



3 1761 03577 3183

UNIV OF
TORONTO
LIBRARY

S 748 f Ch

EG Mun

203

T H E

FAERIE QUEENE,

B Y

EDMUND SPENSER.

A NEW EDITION,

W I T H

NOTES critical and explanatory,

B Y

RALPH CHURCH, M. A.

Late Student of *Christ Church, Oxon.*

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

V O L. I.



374818
27. 1. 40

LXC

L O N D O N :

Printed by WILLIAM FADEN.

MDCCLVIII.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EDWARD STRENGTH

A NEW EDITION

WITH

Notes critical and explanatory

A. M. CHURCH, M.A.

PR

2358

A3C5

1758

v. 1

IN FOUR VOLUMES

VOL. I.



LONDON

Printed by Thomas Nelson & Sons

1880

D E D I C A T I O N

TO THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE THE
Lady Viscountess *PARKER*.

M A D A M,

A New Edition of *the Faerie Queene*, with a Name prefixed which is wholly unknown to the learned World, will want every Recommendation to introduce it to the notice of the Public. It was generous therefore in You, Madam, to permit me to say, that your Ladyship first encouraged it's Appearance. For when it shall be known that the Performance has already received such an Approbation ; it may reasonably be pre-
A 2 fumed,

DEDICATION.

fumed, that the *Fair Sex* (at least as many of them as know your Ladyship) will entertain a favourable opinion of a Work which was chiefly intended for their Use and Entertainment ; and the more learned *Critic* may be restrained (by good Manners at least) from treating with Severity, what your Ladyship has most obligingly taken under your Protection. I am

M A D A M,

With all grateful Respect,

Your LADYSHIP'S

most obliged and

most humble Servant,

RALPH CHURCH.

P R E F A C E.

THE Poem of *the Faerie Queene* has hitherto shared the hard fate of it's Author when living: It has been generally admired, but at the same time, in one respect, shamefully neglected: For in proportion as the number of Editions has encreased, the Text is become more precarious. That this censure may not be thought too severe, a candid and impartial account of the Editions hitherto published may be necessary.

In the year 1590, *Spenser* first published the three first Books of *the Faerie Queene*, which (as the Title Page, and he himself, in his Letter to Sir *Walter Raleigh*, informs us) was to have been *disposed into twelve Books, fashioning XII. Morall Vertues*. That Volume has been usually called a *Quarto*; but, from the Printer's *Signature*, it is plainly an *Octavo*. On the Back of that Title Page in some Copies (for it is not in all) is the following Dedication in Capitals, thus pointed.

To the most mightie and magnificent Empresse
Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queene of Eng-
land, France and Ireland Defender of the Faith
&c.

Her most humble

Servant:

Ed. Spenser.

To the end of the third Book was annexed *A Letter to Sir Walter Raleigh*, and seven Copies of Verses

addressed to the Author of *the Faerie Queene*; The two first by *Sir Walter*, and the third, which is signed *Hobynoll*, by his Friend Mr. *Gabriel Harvey* who is every where distinguished, in our Poet's Works, by that Name. Then follow the several Copies addressed, by *Spenser* himself, to *Sir Christopher Hatton*; *The Earle of Essex*; *The Earl of Oxenford*; *The Earle of Northumberland*; *The Earle of Ormond and Ossory*; *The Lord Charles Howard*; *The Lord Grey of Wilton*; *Sir Walter Raleigh*; *The Lady Carew*; and *To all the gracious and beautiful Ladies in the Court*. The two last Copies fill the Page 605, and there is added *Finis*: and on the Back of that Page (which is numbered Page 606) are *Faults escaped in the Print*; which *Errata* take up only three fourths of the Page, and the remainder is blank: and this, it should seem, was the whole of what our Poet, at first, intended for that Volume. But, in the Copy we print from, *eight* of the abovementioned *ten Copies of Verses* are reprinted (the Printer's *Signature*, but not the *Page*, being regularly continued) with the Addition of *seven* other, in the Order following. To *Sir Christopher Hatton*; *The Lord Burleigh*; *The Earle of Oxenford*; *The Earle of Northumberland*; *The Earle of Cumberland*; *The Earle of Essex*; *The Earle of Ormond and Ossory*; *The Lord Charles Howard*; *The Lord Hunfdon*; *The Lord Grey of Wilton*; *The Lord of Buckhurst*; *Sir Francis Walsingham*; *Sir John Norris*; *Sir Walter Raleigh*; and *To the Countesse of Pembroke*. This last Copy leaves off in the middle of the page, and is signed (as they should all have been signed) E. S. The remainder of the page is blank. The Verses to *Lady Carew* and *To all the gracious &c*, are not reprinted in this *second Collection*. This is the Edition which, in the three first Books of the Poem,

we have made our *Standard*; and is distinguished, in our *Notes*, by P. 1. The very small number of *Errata* (comparatively speaking) which were then noted, and the gross blunders which were overlooked, must convince every one that our Poet could have had no concern in correcting that impression.

Some years after, viz. in 1596, *Spenser* republished those three Books in a Volume of the same size with the former, and with several valuable Amendments both in the Words and Phrases; and particularly with an Alteration at the Close of the third Book, which is taken notice of in it's proper place. The Title Page of this *second* Edition is the same with that of the *first*; and, on the Back of it, the following Dedication (then enlarged in a very elegant manner) is printed, as was the former, in Capitals, and is thus pointed.

To the most high, mightie and magnificent
Empresse renowned for Pietie, Vertue, and all
gratious government Elizabeth by the Grace of
God Queene of England Fraunce and Ireland
and of Virginia, Defendour of the Faith, &c.
Her most humble Servaunt Edmund Spenser
doth in all humilitie dedicate, present and con-
secrate these his labours to live with the Eterni-
tie of Her Fame.

The four last lines of the third Book are at the top of page 589. In the same page are the two Copies of Verses from Sir *Walter Raleigh*; and on the Back of it (page 590) is the Copy of Verses signed *Hobynoll*. That nothing more was added to that *first Part* is probable, because the Copy now lying by me and that in the *Bodleian* Library, (which wants the Title

Page) in this respect exactly correspond. We are the more confirmed in this opinion, by observing that those three Copies of Verses, and those only, are found likewise at the end of the *third Book* in the first *Folio* Edition (which we mark L. 1.) printed within a few years afterwards. They are continued likewise in the other *Folio* Editions which we distinguish by L. 2. and the Letter E. This *second* Impression is distinguished, in our *Notes*, by P. 2.

To those three Books were then added three other, under the Title of *The second Part of the Faerie Queene, containing the Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Bookes, by Ed. Spenser.* This Copy, in those three Books, we have made our *Standard*, and it is distinguished, in our *Notes*, by the Letter P. And as it is, all along, regularly signed with the Printer's *Signature*, and ends with the double letter K k 3, the last *Leaf* being not signed, we conclude that nothing more was then added to that Impression. Why the *four* Copies severally signed R. S.—H. B.—W. L.—*Ignoto*—and the *seventeen* Copies addressed to Noblemen &c, were not reprinted, and particularly why the *Letter to Sir Walter Raleigh* was then omitted, we are at a loss to account for; and should take it as a particular favour if any Gentleman can inform us whether more than we have now mentioned, was contained in that Copy of 1596. That little care was used in that Impression will readily appear, when the Reader shall be informed that many of the *Errata* of the *first* Edition (tho' some of them very valuable ones) are overlooked and not amended in this *second*. So that still we are to lament that neither *Spenser* nor any judicious Friend was concerned in the care of that *second* Impression, (the last which our Poet lived to see, if he ever saw it) because, as there do not appear to have been any
Tables

Tables of *Errata*, either to that *First* or *second Part*, some difficulties are left which, in my opinion, will not easily be removed.

Notwithstanding all this, and under all these disadvantages, the Poem recommended itself: and a new and fair Edition of those six Books in *Folio*, some few years after the Death of *Spenser*, appeared in 1609 with the Addition of *Two Cantos of Mutability*, and the *Beginning of a third*. This Copy is distinguished, in our *Notes*, by L. 1. and, in the *Cantos of Mutability*, is our *Standard*. Here it must be owned that some pains were taken, but unhappily, as I apprehend, directed to a wrong object. For instead of endeavouring to clear and settle the Text, the Managers of that Edition only clogged and perplexed it, in my opinion, by the Addition of many thousand stops which are not in the preceding Copies: and presuming, as it should seem, that *the last Impression* of the three first Books was most correct, they printed from that *second* without so much as once consulting the *first*. What number of Copies were then printed off, we know not; but the Demand for the Poem was certainly great; whereas a second Edition in *Folio* (but not so fair a one) appeared, the first three Books in 1611, and the Remainder either in 1612, or 1613. A Title Page of each date now lies by me, and yet it is evident that they both are prefixed to one and the same Impression. To that Edition we are indebted for some good words which are not to be met with in any of the preceding Copies, and might probably be suggested by our Poet's Friend Mr. *Gabriel Harvey*, or some other intimate Friend then living: but, in all other respects, that Copy (which is distinguished, in our *Notes*, by L. 2.) is less valuable than that of L. 1. in proportion as it

it is farther removed from the Fountain-head, and the genuine Stream thereby much sullied by the accession of many gross blunders which then fell into it. To neither of those *Folio* Editions is there any Table of *Errata*. From the artifice afterwards made use of by that Printer, it should seem either that the number of Copies, then printed off, was very great; or that the demand for the Poem rose not to his expectation: for in 1617, a new Title Page appears; but the Copy to which it is prefixed (one of which now lies by me) will be found to be the very same which we have distinguished by L. 2. And indeed the folly of printing such a Title Page was too gross; whereas the Title Page to the *second Part*, even in that Copy, is printed in 1613, as are most of the Copies I have seen (and I have seen several) one only excepted, as I observed before, which is dated in 1612. But, by the help of the *various Readings* which are given in our *Notes*, it will hereafter be easy to distinguish between those two *Folio* Editions, and thereby to detect likewise another Falshood which may occasionally offer itself. For it has happened, that the former Part of the Poem, printed in 1609, with a false Title Page (of 1611) prefixed to it, has been bound up with the latter Part of it, whose Title Page is dated in 1613. This is the case of that *Folio* Edition which is in the *Bodleian* Library, and of another fair Copy now lying by me. The two Copies of Verses addressed to *Lady Carew* and *To all the gracious &c.* are omitted in both those *Folio* Editions; which is a plain proof that the Editors, without further enquiry, copied from *the second Collection* abovementioned; the order of which is by them exactly followed.

In

In the year 1653, *The Shepherd's Calendar* was published, in *Octavo*, with an elegant *Latin* Translation by Mr. *Theodore Bathurst*, of *Pembroke Hall* in *Cambridge*, then deceased. This Edition was printed for M. M. T. C. and *Gabriell Bedell*. Towards the end of it, page 149, there is as follows. “ Reader, be pleased to take notice that in the later Editions of *Spenser's* Poems in *Folio* [L. 1. L. 2.] which should have been the best, there is wanting one whole Stanza in the Month of *June*, which out of the first Edition of *the Shepherd's Calendar* in *Quarto* may be thus supplied, and is to come in &c.”

Then follows “ A *Glossarie*, or, an *Alphabetical* Index of unusual words explained, which may be of use for the understanding not only of this Poem [*The Shepherd's Calendar*] but of the *Faery Queen* also, and others of this Author.” The abovementioned *Advertisement*, and this Preamble to the *Glossarie* are here introduced, as a proof of the negligence of some, those I mean who were concerned in the two first *Folio* Editions of *Spenser's* Works; and of the supineness of others, who had the management of the third *Folio* Edition which was next published.

At the latter end of the Reign of *Charles the second*, polite learning began to revive; and there seems to have been a fresh Demand for this admirable Poem the *Faerie Queene*. Accordingly a new and fair Edition of *Spenser's* Works, in *Folio*, was printed in 1679. In which Edition (Page 391.) is as follows. “ Reader, be pleased to take notice, that in the later Editions of *Spenser's* Works in *Folio* (which we now followed) there is wanting one whole Stanza in the Month of *June*, which out of the first Edition of *the Shepherd's Calendar* in *Quarto* may be thus

“ thus supplied, and is to come in &c.” Then follows a Copy of the abovementioned *Glossarie*, together with *the Preamble*, word for word. When the Reader shall be further informed that that Edition constantly copies from L. 2. (as will appear from our *Notes*) he will readily see what is to be expected from it. A Table of *Errata* is wanting likewise to that Edition, (which is distinguished, in our *Notes*, by the Letter E.) and the only use that was then made of the Editions printed in *Spenser's* life time, was to restore the Two Copies of Verses addressed to *Lady Carew* and *To, all the gracious* &c. which, as we observed, the Editions of L. 1. L. 2. had omitted.

The next Edition of *the Faerie Queene* (and the first that appeared with the Name of an *Editor*) was published, in *Twelves*, by Mr. *John Hughes*, in 1715. With respect to his new scheme of altering the *old spelling*, by reducing it, as far as he was able, to the standard of the present times, the Reader is referred to what is said in the Note, B. I. C. VIII. 9. 1. But as that Gentleman certainly saw the Editions published in our Poet's Life time, what must we impute it to, that he made no other use of them than that of transcribing, from the Edition 1590, the five original Stanzas, at the Close of the Third Book, which had been dropt by all the *Folio* Editions. His *Advertisement*, upon that occasion, is taken notice of in it's proper place; and his Edition is distinguished, in our *Notes*, by H. 1. I shall only add, that, as E. in general copied from L. 2. Mr. *Hughes* (allowing for the alteration of spelling) has, in general, given us a Transcript of L. 1.

Mr. *Hughes's* Edition, with some few alterations, made it's appearance again, in a lesser size, in 1750, and is distinguished, in our *Notes*, by H. 2. Those Altera-

Alterations consist of some few Amendments taken from the Editions printed in *Spenser's* Life time : But, for a specimen of the Judgment with which that Impression was conducted, the Reader is referred to *Note, B. III. C. XII. 43. 1.*

As to the *Quarto* Edition of *the Faerie Queene* (distinguished in our *Notes* by the Letter B, and published, in three Volumes, in 1751) it's merits are left to the Decision of the Reader; who, in the course of the *Notes*, will be enabled to form a judgment of the respective value of *that*, and indeed of every former Edition.

It should be mentioned that, within these few months, *the Faerie Queene* has appeared, for the *eighth* time, in a new form, in two Volumes *Octavo*. But, as three fourths of our Work was then printed off, it cannot be expected we should consider it minutely. As far as we have examined, it appears to be a servile Copy of that which we have distinguished by H. 2. only the Blunder of H. 2. at the end of the third Book is corrected, by restoring the three Stanzas which that Edition had excluded.

After all, a faultless Edition of so long a Poem, as *the Faerie Queene*, is not reasonably to be expected from any man. The *best* we can hope to see, will have it's *failings*. And indeed we ought to judge of the Editions of Books, as we judge of Men: None are absolutely perfect; and the best are good only by comparison: And that Man, and that Edition will always be esteemed the best, which is most useful and has fewest Faults.

With respect to the Copy which is now offered—The Editor, truly sensible of the great indulgence he himself will stand in need of, received no pleasure from the disagreeable employment of pointing out the

the mistakes of his Predecessors. Many lesser ones have designedly been omitted; because he is sensible they might have happened, through inadvertency, under the fatigue of correcting so long a Work. Too many oversights of that kind have perhaps been noted: And yet he thought he could not take a more impartial or less invidious method of laying before the Reader the respective Merits of the preceding Editions; and thereby shewing, for his own justification, that an Edition of *the Faerie Queene* was amongst our *Wants*. Till that *Want* shall be removed, the present Copy, it is hoped, may be accepted: Of which it cannot be unbecoming in me to say, that, if the Poem is not now placed in a fairer and more advantageous light than in any former Edition, at least it has received no real injury: For it may be affirmed with truth, that no one word, differing from the Copies P. 1. P. L. 1. which we print from, has been inserted in the Text, knowingly and designedly, without giving notice of it. So that if, at any time, for want of judgment, a wrong choice has been made, it will always be in the power of the more judicious Reader to correct me. Now and then, preference has been given to words which are found only in E. and the later Editions which, otherwise, we regard not as Authorities. But this Liberty has never been taken without notice given. In some places, where a conjecture, in amendment of the Text, is offered, without specifying that any former Edition reads otherwise; it will be found that all the preceding Copies read as we have there given the Text. In like manner, where one or more Editions are specified as differing from the Text given, those which are not specified will be found to agree with it.

As to *the various Readings*; nothing material, we hope, has escaped our diligence. So that the Reader, if I mistake not, has now before him, in a short view, all the assistance, towards settling *the Text*, that can be had from any of the former Editions.

The Glossary may supply somewhat that may be wanting in *the Notes*; and *the References*, in both, may assist the Reader in examining and ascertaining the several senses which the same word is frequently used in. These Helps, mean as they may appear to some, will, we flatter ourselves, be grateful to many. Some Readers will want them; and the more learned Critic, it is hoped, may find them, in one respect at least, not altogether beneath his notice: For it may sometimes happen that a Conjecture or an Explanation, though wrong, may suggest to others that which is the right.

With respect to the *Account of the Life and Writings of Spenser*—I am only at liberty to say, that it was drawn up at my request, and communicated, in an obliging manner, by a Friend.

The learned Gentleman, whose *Remarks* are introduced so often, will pardon the liberty which has been taken of sometimes differing from him. No man is infallible: And I dare be confident that no two men shall write a Comment upon *the Faerie Queene*, in which they shall be found to agree precisely in every thing, and to be free from mistakes even in point of Judgment. So that if learned and experienced Critics may err, (and which of them have not erred?) the Errors of the present Edition are less to be wondered at. Where indeed that Gentleman has been led into mistakes, or into needless Conjectures, by the faulty Copies (E. H. 1.) he made use of, the Editor has been silent; as he is by no means desirous

to

to point out what he apprehends to be mistakes in others, farther than may be necessary to ascertain the sense of our Poet: and this, he trusts, has always been done with Decency.

As to the Mistakes and Blunders of the present Copy—Candour will distinguish between *Errors of the Press*, and *Errors of Judgment*, and be favourable to both. Some of each sort, are corrected in *the Glossary*, in *the Postscript*, and in *the Tables of Errata* at the end of each Volume. The remainder, that may have escaped our notice, will not, we hope, be found so numerous or so flagrant as not to admit of pardon. And if the Performance, upon the whole, shall at all contribute to the Entertainment of the Reader, by introducing him to a more intimate acquaintance with a Poem which has hitherto been the Delight and Admiration of Men of the finest Taste, I shall think my pains not ill bestowed.

I have only to add, that what little assistance is now offered, is intended for the use of *the English Reader*, but is submitted likewise to the Judgment of *the Learned*. From the former, the Editor flatters himself that he has reasonable grounds to hope for a favourable Reception; and he does not despair of the Indulgence of the latter.

SOME

SOME ACCOUNT
OF THE
LIFE and WRITINGS
OF
EDMUND SPENSER.

MODEST and studious Men leave but little to assist our enquiries into their way of life. Even that little, which might have been found at first, if not immediately gathered up and preserved, is too soon lost and destroyed. Cotemporaries indeed might contribute much towards such an account: and where the Persons are famous, such kind endeavours would be but justice. But our Poet met with little of this, either living or dead. Though he lived and died in an enlightened and learned age; the years both of his Birth and Death are left in great confusion.

One of the nearest ways perhaps of coming at his Birth, has been thought to be by his Matriculation. *Fenton* in his Notes on *Waller* has introduced it, as communicated to him by the most exact and learned Mr. *Baker*, from the University Register. According to that, he was matriculated as a Sizer of *Pembroke-Hall* in *Cambridge*, May 20, 1569; was Batchelor of Arts in 1572-3; and Master in 1576. So that (as *Fenton* adds) if we allow him to have been in the sixteenth year of his age at the time of his admission; we may conclude he was born about the year 1553. This he seems to compute from the custom of the present age: but we

may recollect, not only that many have been admitted older, but that many in that age used to be admitted much younger. *Carew* (in his Survey of *Cornwall*) tells us, that when he was called upon to dispute publicly at *Oxford* with Mr. *Sidney*, (afterwards *Sir Philip*) he was of fourteen years of age, and three years standing. Yet this conjecture of his Birth in 1553, will perhaps be thought to be confirmed by his 60th *Sonnet*. But that may better be considered when we come to mention his Marriage. As to the Date on his Monument, we must refer that likewise to another time.

It has been observed, that *Spenser* himself speaks of his Birth and his Alliances. In his *Prothalamion*, at the 127th line, he goes on thus.

At length they all to merry *London* came ;
 To merry *London*, my most kindly Nurse,
 That to me gave this life's first native source :
 Though from another place I take my name,
 An house of antient fame.

In dedicating his *Muiopotmos* to *Lady Carey*, he takes notice of his honouring her ; but not so much for her great Bounty to himself, — nor for Name and Kindred sake by her vouchsafed: &c. — and in dedicating to *Lady Strange* his *Tears of the Muses*, he mentions her particular Bounties ; and also some private bands of Affinity, which it had pleased her Ladyship to acknowledge. All who have since writ about him seem to have been contented with these three hints. We hope therefore we shall be excused, if we should be longer, in trying to let in some light upon such dark passages.

We learn from one of his *Sonnets* (which we shall produce hereafter) that his Mother's name was *Elizabeth* : and this, I fear, is all we know of his Parents. But as to his Alliances ; we must add a little from the Dedication of *Mother Hubbard's Tale* to the *Lady Comp-*

ton and *Mountegle*. He there speaks of the humble affection and faithfull duty, which he has always professed, and is bound to bear to that House from whence She springs.

Now these three Ladies (*Elizabeth Lady Carey*, *Anne Lady Compton* and *Mountegle*, and *Alice Lady Strange*) were Sisters; and were the second, fifth, and sixth Daughters of Sir *John Spencer* of *Althorpe* in *Brinton* in *Northamptonshire*: a Family for many ages famous, but soon after ennobled. Sir *John's* Grandson *Robert* (said to be the richest man in the Kingdom) on July 21, 1603, was made *Baron of Wormleighton*: and *Robert's* Grandson *Henry* was, on June 8, 1643, made *Earl of Sunderland*; soon after he had married *Lady Dorothy Sidney*, the celebrated *Sacharissa*. This Earl's Great-grandson *Charles* was the late *Duke of Marlborough*; and succeeded to that title on Oct. 24, 1733. Sir *John Spencer* had three other Daughters; *Margaret* the eldest, *Katherine* the third, and *Mary* the fourth: whose Husbands were Gentlemen of family and fortune, and are mentioned in Sir *John's* Epitaph.

To the former three Sisters (as more known and living at Court) *Spenser*, we see, introduces himself in different places, as allied. But there is a particular passage wherein he modestly puts in his claim before all of them together.

In his Poem of *Colin Clout's come home again*, having mentioned many of the Ornaments of the Court of both Sexes, he at the 536th line begins thus.

Ne less praise-worthy are the Sisters three,
The Honour of the noble Family,
Of which I meanest boast my self to be;
And most, that unto them I am so nigh:
Phillis, *Charillis*, and sweet *Amarillis*.
Phillis the fair is eldest of the three;
The next to her is bountifull *Charillis*;
But the' youngest is the highest in degree.

Phillis the flow'r of rare perfection,
 Fair spreading forth her leaves with fresh delight :
 That with their beauty's amorous reflection
 Bereave of sense each rash beholder's sight.
 But sweet *Charillis* is the paragone
 Of peerless price, and ornament of praise ;
 Admir'd of all, yet envied of none,
 Through the mild temperance of her goodly rays.
 Thrice happy do I hold thee, Noble Swain,
 The which art of so rich a spoil possesse ;
 And it embracing dear without disdain,
 Hast sole possession in so chaste a Breast.
 Of all the Shepherds Daughters which there be,
 (And yet there be the fairest under Sky,
 Or that elsewhere I ever yet did see)
 A fairer Nymph yet never saw mine eye.
 She is the pride and primrose of the rest ;
 Made by the Maker self to be admired :
 And like a goodly beacon high adrest,
 That is with sparks of heav'nly beauty fired.
 But *Amarillis*, whether fortunate
 Or else unfortunate may I aread,
 That freed is from *Cupid's* yoke by Fate :
 Since which she doth new bands adventure dread.
 Shepherd, whatever thou hast heard to be
 In this or that prais'd diversely apart ;
 In her thou mayst them all assembled see,
 And seal'd up in the treasure of her Heart.

Spenser seems to have chosen these rhiming names for them as Sisters. *Phillis*, who is *Elizabeth* the second Daughter, married *Sir George Carey* ; who became *Lord Hunsdon* upon the death of his Father *Henry*, on July 23, 1596. This *Henry*, who died at 71, was Son to the Sister of Queen *Anne Bullen* : and when the infurrection was in the North, he defeated *Dacres* in 1569. *Spenser* alludes to both these particulars in his dedication verses before the *Fairy Queen* to this Lord.

†

He

He has dedication verses likewise to the *Lady Carey* we are mentioning.

Charillis means *Anne* the fifth Daughter; who married first to *Sir William Stanley, Lord Mountegle*. Her second Husband was *Henry Lord Compton*; who died December 1589. She married thirdly to *Robert Sackville*, as his second Wife. He was eldest Son to *Thomas Lord Buckburst*, who was afterwards Lord-Treasurer and the first *Earl of Dorset*. To this *Lord Buckburst* (who was allied to the Queen) are *Spenser's* dedication verses, speaking of him so justly as a great Poet. *Robert* (the Treasurer's Son) lost his first Wife September 4, 1591: so that *Lady Compton* was probably now married to Mr. *Sackville*, who is the *Noble Swain* here spoken of.

Amarillis was *Alice* the sixth Daughter; and died January 26, 1635-6. She married *Ferdinando Lord Strange*. By his Father's death in 1594 he became *Earl of Derby*: but died himself, (as it is supposed of poison) April 16, 1595. His Ancestors ever since 1406 had been Lords of the *Isle of Man*: and *Mary*, Daughter to *Henry VII*, was his Great-grandmother. He being now an Earl, his Lady is mentioned as the highest in degree; and as a Widow. There is a passage, at the 432d line, so strong to this purpose, that we hope we may insert it.

There also is, (ah! no, he is not now!)
 But since I said he is, he quite is gone;
Amyntas quite is gone, and lies full low,
 Having his *Amarillis* left to moan.
 Help, O ye Shepherds, help ye all in this;
 Help *Amarillis* this her loss to mourn:
 Her loss is your's, your loss *Amyntas* is;
Amyntas, flow'r of Shepherd's pride forlorn.

He whilst he lived was the noblest Swain,
 That ever piped on an oaten quill:
 Both did he other, which could pipe, maintain;
 And eke could pipe himself with passing skill.

This, as well as other reasons to be mentioned hereafter, will be an undeniable proof, that this Poem (as it stands now) could not be dedicated to *Sir Walter Raleigh* in 1591. I rather think it was (and it is an easy mistake) in 1595. But though *Spenser* mentions her as dreading to marry again; she became the third Wife to *Thomas Egerton*, Lord-Keeper of the Great Seal, afterwards *Lord Ellesmere*, and *Viscount Brackley*. His Son *John* married *Lady Frances* the second Daughter of this *Lady Strange*, and was the first *Earl of Bridgewater*; which Family, in 1720, was advanced (and is the last that has been advanced) to a Dukedom.

By these means our Author was related to many, that were then or became since some of the greatest Families in the nation. As to the different spelling of his name; it is a less variation than many names undergo in every age. The *Spencers* of *Althorpe* were spread into many branches for several ages, in the contiguous Counties of *Warwickshire* and *Northamptonshire*. And perhaps our *Spenser's* Father was planted in this latter County: if in what his Friend *E. K.* says in his Notes on *June* in the *Calendar*, we may apply it literally. *Hobbinol* says to *Colin*, l. 18,

Forfake the foil, that so doth thee bewitch:
 Leave me those hills, &c.

that is, (says the Annotator) in the North country, where he dwelt. We must therefore remind the Reader that in *Northamptonshire*, besides the *Spencers* at *Althorpe*, we find no less than four different places in that County that afforded High Sheriffs of that name, from the time of *Edward VI.* So that our *Spenser's* family might

might come either from *Dean*, or *Cberwellon*, or *Dingley*, or *Easton*.

But (in *April*, l. 21.) *Hobbinol* says ;

Colin thou kenst, the Southern Shepherd's boy—

But now from me his madding mind is start,

And wooes the Widow's Daughter of the Glen.

So now fair *Rosalinde* hath bred his smart; &c.

E. K. (their common intimate Friend) says ; “ this is rather to conceal the person, than simply spoken. For it is well known (even in spite of *Colin* and *Hobbinol*) that she is a Gentlewoman of no mean house, nor endued with any vulgar and common gifts, both of nature and manners.” And he had just before explained the Shepherd's boy, as pertaining to some Southern Nobleman, and perhaps in *Surrey* or *Kent*.

Hobbinol (*Spenser's* chief Friend at the University) was *Gabriel Harvey*, of *Trinity Hall*, made Dr. of Law in 1585. This acquaintance is all we have to mention of *Spenser* at *Cambridge*: for the Story of his standing for a Fellowship, and being set aside, is so probably a mistake, that we shall drop it. But *Harvey* was so amiable a Man and so ingenious, that we cannot wonder at their intimacy, and at the very great deference *Spenser* pays to his judgment. Though there are many poetical things of this Gentleman extant; yet we might be sure of his Genius, if it were only from that beautiful Poem of his under the name of *Hobbinol* before the *Fairy Queen*. He seems to have lived to 1630; and was probably then above 70.

The Shepherd's Calendar was the first of *Spenser's* Works in print: and that is generally said to be in 1579. *E. K.'s* introductory letter is dated April 10, 1579. It has been said too, that the five letters we have between *Spenser* and *Harvey* were then published with it. Both these things cannot be true. Three of these five letters were after

the memorable Earthquake, which was on April 6. 1580.

But we must rest *Spenser's* being acquainted with Mr. *Sidney* on his *Calendar*. He was suffered to inscribe it to him, under the modest name of *Immerito*: and probably he writ many parts of it in *Kent*, which he so often mentions. Consequently the Story of his introduction by sending in part of his *Fairy Queen*, and Mr. *Sidney's* enthusiastic generosity, must drop together. The *Calendar* alone seemed to promise to make him immortal: and the names of *Colin Clout* for himself and *Rosalinde* for his Mistress he never deserted; though he complains that She deserted him. The letters of this latter name, as we are told by E. K. in his Notes on *January*, being well ordered will bewray the very name of his Love and Mistress. But our guesses at present must be imperfect. Yet we venture to add; that as *Rose* is a common Christian name, so in *Kent* among the Gentry under *Henry VI*, in *Fuller's Worthies*, we find at *Canterbury* the name of *John Lynde*.

Whether it was for this *Calendar*, in which he has much celebrated the Queen, or for any other of his Poems, we know not: but *Sidney* had so recommended him to her, that she either promised or ordered he should have a Salary as Poet Laureat. But her saving Treasurer, *Lord Burghley*, interfered with the Queen; and with some contempt of the Poet said; What! all this for a Song? Then give him, says the Queen, what is reason. Still there was a delay: till he took an opportunity to present her this scrap of a memorial.

I was promis'd on a time,
To have reason for my rhyme:
From that time unto this season,
I receiv'd nor rhyme nor reason.

The Queen was nettled: and the Treasurer directed the hundred pounds she had first ordered. Some of the passages

passages that Mr. *Hughes* and Dr. *Birch* have quoted after speaking of this affair, we shall make free with too; but in another place.

In consequence of Mr. *Sidney's* favour, his Uncle *Lord Leicester* seems to have undertaken to provide for *Spenser* in sending him abroad: as he tells his *Cambridge Friend* in a letter from *Leicester house*, dated Oct. 5, 1579. But there is probably either some mistake in the date of this letter; or he went but a little while, if at all. When he sends him some *latin* farewell verses, he adds; Let me be answered e'er I go: which will be (I hope, I fear, I think) the next week; if I can be dispatcht of my Lord. I go thither as maintained (most what) of him: and there am to employ my time, my body, my mind, in his Honour's service. Yet in another letter, he is still to be directed to at Mrs. *Kerke's*; where he mentions it as the sixteenth of October, in words at length: and that, by many circumstances, must be in 1579. The date of three other of his letters (we observed before) must be after April 6, 1580. Perhaps this scheme never took place.

For on July 18, 1580, *Arthur Lord Grey of Wilton* set out as Lord Lieutenant for *Ireland*; and it's more than likely, that Mr. *Sidney* got him early recommended to that Lord Deputy as Secretary. We have a letter of *Sir Henry Sidney's* to *Lord Grey* on his being so sent, dated Sept. 17, 1580: wherein it's particularly mentioned, that his Son *Philip* had prest him much, to send him a letter of advice as to that Government; which he had himself administered about eleven years either as Lord Justice or Lord Deputy. *Sir Henry* marrying *Lord Leicester's* Sister, and *Lord Grey* being allied to *Sir Henry*, it's easy to conceive how cordially *Spenser* might be recommended to him and accepted by him.

Thither accordingly our Poet went as Secretary: where the Lord Deputy staid about two years. And there's no doubt, but that the interest of *Lord Grey* and the

the *Sidneys* together got from the Queen a grant to *Spenser* of 3028 acres in the County of *Cork*, out of the forfeited lands of *Gerald Fitzgerald, Earl of Desmond*.

Dr. *Birch* indeed says, that this grant was a few months before *Sir Philip* died. Now he was wounded near *Zutphen* Sept. 22; and died of his wound, Oct. 17, 1586: having been born at *Penshurst* in *Kent*, Nov. 29, 1554. So that probably he was but little younger than our Poet. Let us not be censured for placing thus *Sir Philip's* death; though every body (we think) except one places it on the 16th. Indeed it was the 16th, on a wooden table over his Monument: but that was hung up many years after he died. *Stow*, in his *Summary* and in his *Chronicle*, mentions it as on the 17th; which seems to be right. For *Sir Philip* signing his own Codicil (which is among the *Sidney-Papers*) dates it in words at length, on Monday the seventeenth of October. The Doctor goes on thus. " *Spenser's* house was call'd *Killcolman*, two miles north west of *Doneraile*, and was a Castle of the *Earl of Desmond's*, now almost level with the ground. It was situated on the north side of a fine lake, in the midst of a vast plain, terminated to the east by the mountains of the County of *Waterford*; *Ballybowra* hills, or (as *Spenser* calls them) the mountains of *Mole* to the north; *Nagle* mountains to the south; and those of *Kerry* to the west. It commanded a view of above half the breadth of *Ireland*; and must have been, when the adjacent uplands were cloth'd with woods, a most pleasant and romantic situation. The river *Mulla*, which he has more than once introduced in his Poems, ran through his grounds. An original picture of him is still in being, in the neighbourhood of his seat, at *Castle-Saffron*, the house of *John Love Esq.*"

To this *Lord Grey* he was always gratefull. He is so without bounds, when he sends him the *Fairy Queen*.

Most

Most noble Lord, the pillar of my life,
 And patron of my Muse's pupillage,
 Through whose large bounty (poured on me rife
 In the first season of my feeble age)
 I now do live, bound your's by vassalage: &c.

And in many places in his *View of Ireland* (after this Lord's Death, which was on Oct. 14, 1594,) he speaks of him with tender affection, great zeal for his glory, and a full vindication of his character against all aspersions.

We don't remember any thing of *Spenser's* that was published, after the *Calendar* and the five *Letters*, till the three first Books of his *Fairy Queen* in 1590. To these he added a letter to his great Friend *Sir Walter Raleigh*, dated Jan. 23, 1589, which explains the general nature of his Poem. And indeed it deserves to be well considered by every fresh reader: since his Poem (as he says) otherwise may haply seem tedious and confused. Six years afterwards three other Books came out; and after his death two other Cantoes and the beginning of a third. These make up all we now have of this Poem: and unfinished as they all are, any one Canto has beauties and merit enough to secure it's Author's fame. He needs no other praise than what is said of him in two copies of verses by *Sir Walter Raleigh*; a man of almost infinite abilities.

But let us take this matter a little higher. *W. L.* in his verses to *Spenser* says of the early part of his life;

To seem a shepherd then he made his choice:
 But *Sidney* heard him sing, and knew his voice.

that is, as we imagine, found out the strength of it.

So *Spenser* was by *Sidney's* speeches won
 To blaze her fame &c.

What though his task exceed a human wit;
 He is excus'd sith *Sidney* thought it fit.

That

That *Sidney* put him upon writing the *Fairy Queen* is very probable; besides the testimony we have of it here. And he engaged in it early. In the letter to *Sir Walter* he says; "In the person of Prince *Arthur* I set forth Magnificence in particular." Probably this Magnificence (as the plan was certainly settled early) was frequently alluded to in the *Cambridge* correspondence. *Harvey* in 1580 says to him; I fear your Magnificence will hold us in suspense as long for your nine comedies: &c. meaning, I suppose, his being employed about *Arthur* will hinder other things. In *Spenser's* latin verses to him, Oct. 5, 1579, he says, you banter me (so great is your Magnificence) &c.

Tu tamen illudis (tua Magnificentia tanta est), &c.

A good deal of this letter alludes to this scheme. In April 1580, he says; I will in hand forthwith with my *Fairy Queen*: which I pray you send me with all expedition, and your friendly letters and long expected judgment withal. So that probably what he had now done of it, was then in *Harvey's* hands. We need not wonder therefore that in the dedication verses, both to the *Earl of Ormond* and to *Lord Grey*, he speaks of his writing this Poem in *Ireland*. Probably he there writ most of it.

We see, he tells *Sir Walter*, that the scheme of the whole twelve books is settled; and gives an account how it ends. The rough draughts might be made and some parts perhaps writ of all the books; only as new incidents arose, he interwove them. In his dedication to *Lord Essex* he thus alludes to the substance of a distant Book.

But when my Muse——

With bolder wing shall dare aloft to fly

To the last praises of this Fairy Queen;

Then shall it make more famous memory

Of thine heroic parts, such as they been.

But

But as *Spenser* himself in his title page set forth his scheme as for twelve Books; what a loss have we! The following passage proves that he designed twelve more. "I labour to pourtraict in *Arthur*, before he was King, the image of a brave Knight, perfected in the twelve Moral Vertues, as *Aristotle* devis'd; the which is the purpose of these first twelve Books: which if I find to be well accepted, I may be perhaps encouraged to frame the other part of Politick Vertues in his person, after that he came to be King." Besides therefore the introducing so much fine Morality every where, (which had been the method of most Writers before him, and in which he has excell'd every one before and almost every one since) he left himself by this scheme large opportunities of shadowing out the characters and actions of any of his Friends and Patrons. And he has practis'd this we believe much more frequently than as yet has been observed.

In 1590 was publisht *MUIOPOTMOS*, or *the fate of the Butterfly*. Whether it alludes to the death of any promising Youth, we know not: but *Spenser* has told his story in his own way, that is, beautifully. Mention has been made already of the dedication to *Lady Carey*.

This however was republisht in 1591, in one Vol. Quarto, as the 6th out of nine particulars. 1. *The Ruines of Time*. 2. *The Tears of the Muses*. 3. *Virgil's Gnat*. 4. *Mother Hubbard's Tale*. 5. *Ruines of Rome*, by Bellay. 6. *Muiopotmos*. 7. *Visions of the Word's vanitie*. 8. *Bellay's Visions*. 9. *Petrarche's Visions*. Out of these, the numbers 5, 7, 8, and 9, we need only thus mention: they being probably little things, done when *Spenser* was young, according to the taste of the times for Emblems; and put together thus by himself or the Bookseller, but apparently publisht while he was in *Ireland*.

His *Ruines of Time* he dedicates with all the gratitude imaginable to that most amiable Lady the *Countess of Pembroke*, Sister to *Sir Philip Sidney*: whose memory in parti-

particular, and that of his Relations on both sides, he has there embalmed, in a manner worthy of himself and his great Friend. But of his tenderly performing such last Offices we shall have to speak again.

His *Tears of the Muses* he dedicates to *Lady Strange*; of whose Husband, as the Patron of all Learning, we have already cited a passage from *Colin Clout's* &c. But here he employs every Muse, in her way, to lament the almost universal neglect shown to the Learned and Ingenious. In the end indeed he excepts the Queen, and

Some few beside——

Admirers of her glorious Excellence——

But all the rest, as born of salvage brood,

And having been with acorns always fed,

Can no whit favour this celestial food.

The occasion of his translating *Virgil's Gnat* is still in the dark. He inscribes it to *Lord Leicester*, as by his means greatly injured; yet not afraid to tell him so.

Wrong'd, yet not daring to express my pain,

To you, great Lord, the causer of my care,

In cloudy tears my case I thus complain;

Unto your self, that only privy are.

Whatever injury (and undesigned as it should seem) he laboured under, and whatever was the event; it still wants the *Œdipus* he there speaks of: and the secret probably died with them. The translation however is masterly.

The 4th, article, in this volume of 1591, is *Mother Hubbard's Tale*. As Mr. *Hughes* and Dr. *Birch* seem to point out chiefly a passage here, as well as two others elsewhere, as what gave *Lord Burghley* offence; we have reserved them for this article. From *The Ruines of Time*, at l. 449, three of the lives of *Spenser* produce seven verses. But we shall give the two verses next before, as they almost name him.

For

For he, that now welds all things at his will,
 Scorns the 'one and the' other in his deeper skill.
 O grief of griefs! O gall of all good hearts!
 To see that vertue should despised be
 Of him, that first was rais'd for vertuous parts;
 And now broad-spreading like an aged tree,
 Lets none shoot up that nigh him planted be.
 O! let the man, of whom the Muse is scorned,
 Nor alive nor dead be of the Muse adorned.

We shall see this passage by and by pointed at more directly by an Author little known, but 'who greatly deserves our acquaintance.

Calliope in the *Tears of the Muses*, l. 473, laments thus.

Their great revenues all in sumptuous pride
 They spend, that nought to Learning they may spare;
 And the rich fee, which Poets wont divide,
 Now Parasites and Sycophants do share.

But the most offensive passage, as is supposed, is a longer in *Mother Hubbard's Tale*, at l. 895: yet perhaps it ought to be imprinted on every one's memory.

Full little knowest thou, that hast not try'd,
 What hell it is in suing long to bide;
 To lose good days that might be better spent;
 To waste long nights in pensive discontent;
 To speed to day, to be put back tomorrow;
 To feed on hope, to pine with fear and sorrow;
 To have thy Prince's grace, yet want her Peer's;
 To have thy asking, yet wait many years;
 To fret thy soul with crosses and with cares;
 To eat thy heart through comfortless despaires;
 To fawn, to crouch, to wait, to ride, to run,
 To spend, to give, to want, to be undone.

Whatever offence was taken, it could scarce be originally at these passages. They were undoubtedly pub-

lisht afterwards. In 1590, we see, *Spenser* has dedication verses to *Lord Burghley*; probably in hopes to appease him. But if the disgust was (as indeed it seems) still violent; *Spenser* might be resolved or encouraged to throw off all reserves. Dr. *Birch* has suggested (what every one might naturally think) that perhaps the chief offence was, the being patronized by *Lord Leicester* and *Lord Essex*: one of whom he had been, and one he still was always undermining. 'Tis plain enough, that after 1590, *Spenser* in what he publisht seems never to have spared him.

Erato in the *Tears of the Muses*, l. 415, may mean something of our Poet's disappointment as Laureat.

For that which was accounted heretofore
The Learned's meed, is now lent to the Fool.

In *Mother Hubbard's Tale*, l. 1170, he seems to allude to *Burghley's* interfering and thwarting him.

And when he ought not pleasing would put by,
The cloke was, care of thrift and husbandry.

But indeed the whole plan of the Fox, &c. in this *Tale* might offend; and the character of a bad Minister of State for 88 lines together, from l. 1137, is strongly markt.

But the false Fox &c.

Yet perhaps the character of a good Courtier might be represented as a crime as outrageous. It begins at l. 717, and holds for 76 lines.

Yet the brave Courtier, in whose beauteous thought
Regard of honour harbours more than ought, &c.

We fancy we could point out many marks and features by which we may plainly see, this picture was drawn for his great and dear Friend *Sir Philip Sidney*. But that he sometimes means *Burghley*, so as seemingly
not

not to desire to be mistaken, we have no doubt. In his *Ruines of Time* he is pretty large upon *Lord Leicester's* death; which was on September 4, 1588. There are eight Stanzaes, worth any one's attention, beginning at l. 182.

It is not long since these two eyes beheld
A mighty Prince of most renowned race, &c.

And at l. 216, he says;

He now is gone; the whiles the Fox is crept
Into the hole, the which the Badger swept.

We find our Author at *London*, Jan. 1, 1591-2, dedicating his *Daphnida* to *Helen Marchioness of Northampton*, on the death of her Niece *Douglas Howard*. The Marchioness was a *Swede*; and became third Wife to *William Parr*, Brother to the *Katherine* married to *Henry VIII*, July 12, 1543. The 23d of Dec. following he was made *Earl of Essex*; and on Feb. 17. 1547-8, *Marquiss of Northampton*. He dying in 1571, she married *Sir Thomas Gorges*; by whom she had many Children, and died in April, 1635. *Douglas Howard*, the Lady here lamented, was descended, as well as the *Gorges*, from the *Dukes of Norfolk*. Her Husband *Arthur Gorges*, afterwards knighted, is here introduced by *Spenser* as *Alcyon*, bewailing the death of a white Lioness, whom he had been so happy as to find and had tenderly nursed up. Our Poet at last says to him, l. 176;

Yet doth not my dull wit well understand
That riddle of thy loved Lioness.—
Then sighing fore; *Daphne* thou knewst, quoth he,
She now is dead:—no more endur'd to say,
But fell to ground in great extremity.

We need not point out this, or any thing else in the Poem, where all is beautiful. In the dedication *Spenser* had said; I do assure myself that no honour done to the white Lion, but will be most gratefull to your Ladyship.

ship. Now we may recollect, that a white Lion is one of the *Duke of Norfolk's* supporters.

His pastoral Elegy of *Astrophel*, (made probably on the immediate occasion, but) publisht in 1595, *Spenser* devotes wholly to the memory of *Sir Philip Sidney*. It is inscribed *To the most beauteous and vertuous Lady, the Countess of Essex*. This Lady, whose name was *Frances*, was only Child to *Sir Francis Walsingham*: who used to say; *Sir Philip*, as a Statesman, out-shot him in his own bow. She had been married to *Sir Philip*; who left by her an only Child, *Elizabeth*, born in 1585: who married to *Roger Earl of Rutland*. The grief of *Stella*, the *Countess of Warwick* his Aunt, for her *Astrophel* (names which *Sir Philip* himself had rendered immortal) makes a large part of this tender poem: and when he introduces his Sister the *Countess of Pembroke*, as lamenting, who was every way celebrated as a fine Genius and Poetess, he adds;

That gentlest Shepherdes that lives this day,
And most resembling both in shape and spright
Her Brother dear, began this doleful lay.

Both these particulars he had toucht upon in his dedication verses before *the Fairy Queen*. This celebrated Lady died Sept. 25, 1621.

The smaller poems which immediately follow after *The mourning Muse of Thestylis*, we must suppose to have been by some of *Sir Philip's* Friends: and perhaps one or two of the Authors might be guest at. But all of them help to shew us how truly and universally he was lamented. And indeed we must own, that (if any private person ever was) *Sir Philip Sidney* was the Delight of Mankind.

By what we observed p. xviii, the date of *Colin Clout*, as it stands in 1591, must be a mistake for December 27, 1595. Besides the reasons there mentioned, we must add (we think) an unanswerable one relating to *Sir Wal-*

ter Raleigh himself. He there, as the Shepherd of the Ocean, is finely introduced: and among other things, at l. 164, *Spenser* tells us the substance of *Sir Walter's* song.

His song was all a lamentable lay
Of great unkindness, and of usage hard
Of *Cynthia*, the Lady of the sea,
Which from her presence faultless him debarr'd.

We shall clear up this, and then hazard our conjecture.

Many of our Writers speak of *Sir Walter's* disgrace at Court. Indeed he was not only forbid it, but confined for several months in 1595. One of the Queen's Maids of Honour, *Elizabeth* Daughter to *Sir Nicholas Throgmorton*, was pregnant: and though *Sir Walter* married her, the Queen was enraged. High as he had been in favour, he was now as it were banisht. In the *Sidney-papers*, vol. 1, p. 377, we find *Rowland Whyte* writing thus. "Their is great meanes made for *Sir Walter Rawleigh's* Comming to the Court, he lives about *London* very gallant; his *Voiage* goes forward, and my *Lord Treasurer* venters with him 500l. in Money: *Sir Robert Cecill* venters a new ship bravely furnisht, the very *Hull* stands in 800l.—At Court, this Saturday, 13 of December, 1595." Though *Camden* in his Preface has profest to begin each year at January, he has inserted this expedition in 1595. *Sir Walter* certainly failed on this voyage (which was to *Guiana*) Feb. 6, 1595-6: and he returned time enough to sail with the fleet in June on the Expedition to *Cadiz*; where he had a noble share in the action. There are allusions to this voyage to *Guiana* in *the Fairy Queen*. We imagine therefore (as his *Astrophel* was printed in 1595) that either *Spenser* was in *London* in the beginning of 1595, when *Sir Walter* was in high favour, and was then introduced by him to the Queen; or that the favours he speaks of were in a former journey to *England*. The

fact must be true of *Colin Clout's* being printed after his disgrace: and had the disgrace been over, it's likely it had never been mentioned here by *Spenser*. Probably it was printed in 1595-6. As he dedicated this to *Sir Walter*, we see he constantly adopts the name of *Cynthia*, which *Sir Walter* had given the Queen

He has particularly assured us, how he was received of the Queen, at the 358th line.

The shepherd of the Ocean (quoth he)
 Unto that Goddess grace me first enhanced;
 And to mine oaten pipe enclin'd her ear:
 That she thenceforth therein gan take delight,
 And it desir'd at timely hours to hear;
 All were my notes but rude and roughly dight.

He adds indeed at l. 454, speaking of his great Friend *Astrophel*;

Yet found I liking in her royal mind,
 Not for my skill, but for that shepherd's sake.

Among several whom he compliments here with great delicacy, he names two of his poetical Friends; but only alludes to the rest. The passages about his Friend *Arthur Gorges* and the *Marchioness of Northampton* will throw a little more light upon what we said before. At l. 384, we read thus.

And there is sad *Alcyon*, bent to mourn,
 Though fit to frame an everlasting ditty;
 Whose gentle Spright for *Daphne's* death doth turn
 Sweet lays of love to endless plaints of pity.

Of the *Marchioness*, at l. 508, he speaks thus.

Ne less praise-worthy is *Mansilia*,
 Best known by bearing up great *Cynthia's* train.
 That same is she, to whom *Daphnaida*
 Upon her Niece's death I did complain.
 She is the pattern of true Woman-head,

And

And only mirror of Feminity:
 Worthy next after *Cynthia* to tread,
 As she is next her in Nobility.

At the close of this poem he speaks of the situation of his love in a desponding manner: and we shall make some use of it soon.

His *Sonnets* have been said by Mr. *Ball* to have been published in 1592; and he makes *Spenser* marry in 1593. He had said before, that *Mother Hubbard's Tale* was written, and *the Calendar* printed in 1577. What foundation there is for all this, we know not: having never seen that Edition of the *Sonnets*. At present we imagine they were published with four little pieces annexed, (at least were finished) in 1596. If they were published (or indeed written) by 1592, we must fix *Spenser's* birth in 1550: and then the change of figures, that we shall speak of, on the monument will be less. We apprehend that in these *Sonnets* we have the beginning and compleating of his love; and that he married in the course of them: we believe in 1596. So that as they will help to disperse some doubts, we shall speak of these and his *Epithalamion* together.

That his new Mistress's name was *Elizabeth*, is plain from the 74th *Sonnet*. There he speaks of the most happy letters of the name,

The which thrice three times happy hath me made:
 he means, in his Mother, his Queen, and his Mistress.

Ye three *Elizabeths*, for ever live,

That three such graces unto me did give.

His *Epithalamion*, l. 39, tells us, she lived near the sea: and that she was beautifull we can scarce doubt; from numberless places, in which (in these *Sonnets* and elsewhere) he mentions her. That her eyes were blue and hair yellow, he has many ways of telling us. In

the 15th *Sonnet* he tells the Merchants; if they seek all sorts of riches, they may find them in her.

If Sapphirs, lo! her eyes be Sapphirs plain—
If Gold, her locks are finest gold on ground—

In his *Epithalamion*, l. 167, he says;

Tell me, ye Merchants Daughters, did ye see
So fair a creature in your town before?
So sweet, so lovely, and so mild as she,
Adorn'd with beauty's grace and vertue's store:
Her goodly eyes like Sapphirs shining bright.

And just before, at l. 154;

Her long loose yellow locks, like golden wire,
Sprinkled with pearl, and pearling flows atween,
Do like a golden mantle her attire.

Perhaps he dwells the more on this, as the Queen's hair was yellow. He has taken the liberty to introduce his Mistress at large in his *Fairy Queen*, B. 6, C. 10, St. 12; and himself in the 16th Stanza: after which he drops into a beautifull address in the 28th St. to the Queen to excuse it. But let us hope, we may be a little particular (as to his *Sonnets*) in the progress of his love.

The 1st *Sonnet* seems by way of dedication. The 2d opens his love; and the 4th the new year. In many places she seems stately, and of a higher rank than himself: he was often almost rejected; but still encouraged himself, in the 14th *Sonnet*,

To lay incessant battery to her heart,
Plaints, prayers, vows, ruth, sorrow, and dismay:
Those engines can the proudest heart convert.

In the 19th he introduces

The merry Cuckow, messenger of Spring—
Therefore, O Love, unless she turn to thee
E'er Cuckow end, let her a rebel be.

In the 22d 'tis Lent; and in the next she is Penelope:

For all that I in many days do weave,
In one short hour I find by her undone.

The 28th is pretty; and *Waller* (we fancy) must have thought it so, before he applied to himself the same story of *Phæbus* and *Daphne*. In the 33d, to his Friend *Lodowick Bryskett*, he acknowledges how much his love delays his *Fairy Queen*: and that he must either help him, or not importune him.

Cease then, till she vouchsafe to grant me rest.

The 37th, on her golden hair, is surely beautifull. By the 48th, we see she had burnt his letter. The 57th begins thus:

Sweet Warriour, when shall I have peace with you?
High time it is this war now ended were.

From the 60th we must hope (if at all) to compute his age.

So since the winged God his planet clear
Began in me to move, one year is spent:
The which doth longer unto me appear,
Than all those forty which my life out went.—
But let my Love's fair planet short her ways
This year ensuing, or else short my days.

We think at this time he must be turned of 41. And about this time it seems to be, that he wrote so despondingly at the end of *Colin Clout*, for the last 29 lines. In the 62d he bespeaks a change in her with the change of the new year: and indeed she seems in the 63d to be yeilding.

After long storms and tempests in the sky—
I do at length descry the happy shore.

He is received still better in the 64th; in the 65th her doubts begin to vanish; the 68th is upon Ascension-day, that year on May the 20th; and in the 69th we think she is married.

The happy purchase of my glorious spoil,
Gotten at last with labour and long toil.

But whenever that was; his *Epithalamion* tells us, l. 261,
it was on June the 11th.

Ring ye the bells, ye young men of the town,
And leave your wonted labours for the day:

This day is holy; do you write it down,
That ye for ever it remember may.

This day the Sun is in his chiefest height,
With *Barnaby* the bright.

After having described her person in this poem, he adds
at l. 185,

But if ye saw, that which no eyes can see,
The inward beauty of her lively spright
Garnisht with heav'nly gifts of high degree:
Much more then would ye wonder at the sight.

He goes on successively in his *Sonnets* with all the variety
of the happiest affection. The 78th seems to insinuate,
he was absent from her. In his 80th he plainly tells us,
he must breath awhile;

After so long a race as I have run
Through Fairy-land, which those six Books compile,
In the 85th some imprudent or malicious person had
slandered him.

Venemous tongue, tipt with vile adder's sting—
Let all the plagues and horrid pains of hell
Upon thee fall for thine accursed hire,
That with false forged Lyes, which thou didst tell,
In my true Love didst stir up coals of ire.

The three remaining ones are employed in bewailing
tenderly his being absent.

Since I did leave the presence of my Love,
Many long weary days I have outworn; &c.

From

From all this we shall venture to add ; that soon after he married, he probably came into *England* (perhaps in July or August) to print his *Fairy Queen*, and the two other articles which we have still to mention.

The four *Hymns on Love and Beauty* are dedicated from *Greenwich*, Sept. 1, 1596, to *Margaret Countess of Cumberland*, and *Mary Countess of Warwick*. The name of this latter is mistaken; for it certainly was *Anne*, the eldest Daughter of *Francis Earl of Bedford*: whose character as a good man, in *the Ruines of Time*, is described at l. 621; as well as her Husband's just before. The *Countess of Cumberland* her Sister was the 3d Daughter; and Mother of that only Child *Anne Clifford Countess of Dorset*, who erected our Author's monument. In the two last Stanzaes of each of the two first *Hymns*, he speaks of the distress he meets with in love: but he must mean, his first love of *Rosalinde*. For he tells us that these two were composed in the greener times of his youth.

His *Prothalamion* was printed likewise in 1596, in honour of the double marriage of the two Daughters of *Edward Earl of Worcester*: *Lady Elizabeth Somerset* married to *Henry* (afterwards *Sir Henry*) *Guilford*; and *Lady Catharine* to *William* (afterwards *Lord*) *Petre*. He begins with saying, it was the height of Summer;

When I, whom * sullen care
 (Through discontent of my long fruitless stay
 In Princes courts, and expectations vain
 Of idle hopes, which still do fly away
 Like empty shadows) did afflict my brain,
 Walkt forth to ease my pain,
 Along the shore of silver-streaming *Thames*.

This must have been composed soon after *Lord Essex's* expedition to *Cadiz*; wherein he among others exerted himself greatly. *Spenser* calls him, at l. 145,

Great

* Perhaps it should be, *whose*.

Great *England's* glory, and the world's wide wonder:
Whose dreadfull name late through all *Spain* did thun-
der;

And *Hercules* two pillars standing near
Did make to quake and fear.

The publick thanksgiving for this success was on August 8, 1596; and the Fleet returned to *Plymouth* the day before.

The *View of the State of Ireland* is said to be written in 1596; and the tenour of it seems to show it. But it is very plain, from the last page or two, that he wrote it in *England*. 'Tis a sensible and useful Dialogue: and well deserved the attention of *Sir James Ware* in publishing it at *Dublin* in 1633, from a Manuscript in *Archbishop Usher's* library.

There is a Poem called *Britain's Ida* fathered upon *Spenser*, at least by the bookfeller: who dedicates it to *Lady Mary Villiers*, only Daughter to the unfortunate *Duke of Buckingham*. Though a great deal in it is very pleasing; we are apt to think with *Mr. Hugbes*, that it is not *Spenser's*. Perhaps there are marks enough in it to encourage one to guess the Author.

Some other things have been mentioned to have been *Spenser's*, that are now supposed to be lost. But we believe, that besides his *Epithalamion Thamesis*, which certainly is preserved in B. 4th, C. 11th; the reader will easily find out, that we have still some of his *Dreams* and his *Pageants*: and probably we shall imagine, that (in the 4th B. and 10th C. of the *Fairy Queen*) we have his *Court of Cupid*.

Hitherto we have traced our Author, as well as we could, through difficulties and distresses that may seem tolerable: at least they are so, in comparison of the little of his life that is to follow. But he has left us no memorial of the clouds and storms, that soon gathered and overwhelmed him. Probably they were too heavy
for

for his complaints: and he might then give up all thoughts of his works and of himself.

After many treacherous submissions, the noted *Earl of Tyrone* in *Ireland* broke out into rebellion on a sudden: and flew to besiege *Blackwater* near *Armagh* in *Ulster*, in 1598. The *E. of Ormond*, then General, sent a detachment against him, on August 14; which the *Earl of Tyrone* cut to pieces and disperst; and *Blackwater* surrendered. This was a signal to the whole kingdom. Throughout *Munster* the rebels were instantly in arms; and the Commander there, being weakly supported, shut himself up in *Cork*. The fury of the rebellion spread every where: and we are told that 15000 *English* were destroyed. In *Munster* especially, and through all the forfeited estates of the *Earl of Desmond*, nothing was to be seen but plunder, burnings and massacres. In the midst of this desolation, we have been always assured that *Spenser* suffered. But we are now confirmed in our opinion, by meeting with a strong proof of it in *Drummond's Works* in Folio, p. 224, under the title of *Heads of a Conversation betwixt the famous Poet Ben Johnson and William Drummond of Hawthornden*, January 1619.

“ His [*Ben Johnson's*] Censure of the *English* Poets was this.—*Spencer's* Stanzas pleased him not, nor his matter. The meaning of the Allegory of his *Fairy Queen* he had delivered in writing to *Sir Walter Rawleigh*, which was, that by *the bleating Beast* he understood the Puritans, and by *the false Duessa* the *Queen of Scots*. He told, that *Spencer's* Goods were robbed by the *Irish*, and his House and a little Child burnt, he and his Wife escaped, and after died for want of bread in *King-street*; he refused twenty Pieces sent him by *my Lord Essex*, and said he was sure he had no time to spend them.”

In 1598 *Ben Johnson* publisht his first Play; being then probably just of age: so that he might be curious enough to learn and attest these circumstances. We think therefore no names are great enough to justify the slighting the testimony of so able and exact a man as *Sir James Ware*: who in his preface to the *View of the State of Ireland* says; that the six last Books of *Spenser's Fairy Queen* were lost by the disorder and abuse of his Servant, whom he had sent before him into *England*. This loss, added to that of his fortunes, might easily break his mind and body: and accordingly we see in what distress he died soon after in *Kingstreet, Westminster*.

Camden places his death in 1598, but *Sir James Ware* in 1599. *Sir James* was probably more anxious and exact about it: and we saw above, that *Camden* can be mistaken. From him however we learn, (after a high character which he gives of his Poetry) that with a fate peculiar to Poets, *Spenser* lived in a continual struggle with poverty; that he was driven away from his house and plundered by the rebels; that soon after his return in penury to *England* he died; that he was buried in *Westminster Abbey* near *Chaucer*, at the expense of the *Earl of Essex*; and that the Poets of the time, who attended his funeral, threw verses into his grave. As we imagine with *Sir James Ware* that he died in 1599; so it probably was early in that year. For *Lord Essex's* patent, as *Viceroy of Ireland*, was dated March 12, 1598-9; and he set out for his government in great pomp the 27th of that month.

Dr. Birch in his *Memoirs of Queen Elizabeth* from *Mr. Bacon's* papers, Vol. 2, p. 487, in a Note mentions a new proof of *Spenser's* poverty before his death; from an old Play (in *Mr. Garrick's* valuable Collection) publisht in 1606, called *the Return from Parnassus* &c. and acted by the Students of *St. John's College, Cambridge*.

After

After some verses, that speak highly of *Spenser's* Poems, we have these:

And yet for all, this unregarding foil
Unlac't the line of his desired life,
Denying maintenance for his deare reliefe, —
Scarce deigning to shut up his dying eye.

Yet these Students, we find, lookt upon him as an honour to their Univerfity.

But softly may our honour's ashes rest,
That lie by mery *Chaucer's* noble chest.

We shall add however, that some of these particulars are in the first Canto of the *Purple Island* finely toucht by a Writer, who we said, p. xxvii, deserved our acquaintance. We were helped to the passage by an ingenious Friend, with the additional pleasure of lending us so scarce a Book. Long as the passage may seem, few we believe would wish it shorter. The Poet had been speaking of the discouragements attending Learning and the Muses.

Stanza 17.

But wretched we to whom these iron daies
(Hard daies) afford nor matter nor reward! —

19.

Witnesse our *Colin*; whom though all the Graces
And all the Muses nurst: whose well taught song
Parnassus self, and *Glorian* embraces,
And all the learn'd, and all the shepherds throng;
Yet all his hopes were crost, all suits deni'd;
Discourag'd, scorn'd, his writings vilifi'd:
Poorly (poore man) he liv'd; poorly (poore man) he
di'd.

20.

And had not that great *Hart*, (whose honour'd head
Ah lies full low) piti'd thy wofull plight;
There hadst thou lien unwept, unburied,
Unblest, nor grac't with any common rite:

Yet shalt thou live, when thy great foe shall sink
 Beneath his mountain tombe, whose fame shall stink,
 And time his blacker name shall blurre with blackest
 ink.

21.

O let th' Iambick Muse revenge that wrong;
 Which cannot slumber in thy sheets of lead:
 Let thy abused honour crie as long
 As there be quills to write, or eyes to reade:
 On his rank name let thine own votes be turn'd,
Oh may that man that bath the Muses scorn'd,
*Alive, nor dead, be * ever of a Muse adorn'd!*

The reader will excuse our tempting his curiosity by adding, that the Author of these agreeable lines is *Phineas Fletcher*, Nephew to *Richard Fletcher Bishop of London*, who died suddenly June 15, 1596; and first Cousin to *John Fletcher*, who wrote so many plays in conjunction with *Francis Beaumont*. *Phineas* was probably a *Kentish* man, lived at *Brenchly* within a few miles of *Penshurst*, was of *Eaton School*, of *King's College* in *Cambridge*, and had the living of *Hilgay* in *Norfolk*. By some verses, in the 2d part of his poems p. 62, on *Lord Essex's* death, which was on Feb. 25, 1600-1, he seems to have been about that time settled at *Cambridge*.

Or when me list my slender pipe to raise,
 Sing of *Eliza's* fixed mournfulnesse,
 And much bewail such wofull heavinesse;
 Whil't she a dear-lov'd *Hart* (ah lucklesse!) slew:
 Whose fall she all too late, too soon, too much, did rue.

The verses we first cited are from the first Canto out of twelve of his poem called the *Purple Island*. It treats of man in body and mind; and the five first Cantoes are chiefly of the anatomy of the body, and particularly the heart; which is the *Purple Island*. But those five (though in general dry and filled with allusions to terms of art) and all the other Cantoes are intermixt
 with

* Should we not read *never*?

with great variety of beauties. In the 2d part of the volume are smaller poems; all with abundance of genius and sweetness. It was printed at *Cambridge* in Quarto, 1633: and in his dedication of the *Purple Island* he calls it, “these raw Effayes of my very unripe yeares, and almost childehood. How unseasonable are Blossomes in Autumne!—I am entring upon my Winter——”

Whether he was acquainted with *Spenser*, we know not: but he almost idolized him. To his beloved *Thenot*, p. 65, he says;

But if my *Thenot* love my humble vein
 (Too lowly vein) ne're let him *Colin* call me;
 He, while he was, was (ah!) the choicest swain
 That ever grac't a reed——

Two shepherds I adore with humble love;
 he then points out *Virgil*,

And next our nearer *Colin's* sweetest strain;
 Most, where he most his *Rosalind* doth plain.
 Well may I after look, but follow all in vain.

But he has many allusions to *Spenser* and his Poems. As we have taken the liberty to introduce on this occasion this Poet so little known; we can't but add, that he seems to be of *Spenser's* own turn of mind. At *Hilgay* 'tis most likely this ingenious and good man past his days, privately and humbly, and with all the modest sentiments with which he every where abounds. We can't but think of him and love him, when he mentions

——— the blushing strawberries,

Which lurk close shrouded from high-looking eyes;
 Shewing that sweetnesse oft both low and hidden lies:
 And we can't but revere and envy him, when giving us
 advice.

Wouldst thou live honour'd? clip Ambition's wing;
 To Reason's yoke thy furious passions bring:
 Thrice noble is the man who of himself is King.

We are to beg pardon for as much of this as may seem a digression.

Camden (in his account of the Abbey Monuments) gives another encomium on our Poet; and having called his death immature, he adds what he calls his Epitaphs in six *Latin* verses. These are at least two if not three distinct Epigrams on him; and probably were some of the verses sometimes thrown in on Poets graves, or fastened to the herse or pall in the procession. *Spenser* himself begs leave to offer his *Ruines of Time*, at l. 690, as such to *Sir Philip Sidney*.

And with last duties of this broken verse,
(Broken with sighs) to deck thy fable herse.

We have too in *Philipot's* addition to *Camden's Remains* what is called *Spenser's* Epitaph: but it seems only to be an epigram wrote in his life time.

At *Delpbos* shrine one did a doubt propound,
Which by the Oracle must be released:
Whether of Poets were the best renownd,
Those that survive, or they that are deceased?
The God made answer by divine suggestion;
While *Spenser* is alive, it is no question.

But he was buried, as he wisht, near *Chaucer*; and *Matthew Prior*, as he always intended, near *Spenser*.

As to the beauties of his Poetry, we need only add; that *Dryden* acknowledged, that as to elegant turns on thoughts and words, he learned those graces chiefly from our Poet: and the great *Lord Somers* in the last picture he sat for, as we are well informed, having determined to have a book in his hand, said it should be *Spenser*.

His real Epitaph however, as well as his Monument, was put up undoubtedly by *Anne Countess of Dorset*, afterwards of *Pembroke and Montgomery*. As this affair has been much canvast; we shall offer somewhat on this head. The inscription in capitals stands at present thus.

Heare

Heare lyes (expecting the second comminge of our Saviour Christ Jesus) the body of Edmond Spenser the Prince of Poets in his tyme, whose divine spirrit needs noe othir witnesse then the Works which he left behinde him. He was borne in London in the Yeare 1510. and died in the Yeare 1596.

It will be excused, we hope, if we transcribe (as it will be necessary to transcribe) a little about these particulars. Mr. *Fenton* in his Notes on *Waller* says; “ I have lately discovered that this Monument was set up above thirty years after *Spenser’s* death by *Stone*, who was Master-mason to King *Charles I*: his diary is now in the possession of Mr. *Virtue*, . . . from whence the following Article is literally transcrib’d.

“ *I also mad a monement for Mer. Spenser the Pooett, and set it up at Westmester, for which the Contes of Dorlett payed me 40 l.*

“ This Lady . . . about the same time bestow’d a Monument on *Daniel* the Poet and Historian . . . upon which there is an Epitaph which begins like “ *Spenser’s*.”

We shall venture to give this Epitaph from *Wood*, Vol. 1, p. 448; because we shall make some use of it.

Here lies, expecting the second coming of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Cbrist, the dead body of Samuel Daniel Esq; that excellent Poet and Historian, who was Tutor to the Lady Anne Clifford in her youth, she that was Daughter and Heir to George Clifford Earl of Cumberland, who in gratitude to him, erected this monument in his memory, a long time after, when she was Countess Dowager of Pembroke, Dorset, and Montgomery. He died in Octob. an. 1619.

“ From whence (that is, from the likeness of the two beginnings) I am inclin’d to believe (says *Fenton*) that the Lady recommended the care of procuring both inscriptions to *Stone*: and if he undertook to compose them himself, as from the style and
“ spelling

“ spelling we may reasonably conclude he did, what exactness in the dates could be possibly expected ?”

Mr. *Ball* has given us the same extract from *Stone*, and professes to give it literally; yet he writes thus. The *Countess of Dorset* paid me 40l. The present possessor of *Stone's* diary, Mr. *James Paine* the Architect, has been so obliging as to lend the diary to be examined; and Mr. *Fenton's* spellings are the right ones. The diary is very unexact. A memorandum of a monument set up, or other work done in one year, is sometimes entered under that year; when entries of three or four succeeding years have been first made. Under the year 1620, he mentions setting up a monument; and draws a line: and then adds as it is copied by *Fenton*. A line is then drawn; and another monument is mentioned for one that died in 1622.

Let us recollect that the Lady in question married *Richard Earl of Dorset*, Feb. 25, 1609-10: and he died Mar. 28, 1624. She married *Philip Earl of Pembroke* June 3, 1630: and became his Dowager Jan. 23, 1649-50. Now *Stone* was paid by the *Countess of Dorset*: and it must be therefore before she remarried in 1630. So that she could not put up both Monuments about the same time: because *Daniel's* was put up a long time after, when she was Dowager of *Pembroke*. By the way we may add, that *Daniel* succeeded at *Spenser's* death as Laureat.

As to the style in which *Spenser's* Epitaph is composed; the character given in it of *Spenser* is (we may venture to say) in a much better manner, than that of 99 Epitaphs in 100: 'tis full and short. And we have a much stronger reason, than any Mr. *Fenton* advances, to believe it *Lady Dorset's* own. For as she erected her own Monument, and probably composed her own Epitaph (all but the blank perhaps left for the date of her death); so her own Epitaph, in *Ballard's Memoirs*, begins with much the same words that introduce *Daniel's* and *Spenser's*. “ Here lies expecting the
second

second coming of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ &c." She was a Lady remarkable for her great parts learning and piety, good works and good old age: and died Mar. 22, 1674-5, in her 86th year.

As to the spelling; one word in the Monument, that of *Poets*, differs much from the way of writing *Poett* in the diary: and the latter word we may fairly conclude to be the Artist's own spelling. But for the rest; though Dr. *Birch* quotes and seems to adopt *Fenton's* observation, we believe we may appeal to him (who has toiled through so many old papers) that the spelling of that time, and of Queen *Elizabeth's* (even among the Learned and the Statesmen) was in general equally at least as irregular and improper, as unfixt and strange.

Perhaps we may the less wonder at the dates, when we recollect, that though the inscription and table are perfectly fair; yet the rest of the Monument is like a honey comb. And indeed several agree, that the table seems to have been made afresh, and of late years let into the rest of the Monument; after the former inscription had been much defaced. We should remember too that it stands near a door of continual passage; that till lately (when it became more defended by the present screen) it was much exposed to the weather; and that *Spenser* probably (in the times at least of the Rebellion) had on account of his descriptions of the *Blatant Beast* &c. much offended the Puritans. To these Puritans, in B. 7, C. 7, St. 35, l. 8, he compares bargemen;

Bending their force contrary to their face,
Like that ungracious crew, which feigns demurest grace.

These things considered, we may easily imagine, that the battered and blind condition of the old inscription might mislead the Carver, so as to put 10 instead of 53, and 96 instead of 98 or 99. If these are still insisted on as original dates, they could never be *Lady Dorset's*: and we could produce instances of many Epitaphs, where Carvers have made blunders as extraordinary.

We were in hopes to have got some light from the papers and memorials of the Funerals in *Westminster Abbey*. But neither the Clerk of the Works, nor any one else there, has any such memorials higher than about 70 years: many papers deposited behind the Shell (between the School and the Library) having just before that time been burnt by the carelessness of a Glazier, who had left there his hot irons.

Dr. *Birch* (from the two lives written before him) has given us the little that remains to be toucht on as to *Spenser's* Descendants. “His Great-grandson *Hugolin Spenser* was, after the Restoration of King *Charles the second*, restored by the Court of Claims to so much of the Lands, as could be found to have been his Ancestor's. And in the reign of King *William*, a person came over into *England* from *Ireland* to solicit the same affair, and brought with him letters of Recommendation as a Descendant of *Spenser*. His name procured him a favourable reception; and being introduced by Mr. *Congreve* to Mr. *Montagu*, afterwards *Earl of Hallifax*, then at the Head of the Treasury, he obtained his suit. He was a man somewhat advanced in years, and might be the same mentioned before, who had possibly recovered only some part of the Estate at first, or had been disturbed in the possession of it. He could give no account of the Works of his Ancestor, which are wanting, and which are therefore in all probability irrevocably lost. (The Doctor adds.) Some of the Descendants of our Poet are still remaining in the County of *Cork*.”

We think *Spenser* could hardly leave more than one Son: considering that, as above, one Child was burnt. But however that was, he was far enough from having his wishes in his *Epithalamion* accomplished:

That we may raise a large posterity, —

As

As to what is here offered about *Spenser*; we should have been glad to have gleaned up more : and hope that some others will be able to do so. But as to any mistakes or oversights we have been guilty of; we shall receive more pleasure in seeing others adjust them, than we can have in adjusting those of others. We have indeed thought ourselves obliged sometimes to differ from those before us, even where not named : but we mean not to do it in such a manner as to offend any.



As to what is meant by the word Honour; we shall
have seen that in every sense, the term; and that
that term ought to be the title of the King; and that
we will take as a maxim, we have seen that the
title, because it is positive in being what it is, and
that we can have no supposing that of others. We
shall indeed think our title is what it is, and
shall have that title, and even when we think
that we have not it, it is still a manner of it.



VERSES addressed to the AUTHOR.

A Vision upon this concept of the Faery Queene.

ME thought I saw the grave where *Laura* lay,
 Within that Temple where the vestall flame
 Was wont to burne; and passing by that way
 To see that buried dust of living fame,
 Whose tomb faire *Love*, and fairer *Virtue* kept;
 All suddainly I saw the *Faery Queene*:
 At whose approach the soule of *Petrarke* wept,
 And from thenceforth those Graces were not seene;
 (For they this *Queene* attended) in whose steed
Oblivion laid him down on *Laura*'s herse:

Hereat the hardest stones were seene to bleed,
 And grones of buried ghostes the heavens did perfe:

Where *Homer*'s spright did tremble all for griefe,

And curst th'accesse of that celestiall Theife.

W. R.

Another of the same.

THE prayse of meaner wits this Worke like profit brings,
 As doth the Cuckoe's song delight when *Philumena* sings.

If thou hast formed right true *Virtue*'s face herein,
Virtue herselfe can best discern to whom they written bin.

If thou hast *Beauty* prays'd, let Her sole lookes divine
 Judge if ought therein be amis, and mend it by Her eine.

If *Chastitie* want ought, or *Temperaunce* her dew,
 Behold Her Princely mind aright, and write thy *Queene* anew.

Meane while She shall perceive, how far Her vertues fore
 Above the reach of all that live, or such as wrote of yore:

And thereby will excuse and favour thy good will;
 Whose vertue can not be exprest but by an Angel's quill.

Of *me* no lines are lov'd, nor letters are of price,
 (Of all which speak our *English* tongue) but those of thy device.

†

c 4

W. R.

To the learned Shepheard.

Collyn, I see, by thy new taken taske,
 Some sacred fury hath enricht thy braynes,
 That leades thy muse in haughty verse to maske,
 And loath the layes that longs to lowly swaynes :
 That listes thy notes from Shepherdes unto Kinges ;
 So like the lively Larke that mounting sings.

Thy lovely *Rosolinde* seemes now forlorne ;
 And all thy gentle flockes forgotten quight :
 Thy changed hart now holdes thy pypes in scorne,
 Those prety pypes that did thy mates delight ;
 Those trusty mates, that loved thee so well ;
 Whom thou gav'st mirth, as they gave thee the bell.

Yet, as thou earst with thy sweete roundelayes
 Didst stirre to glee our laddes in homely bowers ;
 So mought'st thou now in these refyned layes
 Delight the daintie eares of higher powers.
 And so mought they, in their deepe skanning skill,
 Alow and grace our *Collyn's* flowing quill.

And faire befall that *Faery Queene* of thine !
 In whose faire eyes Love linckt with Vertue sittes ;
 Enfusing, by those bewtie's fyers divine,
 Such high conceites into thy humble wittes,
 As raised hath poore Pastor's oaten reede
 From rusticke tunes, to chaunt heroique deedes.

So mought thy *Redcrosse Knight* with happy hand
 Victorious be in that faire Iland's right,
 (Which thou dost vayne in Type of *Faery land*),
Eliza's blessed field, that *Albion* hight :
 That shieldes her friendes, and warres her mightie foes,
 Yet still with people, peace, and plentie flowes.

But

But, jolly shepheard, though withpleasing stile
 Thou feast the humour of the Courtly trayne;
 Let not conceipt thy settled sence beguile,
 Ne daunted be through envy or disdaine.
 Subject thy doome to *Her* empyring spright,
 From whence thy Muse, and all the world takes light.

HOBYNOLL.

FAyre *Thamis* streame, that from *Ludd's* stately towne
 Runst paying tribute to the Ocean seas,
 Let all thy Nymphes and Syrens of renowne
 Be silent, while this *Brytane Orpheus* playes:
 Nere thy sweet banks there lives that sacred Crowne
 Whose hand strowes Palme and never-dying Bayes.
 Let all at once, with thy soft murmuring sowne,
 Present her with this worthy Poet's prayes:
 For he hath taught hie drifts in Shepherde's weedes,
 And deepe conceites now sings in *Faeries* deedes.

R. S.

GRave Muses, march in triumph and with prayes;
 Our Goddesse here hath given you leave to land;
 And biddes this rare dispenser of your graces
 Bow downe his brow unto her sacred hand.
 Desertes findes dew in that most princely doome,
 In whose sweete brest are all the Muses bredde:
 So did that great *Augustus* erst in *Roome*
 With leaves of fame adorne his Poet's hedde.
 Faire be the guerdon of your *Faery Queene*,
 Even of the fairest that the world hath seene!

H. B.

When

WHEN stout *Achilles* heard of *Helen's* rape,
 And what revenge the States of *Greece* devis'd;
 Thinking by sleight the fatall warres to scape,
 In woman's weedes himselfe he then disguis'd:
 But this devise *Ulysses* soone did spy,
 And brought him forth, the chaunce of warre to try.

When *Spenser* saw the fame was spredd so large
 Through *Faery land*, of their renowned *Queene*;
 Loth that his *Muse* should take so great a charge,
 As in such haughty matter to be seene;
 To seeme a Shepheard, then he made his choice;
 But *Sydney* heard him sing, and knew his voice.

And as *Ulysses* brought faire *Thetis's* sonne
 From his retyred life to menage armes:
 So *Spenser* was, by *Sidney's* speeches, wonne
 To blaze Her fame, not fearing future harmes:
 For well he knew, his *Muse* would soone be tyred
 In Her high praise, that all the world admired.

Yet as *Achilles*, in those warlike frayes,
 Did win the palme from all the *Grecian* Peeres:
 So *Spenser* now, to his immortal prayse,
 Hath wonne the Laurell quite from all his Peeres.
 What though his taske exceed a humane witt;
 He is excus'd, sith *Sidney* thought it fitt,

W. L.

TO

TO looke upon a worke of rare devise
 The which a workman setteth out to view,
 And not to yield it the deserved prise
 That unto such a workmanship is dew,
 Doth either prove the judgement to be naught,
 Or els doth shew a mind with envy fraught.

To labour to commend a peece of worke,
 Which no man goes about to discommend,
 Would raise a jealous doubt, that there did lurke
 Some secreet doubt whereto the prayse did tend :
 For when men know the goodnes of the wyne,
 'Tis needles for the Hoast to have a sygne.

Thus then, to shew my judgement to be such
 As can discern of colours blacke and white,
 As alls to free my minde from envie's tuch,
 That never gives to any man his right;
 I here pronounce this workmanship is such
 As that no pen can set it forth too much.

And thus I hang a garland at the dore;
 (Not for to shew the goodnes of the ware;
 But such hath beene the custome heretofore,
 And customes very hardly broken are;)
 And when your tast shall tell you this is trew,
 Then looke you give your Hoast his utmost dew.

IGNOTO.

VERSES

VERSES addrested, by the Author of the
Faerie Queene, to several Noblemen &c.

To the Right Honourable Sir Christopher Hatton,
Lord high Chauncelor of England &c.

THose prudent heads, that with their counsels wise
Whylom the Pillours of th'earth did sustaine,
And taught ambitious *Rome* to tyrannise
And in the neck of all the world to rayne;
Oft from those grave affaires were wont abstaine,
With the sweet Lady Muses for to play:
So *Ennius* the elder *Africane*;
So *Maro* oft did *Cæsar's* cares allay.
So you, great Lord, that with your counsell sway
The burdein of this kingdom mightily,
With like delightes sometimes may eke delay
The rugged brow of carefull Policy;
And to these ydle rymes lend litle space,
Which for their Title's sake may find more grace.

E. S.

To the Right Honourable the Lord Burleigh, Lord
high Threasurer of England.

TO you, Right Noble Lord, whose carefull brest
To menage of most grave affaires is bent;
And on whose mightie shoulders most doth rest
The burdein of this kingdome's governement,
(As the wide compasse of the firmament
On *Atlas* mighty shoulders is upstayd)
Unfitly I these ydle rimes present,
The labor of lost time, and wit unstayd:
Yet if their deeper sence be inly wayd,
And the dim vele, with which from commune vew
Their fairer parts are hid, aside be layd,
Perhaps not vaine they may appeare to *You*.
Such as they be, vouchsafe them to receave,
And wipe their faults out of your censure grave.

E. S.

To the Right Honourable the Earle of Oxenford,
Lord high Chamberlayne of England &c.

REceive, most Noble Lord, in gentle gree
The unripe fruit of an unready wit;
Which, by thy countenance, doth crave to bee
Defended from foule Envie's poisonous bit.
Which so to doe may thee right well besit,
Sith th' antique glory of thine auncestry
Under a shady vele is therein writ,
And eke thine owne long living memory,
Succeeding them in true Nobility:
And also for the love which thou doest beare
To th' *Heliconian* ymps, and they to thee;
They unto thee, and thou to them most deare:
Deare as thou art unto thyselfe, so love
That loves and honours thee; as doth behove.

E. S.

To the Right Honourable the Earle of Northum-
berland.

THE sacred *Muses* have made alwaies clame
To be the Nourfes of Nobility,
And Registres of everlasting fame,
To all that armes professe and chevalry.
Then, by like right, the noble Progeny,
Which them succeed in fame and worth, are tyde
T'embrace the service of sweete Poetry,
By whose endeavours they are glorifide;
And eke from all, of whom it is envide,
To patronize the aúthour of their praise,
Which gives them life, that els would soone have dide,
And crownes their ashes with immortall baies.
To thee therefore, Right Noble Lord, I send
This present of my paines, it to defend.

To the Right Honourable the Earle of Cumberland.

REdoubted Lord, in whose corageous mind
 The flowre of chevalry, now bloosming faire,
 Doth promise fruite worthy the noble kind
 Which of their praises have left you the Haire;
 To you this humble present I prepare,
 For love of vertue and of martial praise;
 To which though nobly ye inclined are,
 (As goodlic well ye shew'd in late affaies,)
 Yet brave ensample of long passed daies,
 In which trew honor ye may fashio'd see,
 To like desire of honor may ye raise,
 And fill your mind with magnanimitee.
 Receive it, Lord, therefore as it was ment,
 For honor of your Name and high descent.

E. S.

*To the most Honourable and excellent Lord the Earle
 of Essex, Great Maister of the Horse to her High-
 nesse, and Knight of the Noble order of the Gar-
 ter, &c.*

MAgnificke Lord, whose vertues excellent
 Doe merit a most famous Poet's witt
 To be thy living praise's instrument;
 Yet doe not sdeigne to let thy name be writt
 In this base Poeme; for thee far unfit:
 Nought is thy worth disparaged thereby.
 But when my Muse, whose fethers nothing flitt
 Doe yet but flagg and lowly learne to fly,
 With bolder wing shall dare alofte to fly
 To the last praises of this Faery Queene;
 Then shall it make more famous memory
 Of thine Heroicke parts, such as they beene:
 Till then, vouchsafe thy noble countenance
 To these first labours needed furtheraunce.

E. S.

To the Right Honourable the Earle of Ormond and
Offory.

RECEIVE, most Noble Lord, a simple taste
Of the wilde fruit which salvage soyl hath bred;
Which, being through long wars left almost waste,
With brutish barbarisme is overspredd:
And, in so faire a land as may be redd,
Not one *Parnassus*, nor one *Helicone*
Left for sweete Muses to be harboured,
But where thyselfe hast thy brave Mansione:
There indeede dwel faire *Graces* many one,
And gentle *Nymphes*, delights of learned wits;
And in thy person, without Paragone,
All goodly bountie and true honour fits.
Such therefore, as that wasted soyl doth yield,
Receive, dear Lord, in worth, the fruit of barren field.

E. S.

To the Right Honourable the Lord Charles Howard,
Lord high Admiral of England, Knight of the
Noble order of the Garter, and one of her Majestie's
privie Counsel, &c.

AND ye, brave Lord, whose goodly personage
And noble deeds, each other garnishing,
Make you ensample, to the present age,
Of th' old Heroës, whose famous ofspring
The antique Poets wont so much to sing;
In this same Pageaunt have a worthy place,
Sith those huge castles of *Castilian King*,
That vainly threatned kingdomes to displace,
Like flying doves ye did before you chace;
And that proud people, woxen insolent
Through many victories, didst first deface:
Thy praise's everlasting monument
Is in this verse engraven semblably,
That it may live to all posterity.

E. S.

*To the Right Honourable the Lord of Hunsdon, high
Chamberlaine to her Majesty.*

RENOWMED Lord, that, for your worthinesse,
And noble deeds, have your deserved place
High in the favour of that Emperesse,
The world's sole glory and her sexe's grace;
Here eke of right have you a worthie place,
Both for your nearnes to that *Faerie Queene*,
And for your owne high merit in like cace:
Of which, apparaunt prooffe was to be seene,
When that tumultuous rage and fearfull deene
Of Northerne rebels ye did pacify,
And their disloiall powre defaced clene,
The record of enduring memory.
Live, Lord, for ever in this lasting verse,
That all posteritie thy honor may reherse.

E. S.

*To the most renowned and valiant Lord, the Lord
Grey of Wilton, Knight of the Noble order of the
Garter, &c.*

MOST Noble Lord, the pillor of my life,
And Patrone of my Muse's pupillage;
Through whose large bountie, poured on me rise
In the first season of my feeble age,
I now doe live bound yours by vassalage;
(Sith nothing ever may redeeme, nor reave
Out of your endlesse debt so sure a gage;)
Vouchsafe, in worth, this small guift to receive,
Which in your noble hands for pledge I leave:
Of all the rest that I am tyde t'account:
Rude rymes, the which a rustick Muse did weave
In salvage soyle, far from *Parnasso mount*,
And roughly wrought in an unlearned Looome:
The which vouchsafe, dear Lord, your favourable doome.

E. S.

To the Right Honourable the Lord of Buckhurst,
one of her Majestie's privie Counsell.

IN vain I thinke, Right Honourable Lord,
 By this rude rime to memorize thy Name,
 Whose learned Muse hath writ her owne record
 In golden verse, worthy immortal fame:
 Thou much more fit (were leasure to the same)
 Thy gracious Soverain's praises to compile,
 And her imperiall Majestie to frame
 In loftie numbers and heroicke stile,
 But sith thou maist not so, give leave a while
 To baser wit his power therein to spend,
 Whose grosse defaults thy daintie pen may file,
 And unadvifed oversights amend.
 But evermore vouchsafe, it to maintaine
 Against vile *Zoilus* backbitings vaine.

E. S.

To the Right Honourable Sir Francis Walsingham,
*Knight, principall Secretary to her Majesty, and
 of her honourable privy Counsell.*

THAT *Mantuane* Poet's incompared spirit,
 Whose girland now is set in highest place,
 Had not *Mecænas*, for his worthy merit,
 It first advaunst to great *Augustus* grace,
 Might long perhaps have lien in silence bace,
 Ne bene so much admir'd of later age.
 This lowly Muse, that learns like steps to trace,
 Flies for like aide unto your Patronage,
 (That are the great *Mecænas* of this age,
 As well to all that civil artes professe,
 As those that are inspir'd with martial rage,)
 And craves protection of her feebleness:
 Which if ye yield, perhaps ye may her rayse
 In bigger tunes to sound your living prayse.

To the Right Noble Lord and most valiaunt Captaine,
 Sir John Norris Knight, Lord president of Moun-
 ster.

WHO ever gave more honourable prize
 To the sweet Muse, then did the Martiall crew,
 That their brave deeds she might immortalize
 In her shril tromp, and found their praises dew?
 Who then ought more to favour her, then you,
 Most Noble Lord, the honor of this age,
 And Precedent of all that armes ensue?
 Whose warlike prowesse and manly courage,
 Tempred with reason and advizement sage,
 Hath fild sad *Belgicke* with victorious spoile;
 In *Fraunce* and *Ireland* left a famous gage;
 And lately shakt the *Lusitanian* soile.
 Sith then each where thou hast dispredd thy fame,
 Love *him* that hath eternized your Name.

E. S.

To the Right Noble and Valorous Knight, Sir Walter
 Raleigh, Lord Wardein of the Stanneryes, and
 Lefテナunt of Cornewaile.

TO thee, that art the sommer's Nightingale,
 Thy soveraine Goddesse's most deare delight,
 Why doe I fend this rusticke Madrigale,
 That may thy tunefull eare unseason quite?
 Thou onely fit this Argument to write,
 In whose high thoughts *Pleasure* hath built her bowre,
 And dainty *Love* learn'd sweetly to endite.
 My rimes I know unfavory and sowre,
 To tast the streames that, like a golden showre,
 Flow from thy fruitfull head, of thy Love's praise;
 Fitter perhaps to thonder martiall stowre,
 Whenso thee list thy lofty Muse to raise:
 Yet, till that Thou thy Poeme wilt make knowne,
 Let thy faire *Cynthia's* praises be thus rudely showne.

E. S.

*To the Right Honourable and most vertuous Lady, the
Countesse of Penbroke.*

R Emembraunce of that most heroicke Spirit,
The heven's pride, the glory of our daies,
Which now triumpheth (through immortall merit
Of his brave vertues) crown'd with lasting baies
Of hevenlie blis and everlasting praies;
Who first my Muse did lift out of the flore,
To sing his sweet delights in lowlie laies;
Bids me, most Noble Lady, to adore
His goodly image living evermore
In the divine resemblance of your face;
Which with your vertues ye embellish more,
And native beauty deck with heavenly grace:
For His, and for your owne especial sake,
Vouchsafe from him * this token in good worth to take.

E. S.

* It should be *me*.

*To the most vertuous and beautifull Lady,
the Lady Carew.*

NE may I, without blot of endlesse blame,
You, fairest Lady, leave out of this place;
But with remembraunce of your gracious Name,
(Wherewith that courtly garland most ye grace
And deck the world) adorne these verses base:
Not that these few lines can in them comprise
Those glorious ornaments of heavenly grace,
Wherewith ye triumph over feeble eyes
And in subdued harts do tyranyse;
(For thereunto doth need a golden quill
And silver leaves, them rightly to devise,)
But to make humble present of good will:
Which, whenas timely meanes it purchase may,
In ampleur wise itselſe will forth display.

E. S.

To all the gracious and beautifull Ladies in the Court,

THE *Chian Peinſter*, when he was requir'd
 To pourtrait *Venus* in her perfect hew;
 To make his worke more absolute, desir'd
 Of all the faireſt Maides to have the vew.
 Much more me needs, (to draw the ſemblant trew
 Of *Beautie's Queene*, the world's ſole wonderment,)
 To ſharpe my ſence with ſundry Beauties vew,
 And ſteale from each ſome part of ornament.
 If all the world to ſeeke I overwent,
 A fairer crew yet no where could I ſee
 Then that brave Court doth to mine eie preſent;
 That the world's pride ſeemes gathered there to bee.
 Of each a part I ſtole by cunning theſte:
 Forgive it me, faire Dames, ſith leſſe ye have not leſte.

E, S,



A L E T.

A

LETTER of the AUTHOR'S

EXPOUNDING

His whole Intention in the Course of this Worke.

To the Right Noble and Valorous Sir Walter Raleigh,
Knight, Lord Wardein of the Stanneryes, and her Ma-
jesties Liefetenaunt of the County of Cornwayll.

SIR,

KNOWING how doubtfully all Allegories may be construed; and this Booke of mine, which I have entituled *the Faery Queene*, being a continued Allegory, or darke conceit; I have thought good, as well for avoyding of gealous opinions and misconstructions, as also for your better light in reading thereof, (being so by you commanded,) to discover unto you the general intention and meaning, which in the whole course thereof I have fashioned, without expressing of any particular purposes or by-accidents therein occasioned. The generall end therefore of all the Booke is to fashion a Gentleman or noble person in vertuous and gentle discipline: which for that I conceived shoulde be most plausible and pleasing, being coloured with an historicall fiction, (the which the most part delight to read, rather for variety of matter, then for profite of the ensample) I chose the historye of King *Arthure*, as most fitte for the excellency of his person, being made famous by many men's former workes, and also furthest from the daunger of envy, and suspition of present time. In which I have followed all the antique Poets historical: First *Homere*; who, in the Persons

sons of *Agamemnon* and *Ulysses*, hath ensampled a good governour and a vertuous man; the one in his *Ilias*, the other in his *Odysses*: Then *Virgil*; whose like intention was to doe in the person of *Æneas*: After him *Ariosto* comprised them both in his *Orlando*: And lately *Tasso* dissevered them againe, and formed both parts in two persons; namely, that part which they in Philosophy call *Etbice*, or vertues of a private man, coloured in his *Rinaldo*; the other, named *Politice*, in his *Godfredo*. By ensample of which excellent Poets, I labour to pourtraict in *Artbure*, (before he was King,) the image of a brave Knight, perfected in the twelve private morall vertues, as *Aristotle* hath devised; the which is the purpose of these first twelve Bookes: which if I finde to be well accepted, I may be perhaps encouraged to frame the other part of polliticke vertues in his person, after that he came to be King.

To some, I know, this Methode will seeme displeasaut, which had rather have good discipline delivered plainly in way of precepts, or sermoned at large, (as they use,) then thus clowdily enwrapped in allegoricall devises. But such, me seeme, should be satisfide with the use of these days; seeing all things accounted by their shoves, and nothing esteemed of, that is not delightfull and pleasing to commune sence. For this cause is *Xenophon* preferred before *Plato*; for that the one, in the exquisite depth of his judgement, formed a Commune-wealth such as it should be; but the other, in the person of *Cyrus* and *the Persians*, fashioned a governement such as might best be: so much more profitable and gracious is doctrine by ensample, then by rule. So have I laboured to doe in the person of *Artbure*; whome I conceive (after his long education by *Timon*, to whom he was by *Merlin* delivered to be brought up, so soone as he was borne of the Lady *Igrayne*) to have seene in a dream or vision *the Faery Queen*; with whose excellent beauty ravished, he awaking resolved to seeke her out; and so (being by *Merlin* armed,

armed, and by *Timon* thoroughly instructed,) he went to seeke her forth in *Faery Land*. In that *Faery Queene* I meane *Glory* in my generall intention; but in my particular, I conceive the most excellent and glorious person of our soveraine *the Queene*, and her Kingdome in *Faery Land*. And yet, in some places els, I doe otherwise shadow her. For considering she beareth two persons, the one of a most royall Queene or Empreffe, the other of a most vertuous and beautifull Lady; this latter part, in some places, I doe expresse in *Belphebe*; fashioning her Name according to your owne excellent concept of *Cynthia*: *Phæbe* and *Cynthia* being both names of *Diana*. So, in the person of Prince *Artbure*, I sette forth *Magnificence* in particular: which vertue, for that (according to *Aristotle* and the rest) it is the perfection of all the rest, and conteineth in it them all; therefore in the whole course I mention the deedes of *Artbure* applyable to that Vertue which I write of in that Book. But of the twelve other Vertues, I make twelve other Knights the Patrones, for the more Variety of the history: of which these three Bookes contayn three. The first, of *the Knight of the Redcrosse*; in whome I expresse *Holynes*: The seconde, of *Sir Guyon*; in whome I sette forth *Temperaunce*: The third, of *Britomartis*, a Lady Knight; in whom I picture *Chastity*. But, because the beginning of the whole worke seemeth abrupte and as depending upon other antecedents, it needs that ye know the occasion of these three Knights severall adventures. For the Methode of a *Poet historical* is not such as of an *Historiographer*. For an *Historiographer* discourseth of affayres orderly as they were donne, accounting as well the times as the actions; but a *Poet* thrusteth into the middest, even where it most concerneth him; and there recurring to the thinges forepasse, and divining of thinges to come, maketh a pleasing Analysis of all. The beginning therefore of my History, if it were to be told by an *Historiographer*, should be the twelfth Booke, which is the last; where

I devise that *the Faery Queene* kept her Annual Feast twelve days; upon which twelve severall Dayes, the occasions of the twelve severall Adventures hapned; which being undertaken by twelve severall Knights, are in these twelve Books severally handled and discoursed. The first was this.

In the beginning of the Feast, there presented himselfe a tall clownishe younge man; who, falling before *the Queene of Faeries*, desired a boone (as the manner then was) which during that Feast she might not refuse: which was, that he might have the atchievement of any Adventure which during that Feast should happen. That being graunted, he rested him on the floore, unfitte through his rusticity for a better place. Soone after entred a faire Lady in mourning weedes, riding on a white Ass, with a Dwarfse behind her leading a warlike Steed that bore the Armes of a Knight, and his speare in the Dwarfse's hand. She, falling before *the Queene of Faeries*, complayned that her Father and Mother, an ancient King and Queene, had beene by an huge Dragon many years shut up in a brasen Castle, who thence suffered them not to yssue: and therefore besought *the Faerie Queene* to assygne her some one of her Knights to take on him that exploit. Presently that clownish person upstarting desired that Adventure: whereat the Queene much wondering, and the Lady much gaynesaying, yet he earnestly importuned his desire. In the end, the Lady told him, that unlesse that Armour which she brought would serve him (that is, the Armour of a Christian man, specified by St. Paul, vi. *Ephes.*) that he could not succeed in that enterprize: which being forthwith put upon him, with dewe furnitures thereunto, he seemed the goodliest man in all that company, and was well liked of the Lady. And estefoones taking on him Knighthood, and mounting on that straunge Courser, he went forth with her on that Adventure: where beginneth the first Booke, viz.

A gentle Knight was pricking on the plaine, &c.

The

The second day there came in a *Palmer* bearing an *Infant with bloody hands*, whose Parents he complained to have bene slayne by an *Enchaunteresse* called *Acrasia*: and therefore craved of *the Faery Queene*, to appoint him some Knight to performe that Adventure; which being assigned to *Sir Guyon*, he presently went forth with that same *Palmer*: which is the beginning of the second Booke, and the whole subject thereof.

The third day there came in a *Groome*, who complained before *the Faery Queene*, that a vile *Enchaunter*, called *Busirane*, had in hand a most faire Lady, called *Amoretta*; whom he kept in most grievous torment, because she would not yield him the pleasure of her body. Whereupon *Sir Scudamour*, the Lover of that Lady, presently tooke on him that Adventure. But being unable to performe it, (by reason of the hard *Enchantments*,) after long sorrow, in the end met with *Britomartis*; who succoured him, and reskewed his Love. But by occasion hereof, many other Adventures are intermedled; but rather as *Accidents*, then *Intendments*: As, *the Love of Britomart*; *the Overthrow of Marinell*; *the Misery of Florimell*; *the Vertuousnes of Belphebe*; *the Lasciviousnes of Hellenora*; and many the like.

Thus much, Sir, I have overronne to direct your understanding to the wel-head of the *History*; that from thence gathering the whole intention of the conceit, ye may, as in a handfull, gripe all the discourse, which otherwise may happily seeme tedious and confused. So, humbly craving the continuance of your honorable favour towards me, and the eternall establishment of your Happines, I humbly take leave.

Jan. 23.
1589.

Yours most humbly affectionate,

ED. SPENSER.

ABBREVI.

ABBREVIATIONS

Used in the NOTES.

P. 1. — The three first Books, Printed at London for *William Ponsonby*. 1590.

P. 2. — The three first Books, Reprinted at London for *William Ponsonby*. 1596.

P. — The *Second Part* (viz. Book the Fourth, Fifth and Sixth) Printed at London for *William Ponsonby*. 1596.

L. 1. — Ed: in *Folio*, Printed at London for *M. Lownes*. 1609.

L. 2. — Ed: in *Folio*, (the three first Books in 1611, The Remainder in 1612, or 1613,) Printed at London for *M. Lownes*.

L. — Both those Editions.

E. — Ed: in *Folio*, Printed at London for *J. Edwin*. 1679.

H. 1. — Mr. *Hughes's* Edition, 1715.

H. 2. — Reprinted, 1750.

H. — Both those Editions.

B. — Ed: in *Quarto*, Printed at London for *J. Brindley*. 1751.

THE
FIRST BOOKE
OF THE
FAERIE QUEENE.

CONTAYNING
The Legend of the *Knight of the Red Crosse*,
OR
Of HOLINESSE.

I.

LO! I, the man whose Muse whylome did maske,
As time her taught, in lowly Shepherds weeds,
Am now enforst a farre unfitter taske,
For trumpets sterne to chaunge mine oaten reeds,
And sing of Knights and Ladies gentle deeds;
Whose praises having slept in silence long,
Me all too meane the sacred Muse areeds
To blazon broade amongst her learned throng:
Fierce warres and faithfull loves shall moralize my song.

II.

Helpe then, O holy virgin chiefe of nyne,
Thy weaker Novice to performe thy will;
Lay forth out of thine everlasting scryne
The antique rolles, which there lye hidden still,

B

Of

- I. 2. — [*Shepherds weeds*,] Spenser, about the age of 26, published his *Shepherd's Calendar* in 4to, 1579; eleven years before the first publication of the *Fairy Queen*.
9. — [*shall moralize my song*.] The Reader is here caution'd to remember, as he goes along, that the following Poem is a *continued allegorie or dark conceit*,
Where more is meant than meets the Ear.
- II. 1. — [*chiefe of nyne*,] This Invocation is address'd to *Clio*. So B. VII. C. VII. 1. 1. *Thou greater muse*. See too B. III. C. III. 4. and B. VII. C. VI. 37. 9.

THE FIRST BOOKE OF

Of *Faerie* Knights, and fayrest *Tanaquill*
 Whom that most noble *Briton* Prince so long
 Sought through the world, and suffered so much ill
 That I must rue his undeserved wrong:
 O! helpe thou my weake wit, and sharpen my dull tong.

III.

And thou, most dreaded impe of highest *Love*,
 Faire *Venus* Sonne, that with thy cruell dart
 At that good Knight so cunningly didst rove,
 That glorious fire it kindled in his hart;
 Lay now thy deadly heben bowe apart,
 And with thy Mother mylde come to mine ayd:
 Come both; and with you bring triumphant *Mart*,
 In loves and gentle jollities arraid,
 After his murdrous spoyles and bloudie rage allayd.

IV.

And with them eke, O Goddesse heavenly bright,
 Mirrour of Grace and Majestie divine,
 Great Ladie of the greatest Isle, whose light,
 Like *Phæbus* lampe, throughout the world doth shine,
 Shed thy faire beames into my feeble eyne,
 And raise my thoughtes, too humble and too vile,
 To thinke of that true glorious Type of thine,
 The Argument of mine afflicted stile:
 The which to heare vouchsafe, O dearest Dread, a while.

CANTO

- II. 5. — *fayrest Tanaquill*] *Gloriana*: See C. I. 3. 2. and B. II. C. X. 76. 4.
 6. — *that most noble Briton Prince*] P. Arthur.
 III. 3. — *that good Knight*] P. Arthur.
 7. — *Mart*] i. e. *Mars*, for the rhimes sake.
 IV. 1. — *O Goddesse*] Q. Elizabeth. Princes and Magistrates, in Scripture, are called *Gods*. Pf. lxxxii. 6.
 5. — *my feeble eyne*,] So P. 2. L. E. H. — P. 1. B. *mine feeble eyne*.
 7. — *that true glorious Type of thine*,] *Una* or *Truth*. See C. II. 9. 3. H. 2. *too glorious*.
 9. — *O dearest Dread*,] Thou, whom I most revere. So B. III. C. II. 30. 6. and B. IV. C. VIII. 17. 1.

CANTO I.

*The Patron of true Holinesse,
Foule Errour doth defeate :
Hypocrisie, him to entrappe,
Doth to his home entreate.*

I.

A Gentle Knight was pricking on the plaine,
Yclad in mightie armes and silver shield,
Wherein old dints of deepe woundes did remaine,
The cruell markes of many' a bloody field ;
Yet armes till that time did he never wield :
His angry steede did chide his foming bitt,
As much disdayning to the curbe to yield :
Full jolly Knight he seem'd, and faire did fitt,
As one for knightly giufts and fierce encounters fitt,

II.

And on his brest a bloodie Crosse he bore,
The deare remembrance of his dying Lord,
For whose sweete sake that glorious badge he wore,
And dead, as living eyer, him ador'd :

B 2

Upon

- I. 2. *Yclad.*] i. e. clad. Y prefixed to words beginning with a consonant, (as in these words *yclad*, *ydrad*, *ywis*, *ymounted*, and the like) is to be pronounced like *ye*.

— *mightie armes*] See Note St. 27. 5.

— *and silver shield*] L. 2. E. of silver shield.

Hardyng (from *Nennius*) says that when *Joseph of Arimathea* converted *Arviragus*, (See B. II. C. X. 53.) he

— gave hym then a *shilde of silver white*,

A crosse endlong and overtwart full perfecte :

These armes were used through all *Britain*

For a common signe eche manne to know his nacion

From enemies ; which now we call certain

Saint Georges armes.—

See the Chronicle of *John Hardyng*, printed 1543. about ten years before the birth of our Poet.

8. — *jolly*] Handsom. Fr. *joli*. This Epithet, by *Chaucer*, is applied to a head of hair :

Full straight and evin lay his *jollie shode.* p. 26.

- II. 1. *And on*] So P. 1. B.—P. 2. L. E. H. *But on*.

4. *And dead, &c.*] P. 1. P. 2. give the Line thus :

And dead as living ever him ador'd :

L. E. H. include *as living* in a Parenthesis ; B. between two Commas.

Upon his shield the like was also scord
 For soveraine hope which in his helpe he had :
 Right faithfull true he was in deede and word,
 But of his cheere did seeme too solemne sad ;
 Yet nothing did he dread, but ever was ydrad.

III.

Upon a great adventure he was bond,
 That greatest *Gloriana* to him gave
 (That greatest Glorious Queene of *Faery lond*)
 To winne him worshippe, and her grace to have,
 Which of all earthly things he most did crave :
 And ever as he rode his hart did earne
 To prove his puissance in battell brave
 Upon his foe, and his new force to learne ;
 Upon his foe, a Dragon horrible and stearne.

IV.

A lovely Ladie rode him faire beside
 Upon a lowly Assē more white then snow,
 Yet she much whiter ; but the same did hide
 Under a vele that wimpled was full low,
 And over all a black stole she did throw :
 As one that inly mourn'd, so was she sad,
 And heavie fate upon her palfrey slow ;
 Seemed in hart some hidden care she had ;
 And by her in a line a milke white lambe she lad.

So

Commas. Either stopping greatly alters the sense. *Spenser*, I think, would [have pointed the Line as we have given it. He plainly alludes to *Apoc. i. 18. I am he that liveth, and was dead; and behold I am alive for evermore.*

8. *But &c.*] So B. II. C. IX. 36. 8.

But somewhat sad and solemne eke in fight.

III. 2. *That*] So P. 1. P. 2. L. 1. H.—L. 2. E. B. *Which*.

4. — *worshippe.*] i. e. Honour. See B. III. C. II. 8. 4. and C. IV. 4. 8. In this Sense the word *worship* is used by the Compilers of our Liturgy; *With my Body I thee worship.*

IV. 2. — *more white then snow.*] *Spenser* constantly spells *then* for *than*; and he sometimes spells *than* for *then*, as B. II. C. XII. 11. 3. — *seeming now and than.*

5. — *throw:*] All the Editions here place a *Comma* only, and a *Colon* after *mourn'd*. But the Adverb *inly* shews that the beginning of the sixth Line belongs not at all to the Circumstance of *Una's* Dress.

6. *As one &c.*] So B. II. C. IX. 36. 9.

As if some pensive thought constrain'd her gentle spright.

V.

So pure and innocent as that same lambe
 She was, in life and ev'ry virtuous lore;
 And by descent from royal lynage came
 Of ancient Kinges and Queenes that had of yore
 Their scepters stretcht from East to Westerne shore,
 And all the world in their subjection held,
 Till that infernall Feend with foule uprore
 Forwasted all their land and them expeld:
 Whom to avenge she had this Knight from far compeld

VI.

Behind her farre away a Dwarfe did lag
 That lasie seem'd, in being ever last,
 Or wearied with bearing of her bag
 Of needments at his backe. Thus as they past,
 The day with cloudes was fuddeine overcast,
 And angry *Jove* an hideous storme of rain
 Did poure into his Leman's lap so fast,
 That everie Wight to shrowd it did constrain;
 And this faire couple eke to shrowd themselves were fain.

VII.

Enforst to seeke some covert nigh at hand,
 A shadie grove not farr away they spide
 That promist ayde the tempest to withstand;
 Whose loftie trees yclad with sommer's pride

B 3

Did

V. 1. — and innocent.] P. 2. and all the later Editions *an Innocent*.

2. — *ev'ry*] B. by mistake, has omitted this Word.

7. — *that infernall Feend.*] The Dragon.

VI. 9. — *fain*] Glad. So *Chaucer*, p. 139, uses the Word.

For which they were as glad of his coming,
 As Foule is *faine* whan that the sunne upriseth.

So Pl. lxxi. 21. My lips will be *fain* when I sing unto thee.

VII. 4. *Whole loftie trees &c.*] So *Milton*, Par. Lost, B. IX
 1086.

—————Where highest woods, impenetrable
 To star or sun light, spread their umbrage broad. *Thyer*.

Did spread so broad that heaven's light did hide ;
 Not perceable with power of any starre :
 And all within were pathes and alleies wide,
 With footing worne, and leading inward farre :
 Fair harbour that them seems ; so in they entred arre.

VIII.

And fourth they passe with pleasure forward led,
 Joying to heare the birdes sweete harmony,
 Which therein shrowded from the tempest dred
 Seem'd in their song to scorne the cruell sky.
 Much can they praise the trees so straight and hy ;
 The sayling *Pine* ; the *Cedar* proud and tall ;
 The vine-propp *Elme* ; the *Poplar* never dry ;
 The builder *Oake*, sole king of forrests all ;
 The *Aspine* good for staves ; the *Cypresse* funerall ;

IX.

The *Laurell*, meed of mightie Conquerours
 And Poets sage ; the *Firre* that weepeth still ;
 The *Willow* worne of forlorne Paramours ;
 The *Eugh* obedient to the bender's will ;

The

VII. 5. ——— that heaven's] H. they heavens.

6. Not perceable.] H. 2. Nor perceable.

VIII. 3. ——— tempest dred.] The dreadful Storm. So P. 1. P. 2. H.
 — L. E. B. tempests dred.

5. Much can.] Spenser frequently uses *can* (as our old Poets do)
 for *gan*, i. e. *began*.

So Chaucer, p. 562.

Yet half for drede I *can* my visage hide.

And, p. 581.

Till at the last the wind *can* rise

And blew so fast ———

So Fairfax, C. VIII. 23.

When towards him a furious Knight *can* drive.

p. ——— funerall ;] In all the Editions there is a full stop after
funerall ; which is wrong ; the Sense requires a Semicolon
 at most. Spenser never intended (as Mr. Hughes supposes) to
 make every Stanza a distinct Paragraph, by placing a full
 Point at the End of it. See the same false pointing, in all the
 former Editions, B. II. C. XII. 23. 9.

The *Birch* for shaftes; the *Sallow* for the mill;
 The *Mirrhe* sweete bleeding in the bitter wound;
 The warlike *Beech*; the *Ash* for nothing ill;
 The fruitfull *Olive*; and the *Platane* round;
 The carver *Holme*; the *Maple* seeldom inward found.

X.

Led with delight they thus beguile the way
 Untill the blustering storme is overblowne;
 When weening to returne whence they did stray,
 They cannot finde that path which first was showne,
 But wander to and fro in waies unknowne,
 Furthest from end then when they neereft weene,
 That makes them doubt their wits be not their owne:
 So many pathes, so many turnings seene,
 That which of them to take in diverse doubt they been.

XI.

At last resolving forward still to fare
 Till that some end they finde or in or out,
 That path they take that beaten seem'd most bare,
 And like to lead the labyrinth about;
 Which when by tract they hunted had throughout,
 At length it brought them to a hollowe cave
 Amid the thickest woods. The Champion stout
 Eftsoones dismounted from his courser brave,
 And to the Dwarfe a while his needleffe spere he gave.

XII.

Be well aware, quoth then that Ladie milde,
 Least suddaine mischief ye too rash provoke:
 The danger hid, the place unknowne and wilde
 Breedes dreadfull doubts: Oft fire is without smoke,
 And perill without show: therefore your stroke,
 Sir Knight, with-hold till further tryall made.
 Ah Ladie (sayd he) shame were to revoke
 The forward footing for an hidden shade:
 Vertue gives her selfe light through darknesse for to wade.

B 4

Yea

8. — *Platane*] E. *Plantane*.

XI. 9. — *his needleffe spere he gave*] The spear was never used but on horseback (see B. II. C. III. 3. 8.) except in cases of necessity, as B. II. C. VIII. 34. and 36.

XII. 5. — *therefore your stroke,*] So corrected from the *Errata*, and followed

XIII.

Yea but (quoth she) the perill of this place
 I better wot then you: Though now too late
 To wish you backe returne with foule disgrace,
 Yet wisdome warnes, whilest foot is in the gate,
 To stay the steppe ere forced to retrate:
 This is the *wandering Wood*, this *Error's Den*,
 A monster vile whom God and man does hate;
 Therefore I read beware. Fly, fly (quoth then
 The fearefull Dwarfe) this is no place for living men.

XIV.

But full of fire and greedy hardiment
 The youthfull Knight could not for ought be staide,
 But forth unto the darksom hole he went
 And looked in: his glistring armor made
 A litle glooming light, much like a shade,
 By which he saw the ugly monster plaine
 Halfe like a serpent horribly displaide,
 But th' other halfe did woman's shape retaine,
 Most lothsom, filthie, foule, and full of vile disdaine.

XV.

And as she lay upon the durtie ground
 Her huge long taile her den all overspred,
 Yet was in knots and many boughtes upwound
 Pointed with mortall sting: Of her there bred
 A thousand young ones, which she dayly fed,
 Sucking upon her poinsous dugs, each one
 Of fundrie shape, yet all ill favored:
 Soone as that uncouth light upon them shone,
 Into her mouth they crept, and suddain all were gone.
 Their

followed by B.—P. 1. P. 2. L. E. *therefore your hardy stroke*—
 by which means the Line has six feet. H. endeavouring to
 redress that fault, without consulting the *Errata* in P. 1. omits
and.

XV. 7. *Of sundrie shapes*] So L. E.—P. 1. P. 2. H. B. *shapes*. The
 sense is, *each one of a different shape from each other*.

8. —*Upon them shone*] So P. 1. P. 2. L. 1. H. B.—L. 2. E.
 upon her shone.

XVI.

Their dam upstart out of her den effraide
 And rushed forth, hurling her hideous taile
 About her curfed head, whose folds displaid
 Were stretcht now forth at length without entraille.
 She lookt about, and seeing one in mayle
 Armed to point, fought backe to turne againe;
 For light she hated as the deadly bale,
 Ay wont in desert darknes to remaine,
 Where plaine none might her see, nor she see any plaine.

XVII.

Which when the valiant *Elfe* perceiv'd, he leapt
 As Lyon fierce upon the flying pray,
 And with his trenchand blade her boldly kept
 From turning backe, and forced her to stay:
 Therewith enrag'd she loudly gan to bray;
 And turning fierce her speckled taile advaunst,
 Threatning her angrie sting, him to dismay:
 Who, nought aghast, his mightie hand enhaunst:
 The stroke down from her head unto her shoulder glaunst.
 Much

XVI. 1. — *Upstart*] for *upstarted*. So in the next *Canto*, St. 5. 1. So *Chaucer*, p. 11. 1301.

Therewith the fire of Ielosie *upstert*
 Within his brest, and hent him by the hert.

So *Fairfax*, C. VI. 41.

But they (great masters of wars dreadfull art)
 Pluckt forth their swords and soon from earth *upstart*.

4. — *without entraille*] i. e. untwisted. See B. II. C. III. 27. 7.

XVII. 1. — *perceiv'd*] P. 2. perceived.

3: — *trenchand*] Cutting. Fr. *trancher*:

— his broad and trenchant sword

His hand held high aloft — *Fairfax*. C. X. 52.

See Note, C. IV. 16. 9.

5. — *to bray*] *To bray*, in our old Poets, signifies to make any kind of noise. *Chaucer* applies the word to the found of a Bell. p. 180.

And Christ' is peple proudly curse
 With *brodè boke*, and braying bell.

It should be *Brondè* (i. e. a Torch.)

With *Brondè*, *Boke*, and braying Bell.

See *Ray's Proverbs*. p. 184. *To curse with bell, book, and candle.*

XVIII.

Much daunted with that dint her sence was daz'd;
 Yet kindling rage her selfe she gathered round,
 And all attonce her beastly bodie raiz'd
 With doubled forces high above the ground:
 Tho wrapping up her wrethed sterne arownd
 Lept fierce upon his shield, and her huge traine
 All suddenly about his body wound,
 That hand or foot to stirr he strove in vaine.
 God help the man so wrapt in *Error's* endlesse traine!

XIX.

His Lady, sad to see his fore constraint,
 Cride out; Now, now, Sir Knight, shew what ye bee;
 Add faith unto your force, and be not faint;
 Strangle her, els she sure will strangle thee.
 That when he heard, in great perplexitie
 His gall did grate for griefe and high disdaine,
 And knitting all his force got one hand free,
 Wherewith he grypt her gorge with so great paine,
 That soone to loose her wicked bands did her constraine.

XX.

Therewith she spew'd out of her filthie maw
 A floud of poyson horrible and blacke,
 Full of great lumps of flesh and gobbets raw,
 Which stunck so vildly that it forst him slacke

His

XVIII. 2. — *herselfe she*] H. 1. *she herself*.

4. — *doubled*] B. *double*.

5. *Tho*] *Tho* in *Spenser* always signifies *Then*; at other times he writes *Though*. So *Chaucer* uses *Tho* for *Then*. See Note, 53. 1.

XIX. 6. — *high disdaine,*] So Par. Lost. B. 1. 98.

And *high disdain* from sense of injur'd merit.

“ This is a favourite expression of *Spenser's*. This is the *alto sfegno* of the Italians, from whom no doubt he had it. *Thyer*. His old master *Chaucer* frequently makes use of it. *Fairfax* too uses *great disdaine* and *high disdaine* (as *Spenser* does) indifferently.

— who holds in *great disdaine*

To be thus closed up in secret mew—C. VI. 15.

In *high disdaine* his will thus gan he tell. *Ibid.* 32.

XX. 1. *Therewith* &c.] “ Our Poet paints very strongly here, as “ he does also in this Book, C. VIII. 47, 48. where he “ de-

His grasping hold, and from her turne him backe:
 Her vomit full of bookes and papers was,
 With loathly frogs and toades, which eyes did lacke,
 And creeping fought way in the weedy gras.
 Her filthie parbreake all the place defiled has.

XXI.

As when old Father *Nilus* gins to swell
 With timely pride above th' *Ægyptian vale*,
 His fattie waves doe fertile slime outwell,
 And overflow each plaine and lowly dale:
 But when his later spring gins to avale,
 Huge heapes of mudd he leaves, wherein there breed
 Ten thousand kindes of creatures, partly male
 And partly female, of his fruitfull seed;
 Such ugly monstrous shapes elsewhere may no man reed.

The
 “describes *Duessä*. *Longinus* would have blam'd him for it.”
Jortin.

The Reader who is a friend to Truth, and attends to the allegorical sense, must, I think, be pleas'd rather than disgusted to see *Error*, in *Books and Papers*, and *Falshood* in general, exposed under the most loathsome and most detestable Images. It were happy if such Representations could check the encrease of that enormous Brood of *Error* and *Falshood* which swarms in our streets.

7. —[*which eyes did lacke*,] Notwithstanding the Brood of *Error* might justly have been allegorized as lacking *Eyes*, yet as the Poet afterwards represents those monsters as *seeing* (St. 25.) perhaps upon a further review he might have omitted the circumstance of their being *blind*; and the sense might have been as well supplied in some such manner as this:

With loathly frogs and toades all fowle and blacke,
 Who creeping—

See St. 22. 7.

- XXI. 1. *As when &c.*] “*Spenser* rightly calls the *Nile* Father, an appellation common to all Rivers, but more particularly applicable to this River, as many writers have observed.”
Jortin.

2. —[*timely*] *seasonable*. Constantly so used by *Spenser*.
 —[*above th' Ægyptian vale*,] B *about the*.

5. —[*spring gins to avale*,] Corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by B. —P. 1. *ebbe gins t' avale*.

P. 2. L. E. *ebbe gins to avale*,

H. —*ebbe 'gins to avail*.

avale, subside, Fr. avaler.

XXII.

The same so fore annoyed has the Knight,
 That well nigh choked with the deadly stinke
 His forces faile, né can no lenger fight.
 Whose corage when the Feend perceiv'd to shrinke,
 She poured forth out of her hellish sinke
 Her fruitfull curfed spawne of serpents small,
 (Deformed monst'ers, fowle, and blacke as inke,)
 Which swarming all about his legs did crall,
 And him encombred sore, but could not hurt at all.

XXIII.

As gentle Shepherd in sweete eventide,
 When ruddy *Phæbus* gins to welke in west,
 High on an hill, his flocke to vewen wide,
 Markes which doe byte their hasty supper best;
 A cloud of cumbrous gnattes doe him molest,
 All striving to infixe their feeble stings;
 That from their noyance he no where can rest,
 But with his clownish hands their tender wings
 He brusheth oft, and oft doth mar their murmurings.

XXIV.

Thus ill bestedd, and fearfull more of shame
 Then of the certeine perill he stood in,
 Halfe furious unto his foe he came,
 Resolv'd in minde all suddenly to win,
 Or soone to lose, before he once would lin;
 And stroke at her with more then manly force,
 That from her body full of filthie sin
 He raft her hatefull heade without remorse;
 A streame of cole black blood forth gushed from her corse.

XXV.

Her scattred brood, soone as their Parent deare
 They saw so rudely falling to the ground
 Groning full deadly, all with troublous feare
 Gathred themselves about her body round,

Weening

Weening their wonted entrance to have found
 At her wide mouth; but being there withstood
 They flocked all about her bleeding wound,
 And sucked up their dying mother's blood,
 Making her death their life and eke her hurt their good.

XXVI.

That detestable sight him much amaz'd,
 To see th' unkindly Impes, of heaven accurst,
 Devoure their Dam; on whom while so he gaz'd,
 Having all satisfide their bloody thurst,
 Their bellies swolne he saw with fulnesse burst,
 And bowels gushing forth: well worthy end
 Of such as drunke her life the which them nurst!
 Now needeth him no lenger labour spend;
 His foes have slaine themselves with whom he should
 contend.

XXVII.

His Lady seeing, all that chaunst, from farre,
 Approcht in hast to greet his victorie,
 And faide; Faire Knight, borne under happie starre,
 Who see your vanquisht foes before you lie,

Well

XXVI. 1. *That detestable sight*] *Spenser* may here seem to have plac'd the accent upon the first syllable of *detestable*; and again B. II. C. XII. 8. 2. *Milton* plainly pronounces as it ought to be pronounc'd. Par. Lost. B. II. 744.

— nor ever saw till now

Sight more *detestable* than him and thee.

And I should think *Spenser* pronounc'd so too: to my ear the word so pronounc'd appears to more advantage. See Note, B. II. C. XII. 12. 3.

2. — *th' unkindly Impes*] The unnatural young ones. See C. II. 43. 8.

9. *His foes &c.*] i. e. His foes, with whom he should contend, have slain themselves.

Well worthie be you of that Armorie
 Wherein ye have great glory wonne this day,
 And prov'd your strength on a strong enimie,
 Your first adventure: many such I pray,
 And henceforth ever wish that like succeed it may!

XXVIII.

Then mounted he upon his Steede againe,
 And with the Lady backward fought to wend.
 That path he kept which beaten was most plaine,
 Ne ever would to any by way bend,
 But still did follow one unto the end,
 The which at last out of the wood them brought.
 So forward on his way (with God to frend)
 He passed forth, and new adventure sought.
 Long way he traveled before he heard of ought.

XXIX.

At length they chaunst to meet upon the way
 An aged Sire in long blacke weedes yclad,
 His feete all bare, his beard all hoarie gray,
 And by his belt his booke he hanging had;
 Sober he seem'd, and very sagely sad,
 And to the ground his eyes were lowly bent,
 Simple in shew, and voide of malice bad,
 And all the way he prayed as he went,
 And often knockt his brest as one that did repent.

XXX.

He faire the Knight saluted louting low;
 Who faire him quited, as that courteous was,
 And after asked him, if he did know
 Of straunge adventures which abroad did pas.

Ah,

XXVII. 5. — *that Armorie*] The armour of a *Christian man* specified by *St. Paul, Ephes. vi.* Wherefore take unto you the whole armour [the *Panoply*] of God—having on the *Breast-plate* of Righteousnes; and your feet shod with the preparation of the Gospel of peace: above all, taking the *Shield* of Faith—and the *Helmet* of Salvation, and the *Sword* of the Spirit, which is the word of God. See Letter to Sir *W. Raleigh*.

6. — *ye*] So P. 1. P. 2. H. B.—L E. *you*.

XXIX. 9. — *as one that did repent.*] As *Penitents* are wont to do.

Ah, my deare Sonne (quoth he) how should, alas,
 Silly old man that lives in hidden cell,
 Bidding his beades all day for his trespas,
 Tydings of warre and worldly trouble tell?
 With holy Father sits not with such things to mell.

XXXI.

But if of daunger which hereby doth dwell,
 And homebredd evil ye desire to heare;
 Of a straunge man I can you tidings tell,
 That wasteth all this countrie farre and neare.
 Of such (saide he) I chiefly doe inquere,
 And shall thee well rewarde to shew the place
 In which that wicked Wight his dayes doth weare;
 For to all knighthood it is foule disgrace
 That such a cursed creature lives so long a space.

XXXII.

Far hence (quoth he) in wastfull wilder nesse
 His dwelling is, by which no living Wight
 May ever passe but thorough great distresse.
 Now (saide the Ladie) draweth toward night;

And

XXX. 9. — *sits not*] So P. 1. P. 2. — L. E. H. B. *sits not*, i. e.
 it is unbecoming the character of holy Father, &c. So C.
 VIII. 33. 5.

How ill it *sits* —

(In which place all but P. 1. read *sits*. B. indeed has corrected both these places in his single *erratum*.) So again in his *Shepherd's Calendar*, June.

With shepherd *sits* not follow flying fame.

So *Chaucer*, p. 100. 1489.

Though some men praise it for a sotill wit,

But as for me, I say full *ill it fitte*

To 'assay a wife, whan that it is no nele,

And puttin her in anguish and in drede.

Spenser likewise, B. II. C. VII. 10. 1. uses *befits*: (So P. 1. P. 2.) me *ill befits*. —

where L. E. H. B. read *befits*. So B. IV. C. II. 19. 1. he uses *befitting*; in which place L. follows P. 1. P. 2. but E. H. B. read *befitting*.

XXXI. 2. — *evil*] P. 2. *evill evill*.

6. — *thee*] So P. 1. B. — P. 2. L. E. H. *you*.

And well I wote that of your later fight
 Ye all forwearied be; for what so strong,
 But wanting rest will also want of might?
 The Sunne, that measures heaven all day long,
 At night doth baite his steeds the *Ocean* waves emong:

XXXIII.

Then with the Sunne take, Sir, your timely rest,
 And with new day new worke at once begin:
 Untroubled night, they say, gives counsell best.
 Right well, Sir Knight, ye have advised bin,
 Quoth then that aged man; the way to win
 Is wisely to advise: now day is spent;
 Therefore with me ye may take vp your In
 For this fame night. The Knight was well content:
 So with that godly Father to his home they went.

XXXIV.

A litle lowly Hermitage it was,
 Downe in a dale, hard by a forest's side,
 Far from resort of people that did pas
 In traueil to and fro: a litle wyde
 There was an holy chappell edifyde,
 Wherein the Hermite dewly wont to say
 His holy things each morn and eventide:
 Thereby a christal streame did gently play,
 Which from a sacred fountaine welled forth alway.

Arrived

XXXII. 6. — *forwearied*] P. 2. H. B. *for wearied*.

XXXIII. 4. — *ye*] B. *we*.

— *bin*,] E. *him*.

6. — *wisely*] i. e. considerately. Lat. *consultò*. So B. II. C. III. 15. 3. and B. VI. C. VIII. 25. 1.

9. *So &c.*] *Una* and the *Red cross Knight* are deceived by the false appearance of *Archimago* or *Hypocrisy*. And no wonder; for as *Milton* finely observes, upon a like occasion,

— Neither man nor angel can discern

Hypocrisy, the only evil that walks

Invisible, except to God alone,

By his permissive will, through Heav'n and Earth:

And oft though Wisdom wake, suspicion sleeps

At Wisdom's gate, and to simplicity

Reigns her charge, while goodnes thinks no ill

Where no ill seems — *Par. Lost*. B. III. 682.

XXXV.

Arrived there the litle house they fill,
 Ne looke for entertainment where none was:
 Rest is their feast, and all things at their will:
 The noblest mind the best contentment has.
 With faire discourse the evening so they pas:
 For that olde man of pleasing wordes had store,
 And well could file his tongue as smooth as glas:
 He told of Saintes and Popes; and evermore
 He strow'd an *Ave-Mary* after and before.

XXXVI.

The drouping Night thus creepeth on them fast,
 And the sad humor loading their eye-liddes,
 As messenger of *Morpheus*, on them cast
 Sweet slombing deaw the which to sleep them biddes:
 Unto their lodgings then his guesstes he riddes.
 Where when all drown'd in deadly sleepe he findes,
 He to his studie goes; and there amiddes
 His magick bookes and artes of fundrie kinds
 He seekes out mighty charmes to trouble sleepey minds.

XXXVII.

Then choosing out few words most horrible,
 (Let none them read!) thereof did verses frame;
 With which, and other spelles like terrible,
 He bad awake blacke *Plutoe's* griesly Dame;
 And cursed heaven; and spake reprochful sham
 Of highest God, the Lord of life and light:
 A bold bad man! that dar'd to call by name
 Great *Gorgon*, prince of darknes and dead night,
 At which *Cocytus* quakes and *Styx* is put to flight.

C

And

XXXVI. 1. *The drouping night &c.*] So *Par. Lost*. B. IV. 614.
 ——— and the timely dew of sleep
 Now falling with soft slumbrous weight inclines
 Our eye-lids. *Thyer.*

XXXVII. 8. *Great Gorgon*,] The same with *Demogorgon*, C. V. 22. 5.
 So *Milton*, B. II. 964.
 ——— and the dreaded name
 Of *Demogorgon* ———

“ There

XXXVIII.

And forth he cald out of deepe darknes dredd
 Legions of Sprights, the which, like litle flyes,
 Fluttring about his everdamned hedd
 Awaite whereto their service he applyes,
 To aide his friendes or fray his enimies:
 Of those he chose out two, the falsest two,
 And fitteft for to forge true-seeming lyes;
 The one of them he gave a message to,
 The other by himselfe staide other worke to do.

XXXIX.

He, making speedy way through sperfed ayre,
 And through the world of waters wide and deepe,
 To *Morpheus* house doth hastily reaire.
 Amid the bowels of the earth full steepe
 And low, where dawning day doth never peepe,
 His dwelling is; there *Tetbys* his wet bed
 Doth ever wash, and *Cynthia* still doth steepe
 In silver deaw his euer-drouping hed,
 Whiles sad *Night* over him her mantle black doth spred.

XL.

Whose double gates he findeth locked fast;
 The one faire fram'd of burnisht Yvory,
 The other all with Silver overcast;
 And wakefull dogges before them farre doe lye,
 Watching to banish *Care* their enemy,
 Who oft is wont to trouble gentle *Sleepe*.
 By them the Sprite doth passe in quietly,
 And unto *Morpheus* comes, whom drowned deepe
 In drowsie fit he findes; of nothing he takes keepe.

And

“ There was a notion among the Ancients of a certain Deity, whose very name they supposed capable of producing the most terrible effects, and which they therefore dreaded to pronounce. This Deity is mention'd as of great power in Incantations.” *Newton*.

———*dead night,*] Perhaps *drad* or *dread*. So in the next Stanza, *darknes dredd*.

XXXIX. 6. — [*Tetbys*] Wite of *Oceanus*, and mother of *Nereus*, who was father to *Thetis*. H. 1. *Thetis*.

XLI.

And more to lulle him in his slumber soft,
 A trickling streame from high rock tumbling downe,
 And ever-drizling raine upon the loft
 Mixt with a murmuring winde, much like the sowne
 Of swarming Bees, did cast him in a sowne:
 No other noyse, nor peoples troublous cryes,
 As still are wont t'annoy the walled towne,
 Might there be heard: but carelesse *Quiet lyes*
 Wrapt in eternall silence farre from enemies.

XLII.

The Messenget approaching to him spake,
 But his waste words retourn'd to him in vaine:
 So found he slept that nought mought him awake.
 Then rudely he him thrust and pusht with paine;
 Whereat he gan to stretch: but he againe
 Shooke him so hard, that forced him to speake.
 As one then in a dreame, whose dryer braine
 Is toft with troubled fights and fancies weake,
 He mumbled soft, but would not all his silence breake.

XLIII.

The Sprite then gan more boldly him to wake,
 And threatned unto him the dreaded name
 Of *Hecatè*; whereat he gan to quake,
 And lifting up his lompish head, with blame
 Halfe angrie asked him for what he came.
 Hether (quoth he) me *Archimago* sent,
 He that the stubborne Sprites can wisely tame,
 He bids thee to him fend for his intent
 A fit false *Dreame* that can delude the sleeper's sent.

C 2

The

XLI. 1. *And more, &c.*] All the Editions place a Comma after *more*:

XLII. 2. ——— *retourn'd to him in vaine:*] i. e. brought back no answer.

4. ——— *pusht with paine*] Pusht him hard. *Paine* is frequently us'd by *Spenser* for *labour*, *difficulty*. Fr. *peine*.

8. ——— *fights*] corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by P. 2. L. E. H. ——— P. 1. B. *fights*.

XLIII. 4. *with blame*] with reproaches. *Blame* is constantly used by *Spenser* for *Reproach*.

XLIV.

The God obayde; and calling forth straight way
 A diverse *Dreame* out of his prison darke
 Delivered it to him, and downe did lay
 His heavie head devoide of careful carke;
 Whose fences all were straight benumb'd and starke.
 He backe returning by the Yvorie dore
 Remounted up, as light as chearefull Larke,
 And on his litle winges the *Dreame* he bore
 In hast unto his Lord where he him left afore.

XLV.

Who all this while with charmes and hidden arts
 Had made a Lady of that other Spright,
 And fram'd of liquid ayre her tender partes
 So lively and so like in all mens fight,
 That weaker fence it could have ravisht quight:
 The Maker selfe, for all his wondrous witt,
 Was nigh beguiled with so goodly fight:
 Her all in white he clad, and over it
 Cast a black stole, most like to seeme for *Una* fit.

XLVI.

Now when that ydle *Dreame* was to him brought,
 Unto that *Elfin* Knight he bad him fly,
 Where he slept soundly void of evil thought,
 And with false shewes abuse his fantasy,
 In fort as he him schooled privily:
 And that new creature, borne without her dew,
 Full of the Maker's guyle, with usage fly
 He taught to imitate that Lady trew,
 Whose semblance she did carrie under feigned hew.

Thus

9. —*the sleeper's sent.*] *scent*, sensation, perception.

Lat. *Sentio*. Milton retains the old spelling.

—lurd

With *sent* of living carcasses—*Par. Lost*. B. X. 276.

XLV. 8. *Her all in white, &c.*] See above, Stanza 4.

XLVI. 6. —*borne without her dew.*] i. e. produced, but not according to the course of nature. So he uses *deriv'd* by *due descent* for a natural *Production*.

From mother's wombe deriv'd by due descent. *Sonnet*. 74.

7. —*usage*] So P. 1. P. 2. H. B. *usage* is *manner, behaviour*.

See B. IV. C. VII. 12. 3. —L. E. *visage*.

XLVII.

Thus well instructed to their worke they haste;
 And comming where the Knight in slomber lay,
 The one upon his hardie head him plaste,
 And made him dreame of loves and lustfull play,
 That nigh his manly hart did melt away
 Bathed in wanton blis and wicked joy:
 Then seemed him his Lady by him lay
 And to him playn'd, how that false *winged Boy*
 Her chaste hart had subdew'd to learne Dame *Pleasure's*
 toy.

XLVIII.

And she herselfe, of beautie soveraigne Queene,
 Fayre *Venus* seem'd unto his bed to bring
 Her whom he, waking, evermore did weene
 To bee the chastest flowre that aye did spring
 On earthly braunch, the daughter of a King,
 Now a loose Lemman to vile service bound:
 And eke the *Graces* seemed all to sing
Hymen Iö Hymen, dauncing all around,
 Whilst freshest *Flora* her with Yvie girlond crown'd.

XLIX.

In this great passion of unwonted lust,
 Or wonted feare of doing ought amis,
 He starteth up, as seeming to mistrust
 Some secret ill or hidden foe of his:

C 3

Lo,

- XLVII. 3. — *him plaste,*] placed himself. A manner of expression frequent in *Spenser*.
 6. *Bathed in wanton blis*] So *Chaucer*, p. 85.
 His hertè bathid in a bath of blis.
 9. — *Dame Pleasure's toy.*] *Pleasure* was the daughter of *Cupid* and *Psyche*. See Note, B. III. C. VI. 50. 9.
 XLVIII. 9. — *her with yvie girlond crown'd.*] So P. 1, H. B.—
 P. 2. L. 1. *her yvie.* L. 2. E. *had her yvie.*
 XLIX. 1. *In this great passion*] i. e. disorder, commotion. See Note, C. II. 26. 5.
 3. — *starteth*] So P. 1. B.—P. 2. L. E. H. *started*.

Lo, there before his face his Ladie is
 Under blacke stole hyding her bayted hooke,
 And as halfe blushing offred him to kis,
 With gentle blandishment and lovely looke
 Most like that virgin true which for her Knight him tooke.

L.

All cleane dismay'd to see so uncouth sight,
 And halfe enraged at her shamelesse guise,
 He thought have flaine her in his fierce despight;
 But hastie heat tempring with sufferance wise
 He stay'd his hand, and gan himselfe advise
 To prove his sence, and tempt her faigned truth.
 Wringing her hands in wemens pitteous wise
 Tho can she weepe, to stirre up gentle ruth
 Both for her noble blood and for her tender youth;

LI.

And sayd; Ah Sir, my liege Lord and my love,
 Shall I accuse the hidden cruell fate,
 And mightie causes wrought in heaven above,
 Or the blind God that doth me thus amate,
 For hoped love to winne me certaine hate?
 Yet thus perforce he bids me do, or die.
 Die is my dew: yet rew my wretched state,
 You, whom my hard avenging destinie
 Hath made judge of my life or death indifferently;

LII.

Your own deare sake forst me at first to leave
 My Father's kingdom—There she stopt with tears;
 Her swollen hart her speech seem'd to bereave;
 And then againe begonne; My weaker yeares
 — Captiv'd

L. 3. *He thought have*] So P. 1. P. 2. B.—

L. E. H. *He thought t' have* ——— But the old reading is to be retain'd. The manner is elliptical, and there are frequent instances of it. See B. IV. C. IV. 22. 9. and elsewhere.

6. — *and tempt her faigned truth.*] To tempt is to make trial of. So Gen. xxii. God did tempt Abraham. i. e. He made trial of his Faith. *Faigned truth* is *Falshood that had the appearance of truth.* So C. II. 4. 1. *feigned faithfull huff* is *huffe that had the appearance of faithfulness.*

8. *Tho can*] *Then gan,* or *Then began.*

Captiv'd to fortune and frayle worldly feares
 Fly to your fayth for succour and sure ayd:
 Let me not die in languor and long teares—
 Why, Dame (quoth he) what hath ye thus dismay'd?
 What frayes ye, that were wont to comfort me affray'd?

LIII.

Love of yourfelfe, she faide, and dear constraint
 Lets me not sleepe, but waste the wearie night
 In fecret anguish and unpittied plaint,
 Whiles you in carelesse sleepe are drowned quight.
 Her doubtfull words made that redoubted Knight
 Suspect her truth: yet since no'untruth he knew,
 Her fawning love with foule difdainefull spight
 He would not shend, but said; Deare Dame, I rew
 That for my fake unknowne such griefe unto you grew:

LIV.

Affure yourfelfe it fell not all to ground;
 For all so deare as life is to my hart
 I deeme your love, and hold me to you bound;
 Ne let vaine feares procure your needlesse smart

C 4

Where

LII. 8. *Why, Dame,*] So Milton, B. IX. 612. The Serpent there
 addressees *Eve* as

———of right declar'd

Sovran of creatures, universal *Dame*.

“The word *Dame* conveys a low Idea at present: but formerly it was an appellation of respect and honor, and signified Mistress or Lady, and was probably derived from the French *Dame*, and the Latin *Dominā*.” *Newton*.

At this day it is a term of respect and honour, and is the peculiar appellation of a *Baronet's* Widow.

LIII. 1. ——*dear constraint*] i. e. pleasing uneasiness. See C. III. 8. 3. and B. III. C. IX. 40. 3. So he uses *constrain'd* for *made uneasy*. B. II. C. IX. 36. 9. So *Chaucer* uses *constrained* for *uneasiness*.

Her hewè whilom bright, that tho was pale,
 Bare witnesse of her wo, and her *constrained*. p. 311.

LIV. 4. ——*procure your needlesse smart*] So all the Editions.
 I think *Spenser* gave:

———*procure you needlesse smart*——

and that *your* crept in from the line following.

Where cause is none; but to your rest depart.
 Not all content, yet seem'd she to appease
 Her mournfull plaintes, beguiled of her art,
 And fed with words that could not chuse but please:
 So slyding softly forth she turn'd as to her ease.

LV.

Long after lay he musing at her mood,
 Much griev'd to thinke that gentle Dame so light,
 For whose defence he was to shed his blood.
 At last dull wearines of former fight
 Having yrockt asleepe his irkesome spright,
 That troublous *Dreame* gan freshly tosse his braine
 With bowres, and beds, and ladies deare delight:
 But when he saw his labour all was vaine,
 With that misformed Spright he backe return'd againe,



CANTO II.

*The guileful great Enchaunter parts
The Redcrosse Knight from Truth:
Into whose stead faire Falshood steps,
And workes him woeful ruth.*

I.

BY this, the northerne Wagoner had set
His sevenfold teme behind the stedfast starre
That was in Ocean waves yet never wet,
But firme is fixt, and sendeth light from farre
To all that in the wide deepe wandring arre;
And chearfull Chaunticlere with his note shrill
Had warned once, that *Phæbus* fiery carre
In hast was climbing up the Easterne hill,
Full envious that *Night* so long his roome did fill;

II.

When those accursed messengers of hell,
That feigning *Dreame* and that faire-forged Spright,
Came to their wicked Maister, and gan tell
Their bootelesse paines and ill succeeding night:
Who, all in rage to see his skilfull might
Deluded so, gan threaten hellish paine
And sad *Proserpine's* wrath them to affright:
But when he saw his threatning was but vaine,
He cast about, and searcht his baleful bookes againe.
Eftsoones

I, 1. —the northerne Wagoner] i. e. *Bootes*, one of the Constel-
lations.

2. *His sevenfold teme*] The *seven stars* in the Tail and hinder part
of the *Greater Bear* are vulgarly called *Charles his wain*. H. 2.
His sevenfold Teme.

—the stedfast starre] The *Pole-star*.

8. —up the] B. up to the.

II, 7. *And sad Proserpine's wrath*] “So *Milton* pronounces, B. IV. 268.
——not that fair field

Of *Enna*, where *Proserpin* gathering flowers ——
not

III.

Eftsoones he tooke that miscreated Faire
 And that false other Spright (on whom he spred
 A seeming body of the subtile aire,
 Like a young Squire in loves and lusty-hed
 His wanton daies that ever loosely led,
 Without regard of armes and dreaded fight;)
 Those two he tooke, and in a secrete bed,
 Cover'd with darknes and misdeeming night,
 Them both together laid to joy in vaine delight.

IV.

Forthwith he runnes with feigned faithfull hast
 Unto his guest who, after troublous fights
 And dreames, gan now to take more sound repast;
 Whom suddenly he wakes with fearful frights,
 As one aghast with feends or damned sprights,
 And to him calls; Rise, rise, unhappy Swaine,
 That here wex old in sleepe, whiles wicked Wights
 Have knit themselves in *Venus* shameful chaine;
 Come, see where your false Lady doth her honor staine.

V.

All in amaze he suddenly upstart
 With sword in hand, and with the old man went;
 Who soone him brought into a secret part,
 Where that false couple were full closely ment

In

not as it is commonly used at this time, as in *Cato* :

So *Pluto* seiz'd of *Proserpin* convey'd—— *Newton*,
Spenser, B. III. C. XI. 1. 2. pronounces as Mr. *Addison* does.

Brought thee from baleful house of *Proserpine*,

III. 1. —[that miscreated faire] miscreated is a word of his own,
 and has been adopted by *Milton*, *Par. lost*. B. II. 681.

Whence and what art thou, execrable shape,

That dar'st, though grim and terrible, advance

Thy miscreated front athwart my way

To yonder gates?

So *Spenser*, B. II. C. VII. 42. 9, uses another word of his own
 making, *miscreate* for *miscreated*, which he uses a second time
 B. II. C. X. 38. 2.

IV. 3. —[gan now to take more sound repast;] The *Dream* had left
 him. See preceding Canto. St. 55.

V. 1. —[upstart] upstart. See Note, C. I. 16. 1.

In wanton lust and leud embracement:
 Which when he saw he burnt with gealous fire,
 The eie of reason was with rage yblent,
 And would have slaine them in his furious ire,
 But hardly was restrained of that aged fire.

VI.

Retourning to his bed in torment great
 And bitter anguish of his guilty fight,
 He could not rest, but did his stout hart eat,
 And wast his inward gall with deep despight,
 Yrkesome of life and too long lingring night.
 At last faire *Hesperus* in highest skie
 Had spent his lampe and brought forth dawning light:
 Then up he rose and clad him hastily,
 The Dwarfe him brought his steed: so both away do fly.

VII.

Now when the rosy fingred *Morning* faire,
 Weary of aged *Tithone's* saffron bed,
 Had spread her purple robe through dewy aire,
 And the high hills *Titan* discovered;
 The royall virgin shooke of drousy-hed,
 And rising forth out of her baser bowre
 Lookt for her Knight, who far away was fled;
 And for her Dwarfe, that wont to wait each houre;
 Then gan she wail and weepe to see that woeful stowre.

VIII.

And after him she rode, with so much speede
 As her slowe beast could make, but all in vaine:
 For him so far had borne his light-foot steede,
 Pricked with wrath and fiery fierce disdain,
 That him to follow was but fruitlesse paine:
 Yet she her weary limbes would never rest,
 But every hill and dale, each wood and plaine
 Did search, fore grieved in her gentle brest
 He so ungently left her whom she loved best.

But

VII. 6. — *bonore*. It is used, in *Spenser*, for any apartment whatever.

IX.

But subtile *Archimago* when his guests
 He saw divided into double parts,
 And *Una* wandring in woods and forrests,
 Th' end of his drift, he prais'd his divelish arts,
 That had such might over true meaning harts:
 Yet rests not so, but other meanes doth make
 How he may worke unto her further smarts:
 For her he hated as the hissing snake,
 And in her many troubles did most pleasure take.

X.

He then devisde himselfe how to disguise;
 For by his mighty science he could take
 As many formes and shapes in seeming wise
 As ever *Proteus* to himselfe could make:
 Sometime a fowle; sometime a fish in lake;
 Now like a foxe; now like a dragon fell;
 That of himselfe he oft for feare would quake,
 And oft would flie away. O who can tell
 The hidden powre of herbes, and might of Magick spell!

XI.

But now seem'd best the person to put on
 Of that good Knight, his late beguiled guesst.
 In mighty armes he was yclad anon
 And silver shield; upon his coward brest

A

- IX. 3. *Una*] Under the Character of *Una* or Truth, Q. Elizabeth is typically represented. See the Introd. St. 4. 7. Mr. *Lbwyd* (in his Irish Dictionary) says that *Una* is a *Danish* proper name of women; and that one of that name was daughter to a King of *Denmark*. He adds that *Una* is still a proper Name in *Ireland*.
6. —doth make] i. e. *devises*. *Make*, Lat. *machinari*, to devise. *Junius*. So. B. II. C. III. 18. 9. —
 — what mote that monster make —
 and B. VII. C. VI. 25. 8.
 — what doost thou here now *make*.
9. —*most*] Frequently us'd, by *Spenser* and our old writers, for *greatest*. See C. IX. 11. 9.

A bloody crosse; and on his craven crest
 A bouch of heares discolour'd diversly:
 Full jolly Knight he seem'd and wel address't;
 And when he fate upon his courser free
Saint George himselve ye would have deemed him to be.

XII.

But he, the Knight whose semblaunt he did beare,
 The true *Saint George* was wandred far away,
 Still flying from his thoughts and gealous feare:
 Will was his guide, and grieffe led him astray.
 At last him chaunst to meet upon the way
 A faithlesse Sarazin all arm'd to point,
 In whose great shield was writ with letters gay
Sans foy; full large of limbe and every joint
 He was, and cared not for God or man a point.

XIII.

He had a faire companion of his way,
 A goodly Lady clad in scarlot red
 Purpled with gold and pearle of rich assay,
 And like a *Persian* mitre on her hed
 She wore, with crowns and owches garnished,
 The which her lavish lovers to her gave:
 Her wanton palfrey all was overspred
 With tinfell trappings woven like a wave,
 Whose bridle rung with golden bells and bosses brave.

XIV.

With faire disport and courting dalliaunce
 She entertain'd her lover all the way:
 But when she saw the Knight his speare advaunce,
 She soone left off her mirth and wanton play,
 And bad her Knight addressse him to the fray;
 His foe was nigh at hand. He, pricke with pride
 And hope to winne his Ladie's hart that day,
 Forth spurred fast: adowne his courser's side
 The red blood trickling stain'd the way as he did ride.

The

XII. 1. — [*semblaunt*] So P. 1. P. 2. H. B. — L. E. *semblance*.XIII. 2. — [*Scarlot red*] So B. V. C. VIII. 13. 5.

XV.

The Knight of the *Redcrosse*, when him he spide
 Spurring so hote with rage dispiteous,
 Gan fairely couch his speare and towards ride:
 Soon meete they both, both fell and furious,
 That daunted with their forces hideous
 Their steeds doe stagger and amazed stand;
 And eke themselves, too rudely rigorous,
 Astonied with the stroke of their owne hand
 Doe backe rebutte, and each to other yealdeth land.

XVI.

As when two rams stir'd with ambitious pride
 Fight for the rule of the rich fleeced flocke,
 Their horned fronts so fierce on either side
 Doe meete, that, with the terror of the shocke
 Astonied, both stand sencelesse as a blocke,
 Forgetfull of the hanging victory:
 So stood these twaine, unmoved as a rocke,
 Both staring fierce, and holding idely
 The broken reliques of their former cruelty.

XVII.

The *Sarazin*, fore daunted with the buffe,
 Snatcheth his sword and fiercely to him flies;
 Who well it wards and quyteth cuff with cuff:
 Each other's equall puissance envies,
 And through their iron sides with cruell spies
 Does seeke to perce: repining courage yields
 No foote to foe: The flashing fier flies
 As from a forge out of their burning shields,
 And streams of purple bloud new die the verdant fields.

Curse

- XV. 9. —yealdeth] So P. 1. P. 2. L. 1. H. B. —L. 2. E.
 yeelded.
- XVI. 4. —with the terror] B. with terror.
5. —stand sencelesse] So corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1.
 stands sencelesse—
8. —idely] To be pronounced as a Trisyllable. L. E. idely.
- XVII. 4. *Each other's* &c.] i. e. Each envies *the* other's equall
 puissance. There should be a pause after *each*. So C. IV.
 14. 9. H. *Each th' other's*.
5. —with cruell spies] i. e. with their cruell *Eyes*. B. III.

XVIII.

Curse on that Crosse (quoth then the *Sarazin*)
 That keepes thy body from the bitter fitt;
 Dead long ygoe I wote thou haddest bin,
 Had not that charme from thee forwarned itt:
 But yet I warne thee now assured fitt,
 And hide thy head. Therewith upon his crest
 With rigor so outrageous he smitt,
 That a large share it hew'd out of the rest,
 And glauncing downe his shield from blame him faire-
 ly blest.

XIX.

Who thereat wondrous wroth the sleeping spark
 Of native vertue gan estfoones revive,
 And at his haughty helmet making mark
 So hugely stroke that it the steele did rive
 And cleft his head: He, tumbling down alive,
 With bloody mouth his mother earth did kis
 Greeting his grave: his grudging ghost did strive
 With the fraile flesh; at last it flitted is
 Whether the foules doe fly of men that live amis.

XX.

The Lady, when she saw her champion fall
 Like the old ruines of a broken towre,
 Staid not to waile his woeful funerall,
 But from him fled away with all her powre:
 Who after her as hastily gan scowre,
 Bidding the Dwarfe, with him to bring away
 The *Sarazin's* shield signe of the conqueroure.
 Her soone he overtooke, and bad to stay,
 For present cause was none of dread her to dismay.

She

C. I. 36. 5. and B. VI. C. VIII. 43. 4. he uses *crafty spies*.
 In the First Edition (P. 1.) *cruelties*, but corrected in the
Errata, and followed by B.—P. 2. L. E. H. retain the
 Blunder.

9. —*die*] So L. E. H. B.—P. 1. P. 2. *dies*.

XVIII. 9. —*from blame him fairely blest*] i. e. acquitted him of
 having given but an indifferent blow.

XIX. 3. —*haughty*] Lofty. Fr. *haut*.

XXI.

She turning backe, with rueful countenaunce
 Cride; Mercy, mercy, Sir, vouchsafe to show
 On silly Dame subject to hard mischaunce
 And to your mighty will. Her humbleffe low
 In so ritche weedes and seeming glorious show
 Did much emmove his stout heroicke hart,
 And said; Deare Dame, your suddein overthrow
 Much rueth me; but now put feare apart,
 And tel, both who ye be, and who that tooke your part.

XXII.

Melting in teares then gan she thus lament;
 The wretched woman, whom unhappy howre
 Hath now made thrall to your commandement,
 Before that angry heavens list to lowre,
 And fortune false betraide me to thy powre,
 Was, (O what now availeth that I was!)
 Borne the sole daughter of an Emperour,
 Hé that the wide West under his rule has,
 And high hath set his throne where *Tiberis* doth pas.

XXIII.

He, in the first flowre of my freshest age,
 Betrothed me unto the onely haire
 Of a most mighty King most rich and faire;
 Was never Prince so faithful and so faire;
 Was never Prince so meeke and debonaire!
 But ere my hoped day of spousall shone,
 My dearest Lord fell from high honor's staire
 Into the hands of his accursed sone
 And cruelly was slaine; that shall I ever mone!

His

XXII. 2. — *unhappy howre*] Misfortune. Fr. *malheur*.

5. — *thy powre,*] So P. 1. H. 2. B. — P. 2. L. E. H. 1.
your powre.

XXIII. 5. — *debonaire*] Gracious, good, kind. Fr.

9. — *that*] *that thing*, i. e. that circumstance. See B. III.
 C. XI. 19. 9. in the Note to Line 8. and elsewhere.

XXIV.

His blessed body spoil'd of lively breath
 Was afterward, I know not how, convaid
 And fro me hid: of whose most innocent death
 When tidings came to mee unhappy maid,
 O how great forrow my fad soule affaid!
 Then forth I went his woefull corse to find,
 And many years throughout the world I straid.
 A virgin widow, whose deepe wounded mind
 With love long time did languish as the striken hind.

XXV.

At last it chaunced this proud *Sarazin*
 To meete me wandring; who perforce me led
 With him away; but yet could never win
 The Fort that Ladies hold in soveraigne dread.
 There lies he now with foule dishonor dead,
 Who whiles he livde was called proud *Sans foy*,
 The eldest of three brethren, all three bred
 Of one bad fire, whose youngest is *Sans joy*,
 And twixt them both was born the bloody bold *Sansloy*.

XXV.

In this fad plight, friendlesse, unfortunate,
 Now miserable I *Fidessa* dwell,
 Craving of you, in pittie of my state,
 To doe none ill if please ye not doe well.
 He in great passion all this while did dwell,
 More busying his quicke eies her face to view,
 Then his dull eares to heare what she did tell;
 And said; Faire Lady, hart of flint would rew
 The undeserved woes and sorrowes which ye shew:

VOL. I.

D

Hence-

XXIV. 3. — *fro*] H. *from*.9. — *the striken hind*.] the wounded deer.XXVI. 5. *He in great passion*] *Passion* is frequently used by *Spenser* for any commotion of the mind, (see C. I. 41. 1. and below St. 32. 1. and B. II. C. IX. 41, and 43.) and here signifies not the *irascible*, but the softer passion of *pity*. So *Milton* uses the word, B. I. 604.

— cruel his eye, but cast

Signs of remorse and *passion* to behold

The fellows of his crime. —

XXVII.

Henceforth in safe affurance may ye rest,
 Having both found a new friend you to aid,
 And lost an old foe that did you molest:
 Better new friend then an old foe is said.
 With change of chear the seeming simple maid
 Let fal her eien as shamefast to the earth,
 And yeelding soft, in that she nought gainsaid.
 So forth they rode, he feining seemely merth,
 And she coy lookes: so dainty, they say, maketh dert.

XXVIII.

Long time they thus together traveiled,
 Til weary of their way they came at last
 Where grew two goodly trees, that faire did spred
 Their armes abroad with gray mosse overcast;
 And their greene leaves trembling with every blast
 Made a calme shadowe far in compasse round:
 The fearefull Shepheard, often there aghast,
 Under them never fat, ne wont there found
 His mery oaten pipe, but shun'd th' unlucky ground.

XXIX.

But this good Knight soone as he them can spie,
 For the coole shade him thither hast'ly got:
 For golden *Phæbus*, now ymounted hie,
 From fiery wheelles of his faire chariot

Hurled

And B. IV. 114, he uses *passion* for *commotion*.

Thus while he spake, each *passion* dimm'd his face
 Thrice chang'd with pale, ire, envy, and despair.

XXVII. 9. — *so dainty*] *Dainty* is here used as a *Substantive*.

It signifies a *rarity*. So *Chaucer*, p. 278.

For trewliche I holde it a grete *deintè*,

A King' is sonne in armis wel to do.

Below (St. 30) *Spenser* uses it as an *Adjective* for *delicate*;
 and B. VI. C. XI. 1. 9. for *rare*.

XXIX. 1. — *can spie*,] began to discover. L. E. *gan spie*.

2. — *shade him thither*.] So P. 1. H. 2. B. — P. 2. *shade thi-*
ther — L. E. *shadow thither* — H. 1. *shade thither hastily* got.

3. *ymounted hie*,] corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by
 B. — P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. — *that mounted hie*.

Hurled his beame so scorching cruell hot,
That living creature mote it not abide;
And his new Lady it endured not.

There they alight, in hope themselves to hide
From the fierce heat, and rest their weary limbs a tide.

XXX.

Faire seemely pleasaunce each to other makes,
With goodly purposes there as they sit;
And in his falsed fancy he her takes
To be the fairest Wight that lived yit;
Which to expresse he bends his gentle wit,
And thinking of those braunches greene to frame
A girlond for her dainty forehead fit,
He pluckt a bough; out of whose rifte there came
Smal drops of gory bloud that trickled down the fame.

XXXI.

Therewith a piteous yelling voice was heard,
Crying; O spare with guilty hands to teare
My tender sides in this rough rynd embard;
But fly, ah! fly far hence away, for feare
Least to you hap that happened to me heare,
And to this wretched Lady, my deare love!
O too deare love, love bought with death too deare!
Aston'd he stood, and up his heare did hove,
And with that suddain horror could no member move.

D 2

At

XXX, 2. — *purposes*] Discourses. Fr. *propos*. Spenser frequently uses *purpose* for *conversation*. See B. III. C. VIII. 14. 2. So Chaucer, p. 284.

Creside unto that *purpose* naught answerde.

It should be *nought*; *naught* is a blunder of the Press.

XXXI. 2. — O *spare* &c.]

O spare the corps of thy unhappy friend!

Spare to pollute thy pious hands with blood.

Dryden's *Virg. Æn.* III. 1. 59.

where the *English* Reader may see the resemblance between the stories of *Fradubio* and *Polydore*.

5. — *beare*,] for *here*.

6. — *this*] L. 1. *his*.

8. — *beare*] for *hair*.

XXXII.

At last when as the dreadfull passion
 Was overpast, and manhood well awake;
 Yet musing at the straunge occasion,
 And doubting much his fence, he thus bespake;
 What voice of damned Ghost from *Limbo* lake,
 Or guilefull Spright wandring in empty aire,
 Both which fraile men doe oftentimes mistake,
 Sends to my doubtful ears these speeches rare
 And rueful plaints, me bidding guilelesse blood to spare?

XXXIII.

Then groning deep; Nor damned Ghost, (quoth he,)
 Nor guileful Sprite to thee these words doth speake,
 But once a man *Fradubio*, now a tree;
 Wretched man, wretched tree, whose nature weake
 A cruell Witch, her curfed will to wreake,
 Hath thus transform'd and plaft in open plaines,
 Where *Boreas* doth blow full bitter bleake,
 And scorching Sunne does dry my secreet vaines:
 For though a tree I seme, yet cold and heat me paines.

XXXIV.

Say on, *Fradubio*, then, or man, or tree,
 Quoth then the Knight, by whose mischievous arts
 Art thou mishaped thus as now I see:
 He oft finds med'cine who his griefe imparts;

But

XXXIII. 1. ——— *damned*] B. *damn'd*.

4. *Wretched man, wretched tree,*] I should think *Spenser* gave:

Wretched tree, wretched man whose &c.

as the connection is thereby better preserved. Such Transpositions are not infrequent in P. 1. through the mistake of the Printer. See next *Stanza*, where the Knight, as it should seem, takes up the last word *man*.

XXXIV. 1. *Say on, &c.*] So all the Editions. As then immediately recurs in the next line, I should suppose *Spenser* gave:

Say on, Fradubio, or man, or tree,——

But double griefs afflict concealing harts,
 As raging flames who striveth to suppress,
 The author then (said he) of all my smarts
 Is one *Duessa*, a false forcereffe
 That many errant Knights hath brought to wretched-
 nesse.

XXXV.

In prime of youthly yeares, when corage hott
 The fire of love and joy of chevalree
 First kindled in my brest, it was my lott
 To love this gentle Lady, whome ye see
 Now not a Lady but a seeming tree:
 With whome as once I rode accompanyde,
 Me chaunced of a Knight encountred bee
 That had a like faire Lady by his syde;
 Lyke a faire Lady, but did fowle *Duessa* hyde:

XXXVI.

Whose forged beauty he did take in hand
 All other Dames to have exceded farre.
 I in defence of mine did likewise stand,
 Mine, that did then shine as the Morning Starre;
 So both to batteil fierce arraunged arre:
 In which his harder fortune was to fall
 Under my speare; such is the dye of warre:
 His Lady left as a prise martiall
 Did yield her comely person to be at my call.

XXXVII.

So doubly lov'd of ladies unlike faire,
 Th' one seeming such, the other such indeede,
 One day in doubt I cast for to compare
 Whether in beautie's glorie did exceede;

D 3

A

5. *But double griefs &c.*] i. e. Grief conceal'd doubly afflicts the mind.

XXXVII. 3. — [*I cast*] To *cast* is to *contrive* or *meditate*. So *Chaucer*. p. 52.

The Sowdonnesse, for all her flattering,
 Cast under this full mortally to sting.

Milton too, B. III. 634.

But first he *casts* to change his proper shape.

A rosy girlond was the victor's meede:
 Both seem'd to win, and both seem'd won to bee,
 So hard the discord was to be agreeede,
Fræliſſa was as faire as faire mote bee,
 And ever false *Dueſſa* seem'd as faire as ſhee.

XXXVIII,

The wicked Witch now ſeeing all this while
 The doubtfull ballaunce equally to ſway;
 What not by right ſhe caſt to win by guile,
 And by her helliſh ſcience rais'd ſtreight way
 A foggy miſt that overcaſt the day,
 And a dull blaſt that breathing on her face
 Dimmed her former beautie's ſhining ray,
 And with foule ugly forme did her diſgrace:
 Thens was ſhe fayre alone, when none was faire in place.

XXXIX.

Then cride ſhe out; Fye, fye, deformed Wight,
 Whoſe borrow'd beautie now appeareth plaine
 To have before bewitched all mens ſight;
 O leave her ſoone, or let her ſoone be ſlaine!
 Her loathly viſage viewing with diſdaine
 Eftſoones I thought her ſuch as ſhe me told,
 And would have kild her; but with ſaigned paine
 The false Witch did my wrathfull hand with-hold:
 So left her, where ſhe now is turn'd to treē mould.

XL.

Thensforth I tooke *Dueſſa* for my Dame,
 And in the Witch unweeting joy'd long time,
 Ne ever wiſt but that ſhe was the ſame:
 Till on a day (that day is every Prime,

When

XXXVIII. 9. *Thens*] i. e. *thence*, corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1, and all the later Editions *then*.

XXXIX. 7. — *ſaigned paine*] Counterfeit labour.

XL. 1. *Thensforth*] corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1. P. 2. H. B. *Then forth*. L. E. *Thenceforth*.

2. — *unweeting*] unthinking, i. e. *unwittingly*. P. 2, and all the later Editions *unweening*.

4. — *Prime*] *Morning*. Constantly ſo uſ'd by *Spenser*, The ſenſe here is, *Till one morning* &c.

When Witches wont do penance for their crime)
 I chaunst to see her in her proper hew
 Bathing herselfe in origane and thyme:
 A filthy foule old woman I did vew,
 That ever to have toucht her I did deadly rew.

XLI.

Her neather partes mishapen, monstrous,
 Were hidd in water that I could not see;
 But they did seeme more foule and hideous
 Then woman's shape man would beleewe to bee.
 Thensforth from her most beastly companie
 I gan refraine, in minde to slipp away
 Soone as appear'd safe opportunitie:
 For danger great, if not assur'd decay,
 I saw before mine eyes if I were knowne to stray.

XLII.

The divelish hag by chaunges of my cheare
 Perceiv'd my thought; and drown'd in sleepeie night
 With wicked herbes and oyntments did besmeare
 My body, all through charmes and magicke might,
 That all my senses were bereaved quight:
 Then brought she me into this desert waste,
 And by my wretched lover's side me pight;
 Where now enclos'd in wooden wals full faste
 Banisht from living Wights our wearie daies we waste.

XXIII.

But how long time, said then the *Elfin* Knight,
 Are you in this misformed hous to dwell?
 We may not chaunge (quoth he) this evil plight,
 Till we be bathed in a living Well;

That

7. — origane] *orgain* or *organy*, Lat. *origanum*. Skinner.
Origane is *wild* or *bastard Marjoram*.

XLI. 5. *Thensforth*] P. 2. H. *Then* forth,

XLII. 4. *My body, all &c.*] See C. V. 53. 5. all the Editions point thus:

My body all, —

That is the terme prescribed by the spell.

O! how, sayd he, mote I that Well out find,

That may restore you to your wonted well?

Time and sufficed fates to former kynd

Shall us restore; none else from hence may us unbynd,

XLIV.

The false *Duessa*, now *Fidessa* hight,

Heard how in vaine *Fradubio* did lament,

And knew well all was true. But the good Knight,

Full of sad feare and ghastly dreriment,

When all this speech the living tree had spent,

The bleeding bough did thrust into the ground,

That from the blood he might be innocent,

And with fresh clay did close the wooden wound:

Then turning to his Lady dead with feare her fownd,

XLV.

Her seeming dead he fownd with feigned feare,

As all unweeting of that well she knew,

And payn'd himselfe with busie care to reare

Her out of carelesse swowne. Her eylids blew

And dimmed sight with pale and deadly hew

At last she up gan lift: with trembling cheare

Her up he tooke, too simple and too trew,

And oft her kist: At length, all passed feare,

He set her on her steede and forward forth did beare.

CANTO

XLIII. 6. —sayd] B. say.

7. —to your wonted well] to your former well being, i. e. to your human shape.

8. —to former kynd] i. e. to our former human nature. *Spenser* perpetually uses *kind* for *nature*, and *kindly* for *natural*; as he also uses *unkindly* for *unnatural*; see C. I. 26. 2.

XLV. 6. At last she up gan lift:] So P. 1. P. 2. H. B. There are numberless Instances of this sort of Beauty in our Poet. See B. III. C. IV. 42. 1. L. E.

At last she gan up lift. —

CANTO III.

*Forsaken Truth long seekes her love,
And makes the Lyon mylde;
Marres blind Devotion's mart, and fals
In hand of leachourvyld.*

I.

NOught is there under heav'ns wide hollownesse
That moyes more deare compassion of mind
Then beautie brought t'unworthie wrétchednesse
Through envie's snares or fortune's freakes unkind.
I, whether lately through her brightnes blynd,
Or through alleageance and fast fealty
Which I do owe unto all womankynd,
Feele my hart perft with so great agony
When such I see, that all for pittie I could dy.

II.

And now it is empaffioned so deepe
For fairest *Una's* sake, of whom I sing,
That my frayle eies these lines with teares do steepe,
To thinke how she through guyleful handeling,
Though true as touch, though daughter of a King,
Though faire as ever living Wight was fayre,
Though nor in word nor deede ill meriting,
Is from her Knight divorced in despayre,
And her dew loves deryv'd to that vile Witches shayre.

Yet

- I. 4. *Through*] So P. 1. P. 2. H. 2. — L. E. H. 1. *By*.
II. 5. — *true as touch*] A Proverbial expression, for any thing that
will bear examination.
9. — *Witches*] So P. 1. P. 2. L. 1. B. — L. 2. E. *Wretches*.
H. *Witch's*.

III.

Yet the most faithfull Ladie all this while,
 Forfaken, wofull, solitarie mayd,
 Far from all people's preace, as in exile,
 In wildernesse and wastefull deserts stray'd,
 To seeke her Knight, who, subtilly betray'd
 Through that late vision which th'Enchaunter wrought,
 Had her abandon'd: She of nought affray'd
 Through woods and wastnes wide him daily fought;
 Yet wished tydings none of him unto her brought.

IV.

One day, nigh wearie of the yrkesome way,
 From her unhastie beast she did alight,
 And on the grasse her dainty limbes did lay
 In secrete shadow, far from all mens sight:
 From her fayre head her fillet she undight,
 And layd her stole aside: Her angel's face,
 As the great eye of heaven, shyned bright
 And made a sunshine in the shady place;
 Did never mortal eye behold such heavenly grace.

V.

It fortun'd out of the thickest wood
 A ramping Lyon rushed suddainly,
 Hunting full greedy after salvage blood.
 Soone as the royall virgin he did spy,
 With gaping mouth at her ran greedily
 To have attonce devour'd her tender corse;
 But to the pray when as he drew more ny,
 His bloody rage affwaged with remorse,
 And with the sight amaz'd forgot his furious forse.

VI.

Instead thereof he kist her wearie feet,
 And lickt her lilly hands with fawning tong,
 As he her wronged innocence did weet.
 O how can beautie maister the most strong,

And

III. 3. —preace,] Pres, i e. far from the Crowd. P. 2. L. B. *prease*.
 E. H. 1. *praise*, which alters the sense. H. 2. *pres*.

VI. 3. *As he &c.*] i e. as though he had known that she was an innocent sufferer.

And simple truth subdue avenging wrong!
 Whose yielded pryde and proud submission
 Still dreading death when she had marked long,
 Her hart gan melt in great compassion,
 And drizling teares did shed for pure affection.

VII.

The Lyon, Lord of everie beast in field,
 Quoth she, his princely puissance doth abate,
 And mightie proud to humble weake does yield,
 Forgetfull of the hungry rage which late
 Him prickt, in pittie of my sad estate:
 But he, *my* Lyon and my noble Lord,
 How does he find in cruell hart to hate
 Her that him lov'd, and ever most ador'd
 As the God of my life? why hath he me abhord!

VIII.

Redounding teares did choke th' end of her plaint
 Which softly ecchoed from the neighbour wood;
 And sad to see her sorrowfull constraint
 The kingly beast upon her gazing stood;
 With pittie calm'd downe fell his angry mood.
 At last, in close hart shutting up her payne,
 Arose the virgin borne of heavenly brood,
 And to her snowy Palfrey got agayne
 To seeke her strayed Champion, if she might attayne.

IX.

The Lyon would not leave her desolate,
 But with her went along, as a strong gard
 Of her chaste person, and a faythfull mate
 Of her sad troubles and misfortunes hard:

Still

6. *Whose yielded pryde &c.*] Milton seems to have had this line in view, where he speaks of *Eve's*

Subjection—

Yeilded with coy submission, modest pride.

Par. Lost. B. IV. 308.

VII. 7. *How does he*] i. e. How can he.

VIII. 3. — *constraint*] uneasiness. See C. I. 53. 1.

6. — *payne*] L. 2. E. *plaint*.

9. — *if she might attayne.*] If haply she might find him.

Still when she slept he kept both watch and ward ;
 And when she wakt, he wayted diligent
 With humble service to her will prepard :
 From her fayre eyes he tooke commandement,
 And ever by her lookes conceived her intent.

X.

Long she thus traveled through deserts wyde,
 By which she thought her wandring Knight should pas,
 Yet never shew of living Wight espyde ;
 Till that at length she found the troden gras,
 In which the tract of people's footing was,
 Under the steepe foot of a mountaine hore ;
 The same she followes, till at last she has
 A damzell spyde slow footing her before,
 That on her shoulders sad a pot of water bore.

XI.

To whom approaching she to her gan call
 To weet if dwelling place were nigh at hand ;
 But the rude wench her answerd nought at all ;
 She could not heare, nor speake, nor understand :
 Till seeing by her side the Lyon stand,
 With fuddeine feare her pitcher downe she threw,
 And fled away : for never in that land
 Face of fayre Lady she before did vew,
 And that dredd Lyon's looke her cast in deadly hew.

XII.

Full fast she fled, ne ever lookt behynd,
 As if her life upon the wager lay,
 And home she came whereas her mother blynd
 Sate in eternall night ; nought could she say,

But

IX. 7. ——— will] L. 2. E. well.

X. 9. ——— shoulders sad] i. e. heavy shoulders, This expres-
 sion is parallel to *heavy trees*, B. III. C. VI. 42. 5. So
Milton, Par. Lost. B. VIII. 162.He from the east his *flaming road* begin——Where (as Mr. *Richardson* observes) the Poet elegantly ap-
 plies to the *Road* what belongs to the *Sun* : as he elsewhere
 (B. 1. 786.) says the *Moon*Wheels her *pale course*. ———

XI. 3. ——— rude] uncivilized.

6. ——— her pitcher] B. *his* pitcher.

But fuddeine catching hold did her difmay
 With quaking hands and other signes of feare ;
 Who full of ghastly fright and cold affray
 Gan shut the dore. By this arrived there
 Dame *Una*, weary Dame, and entrance did requere.

XIII.

Which when none yielded, her unruly Page
 With his rude clawes the wicket open rent
 And let her in ; where of his cruell rage
 Nigh dead with feare, and faint astonishment,
 She found them both in darkefome corner pent ;
 Where that old woman day and night did pray
 Upon her beads devoutly penitent :
 Nine hundred *Pater-noster's* every day,
 And thriſe nine hundred *Ave's* ſhe was wont to fay.

XIV.

And, to augment her painefull penaunce more,
 Thriſe every weeke in aſhes ſhe did ſitt,
 And next her wrinkled ſkin rough ſackcloth wore,
 And thriſe three times did faſt from any bitt :
 But now for feare her beads ſhe did forgett.
 Whoſe needeſſe dread for to remove away
 Faire *Una* framed words and count'naunce ſitt :
 Which hardly doen, at length ſhe gan them pray
 That in their cotage ſmall that night ſhe reſt her may.

XV.

The day is ſpent ; and commeth drowſie night
 When every creature ſhrowded is in ſleepe :
 Sad *Una* downe her laies in weary plight,
 And at her feete the Lyon watch doth keepe :
 In ſtead of reſt, ſhe does lament and weepe
 For the late loſſe of her deare loved Knight ;
 And ſighes, and grones, and evermore does ſteepe
 Her tender breſt in bitter teares all night ;
 All night ſhe thinks too long, and often lookes for light.
 Now

XIV. 4. —*thriſe thre times*] i. e. three days in the week, whereby ſhe abtained from *nine* meals.

7. *framed*] H. *fram'd*, which leaves the verſe imperfect.

XVI.

Now when *Aldeboran* was mounted hye
 Above the shinie *Cassiopeia's* chaire,
 And all in deadly sleepe did drowned lye,
 One knocked at the dore and in would fare;
 He knocked fast, and often curst and sware
 That ready entraunce was not at his call;
 For on his backe a heavy load he bare
 Of nightly stelths and pillage severall
 Which he had got abroad by purchas criminall.

XVII.

He was to weete a stout and sturdy thiefe,
 Wont to robbe Churches of their ornaments,
 And poore mens Boxes of their due reliefe
 Which given was to them for good intents:
 The holy Saints of their rich vestiments
 He did disrobe, when all men carelesse slept,
 And spoild the Priests of their habiliments:
 Whiles none the holy things in safety kept,
 Then he by conning sleights in at the window crept.

XVIII.

And all that he by right or wrong could find,
 Unto this house he brought, and did bestow
 Upon the daughter of this woman blind,
Abessa daughter of *Corceca* flow,

With

XVI. 1. *Now* &c.] All the editions *Aldeboran*. *Aldebaran* (or the *Bull's Eye*) is the name of a star of the first magnitude, in the Head of the Constellation of the Bull.

2. — *Cassiopeia's chaire*] a northern Constellation.

XVII. 2. *Wont to robbe* &c.] An Iron Box fixt up in our Churches is called the *Poor's Box*. There is one at this time fixt to a Pillar in *Westminster-Abby*, and in some other Churches. It were to be wisht that all had them.

7. — *habiliments* :] L. 2. E. point as we have given this and the following Line. P. 1. P. 2. L. 1. H. B. place a comma only after *habiliments*, and a semicolon after *kept*.

XVIII. 4. *Abessa* daughter of *Corceca*] *Abessa* or *superstition* is fitly represented as the Issue of *Corceca*. i. e. *Blind of Heart*.

With whom he whoredome usd that few did know,
 And fed her fatt with feast of offerings
 And plenty which in all the land did grow ;
 Ne spared he to give her gold and rings ;
 And now he to her brought part of his stolen things :

XIX.

Thus, long the dore with rage and threats he bett,
 Yet of those fearfull women none durst rize,
 (The Lyon frayed them) him in to lett :
 He would no lenger stay him to advize,
 But open breakes the dore in furious wize
 And entring is ; when that disdainfull beast
 Encountring fierce him suddein doth surprize,
 And seizing cruell clawes on trembling brest
 Under his lordly foot him proudly hath supprest.

XX.

Him booteth not resist nor succour call,
 His bleeding hart is in the venger's hand,
 Who streight him rent in thousand peeces small
 And quite dismembred hath : the thirsty land
 Dronke up his life, his corse left on the strand.
 His fearefull friends weare out the wofull night,
 Ne dare to weepe, nor seeme to understand
 The heavie hap which on them is alight,
 Affraid least to themselves the like mishappen might.

XXI.

Now when broad day the world discovered has,
 Up *Una* rose, up rose the Lyon eke,
 And on their former journey forward pas
 In waies unknowne, her wandring Knight to seeke,
 With

XIX. 1. ——— *be bett,*] H. 2. *he be.*
 6. *And entring is*] L. 2. *And entred in.*
 8. ——— *seizing*] i. e. fixing. So C. VIII. 15. 2. and B. V.
 C. IV. 40. 6.

XX 2. ——— *venger's hand*] “ To be in the *band* of a Lion seems
 a bold expression. So again, B. II. C. XI. 33.
Daniel vi. 27. who hath delivered Daniel from the *band* of
 the lions.
Pf. xxii. 20. Deliver my darling from the *band* of the dog.”
Fortin.

With paines far passing that long wandring *Greeke*
 That for his Love refused Deitye:
 Such were the labours of this Lady meeke,
 Still seeking him that from her still did flye;
 Then furthest from her hope when most she weened nye,

XXII.

Soone as she parted thence, the fearful twayne,
 That blind old woman and her daughter dear,
 Came forth, and finding *Kirkrapine* there slayne,
 For anguish great they gan to rend their heare,
 And beat their breasts, and naked flesh to teare.
 And when they both had wept and wayld their fill,
 Then forth they ran like two amazed Deare,
 Halfe mad through malice and revenging will,
 To follow her that was the causer of their ill.

XXIII.

Whom overtaking they gan loudly bray
 With hollow houlng and lamenting cry,
 Shamefully at her rayling all the way,
 And her accusing of dishonesty
 That was the flowre of faith and chastity;
 And still amidst her rayling she did pray
 That plagues, and mischiefes, and long misery
 Might fall on her, and follow all the way,
 And that in endlesse error she might ever stray.

XXIV.

But when she saw her prayers nought prevaile,
 She backe retourned with some labour lost;
 And in the way, as she did weepe and waile,
 A Knight her mett in mighty armes embost,

Yet

XXI. 5. —*far*] H. 2. *for*.

—*that long wandring Greeke* &c.] Tully, speaking of *Ulysses*, says that He preferr'd his old woman (meaning *Penelope*) to Immortality.

6. *That for*] H. 2. *That far*.

XXII. 3. —*Kirkrapine*] Under this character is adumbrated *sacredge*, as the name imports.

7. —*Deare*] *Deer*.

XXIII. 6. —*amidst her rayling*] See a like change of the number
 B. V. C. XI. 42.

Yet Knight was not for all his bragging boſt,
 But ſubtill *Archimage* that *Una* fought
 By traynes into new troubles to have toſt :
 Of that old woman tidings he beſought,
 If that of ſuch a Lady ſhe could tellen ought.

XXV.

Therewith ſhe gan her paſſion to renew,
 And cry, and curſe, and raile, and rend her heare;
 Saying, that harlott ſhe too lately knew,
 That cauſd her ſhed ſo many a bitter teare ;
 And ſo, forth told the ſtory of her feare.
 Much ſeemed he to mone her hapleſſe chaunce,
 And after for that Lady did inquire ;
 Which being taught, he forward gan advaunce
 His fair enchanted ſteed and eke his charmed lance.

XXVI.

Ere long he came where *Una* traveild ſlow,
 And that wilde Champion wayting her beſyde :
 Whome ſeeing ſuch, for dread he durſt not ſhow
 Him ſelfe too nigh at hand, but turned wyde
 Unto an hil ; from whence when ſhe him ſpyde,
 By his like ſeeming ſhield her Knight by name
 She ween'd it was and towards him gan ride :
 Approaching nigh ſhe wiſt it was the ſame,
 And with faire fearefull humbleſſe towards him ſhe came ;

XXVII.

And weeping ſaid ; Ah ! my long lacked Lord,
 Where have ye bene thus long out of my ſight ?
 Much feared I to have bene quite abhord,
 Or ought have done that ye diſpleaſen might,

VOL. I.

E

That

XXIV. 6. — *Archimage*] H. 2. *Archimago*.XXV. 6. — *hapleſſe*] B. *hlepſeſſe*.7. — *inquere* ;] P. 2. *inquire*.8. — *gan*] L. 2. E. *did*.

That should as death unto my deare hart light :
 For since mine eie your joyous sight did mis,
 My chearefull day is turn'd to chearelesse night,
 And eke my night of death the shadow is ;
 But welcome now, my Light, and shining Lampe of blis.

XXVIII.

He thereto meeting said ; My dearest Dame,
 Far be it from your thought, and fro my wil,
 To thinke that knighthood I so much should shame,
 As you to leave that have me loved stil,
 And chose in *Faery* court, of meere goodwil,
 Where noblest Knights were to be found on earth :
 The earth shall sooner leave her kindly skil
 To bring forth fruit, and make eternall derth,
 Then I leave you, my liefe, yborn of heavenly berth.

XXIX.

And sooth to say why I lefte you so long,
 Was for to seeke adventure in straunge place
 Where *Archimago* said a felon strong
 To many Knights did daily worke disgrace ;
 But Knight he now shall never more deface :
 Good cause of mine excuse that mote ye please
 Well to accept, and ever more embrace
 My faithfull service, that by land and seas
 Have vow'd you to defend ; now then your plaint appease.

XXX.

His lovely words her seem'd due recompence
 Of all her passed paines : one loving howre
 For many yeares of sorrow can dispence ;
 A dram of sweete is worth a pound of fowre :

She

XXVIII. 2. —*fro*] H. *from*.

7. —*her kindly skil*] her natural Power.

9. —*my liefe,*] So P. 1. P. 2. B. H. 2. — L. E. H. 1.
my Liefe.

XXIX. 1. *And*] L. 2. E. *But*.

And sooth to say] And to say truly.

6. *mote*] H. *more*.

She has forgott how many 'a woeful stowre
 For him she late endur'd; she speaks no more
 Of past: true is, that true love hath no powre
 To looken backe; his eies be fixt before:
 Before her stands her Knight for whom she toyl'd so fore:

XXXI.

Much like, as when the beaten marinere
 That long hath wandred in the *Ocean* wide,
 Ofte soust in swelling *Tethys* faltish teare,
 And long time having tand' his tawney hide
 With bluftring breath of Heaven that none can bide,
 And scorching flames of fierce *Orion's* hound;
 Soone as the port from far he has espide,
 His chearfull whistle merily doth found,
 And *Nereus* crownes with cups; his mates him pledg
 around:

XXXII.

Such joy made *Una* when her Knight she found.
 And eke th' Enchaunter joyous seem'd no lesse
 Then the glad marchant that does vew from ground
 His ship far come from watrie wildernesse;
 He hurles out vowes, and *Neptune* oft doth blesse.
 So forth they past; and all the way they spent
 Discourfing of her dreadful late distresse,
 In which he askt her what the Lyon ment:
 Who told him all that fell in journey as she went.

E 2

They

XXX. 5. *She has forgott*] So P. 1. P. 2. H. B. — L. E. *She had forgott.*

XXXI. 3. — *Tethys*] See C. I. 39. 6. H. 1. *Tetis.*

6. — *Orion's hound*;) “*Sirius*, or the *Dog-star*, so call'd
 “by *Homer*.” Jortin.
Spenser, in *Mother Hubberd's Tale*, line 5, calls him
 —the hot *Syrian Dog*—

9. *And Nereus crownes with cups*;) So all the Editions.
 Perhaps:

And *Nereus* crownes *his* Cups—

i. e. he offers a Libation to *Nereus*.

XXXII. 9. *Who told him*] So L. 2. E. — P. 1. P. 2. H. Who
 told her. L. 1. B. Who told, her. —

XXXIII.

They had not ridden far, when they might see
 One pricking towards them with hastie heat,
 Full strongly arm'd, and on a courser free
 That through his fierfnesse fomed all with sweat,
 And the sharpe yron did for anger eat,
 When his hot ryder spurd his chauffed side;
 His looke was sterne, and seemed still to threat
 Cruell revenge which he in hart did hyde;
 And on his shield *Sans loy* in bloody lines was dyde.

XXXIV.

When nigh he drew unto this gentle payre,
 And saw the red crosse which the Knight did beare,
 He burnt in fire, and gan estfoones prepare
 Himselfe to batteill with his couched speare.
 Loth was that other, and did faint through feare,
 To taste th'untryed dint of deadly steele;
 But yet his Lady did so well him cheare,
 That hope of new good hap he gan to feele;
 So bent his speare, and spurd his horse with yron heele.

XXXV.

But that proud Paynim forward came so ferce
 And full of wrath, that with his sharthead speare
 Through vainly crossed shield he quite did perce;
 And had his staggering steed not shronke for feare,
 Through shield and body eke he should him beare:
 Yet so great was the puissance of his push,
 That from his saddle quite he did him beare:
 He tombling rudely downe to ground did rush,
 And from his gored wound a well of bloud did gush.

Dismounting

XXXIII. 9. — [*was dyde.*] was painted.

XXXIV. 5. — [*and did faint through feare,*] So P. 1. — P. 2. through *fea*, — These words are to be read as in a Parenthesis. L. and all the later Editions omit the Comma after *feare*, which alters the sense.

9. — [*spurd*] So P. 1. — P. 2. and all the later Editions *spurn'd*. See above. St. 33. 6.

XXXV. 3. — [*vainly crossed shield*] The true shield was impenetrable. See C. II. 18. and C. IV. 50.

XXXVI.

Dismounting lightly from his loftie steed
 He to him lept, in mind to reave his life,
 And proudly said; Lo, there the worthie meed
 Of him that slew *Sansfoy* with bloody knife:
 Henceforth his ghost, freed from repining strife,
 In peace may passen over *Lethe* lake,
 When mourning altars purg'd with enimies life
 The black infernall *Furies* doen aslake:
 Life from *Sansfoy* thou tookst, *Sansloy* shall from thee take.

XXXVII.

Therewith in haste his helmet gan unlace,
 Till *Una* cride, O hold that heavie hand,
 Deare Sir, what ever that thou be in place:
 Enough is that thy foe doth vanquisht stand
 Now at thy mercy; mercy not withstand;
 For he is one the truest Knight alive,
 Though conquer'd now he lye on lowly land;
 And, whilest him fortune favour'd, fayre did thrive
 In bloody field; therefore of life him not deprive.

XXXVIII.

Her piteous wordes might not abate his rage;
 But rudely rending up his helmet would
 Have slayne him streight: but when he sees his age,
 And hoarie head of *Archimago* old,
 His hasty hand he doth amazed hold,
 And half ashamed wondred at that fight;
 For that old man well knew he, though untold,
 In charmes and magick to have wondrous might,
 Ne ever wont in field, ne in round lists to fight:

E 3

And

- XXXVI. 7. —*mourning*] P. 2. *morning*.
 —*purg'd*] B. *purged*, which is a syllable too much.
 9. —*from thee take.*] B. from *the take*.
 XXXVII. 3. —*what ever &c*] i. e. whosoever thou art.
 4. —*doth*] B. *does*.
 XXXVIII. 6. —*that fight;*] corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1. and
 all the later Editions, *the fight*.
 7. *For that old man*] corrected from the *Errata*, and fol-
 lowed by B. — P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. For *the old*
man —

XXXIX.

And said; Why, *Archimago*, lucklesse fyre,
 What doe I see? what hard mishap is this
 That hath thee hether brought to taste mine yre?
 Or thine the fault, or mine the error is,
 In stead of foe to wound my friend amis?
 He answered nought, but in a traunce still lay,
 And on those guilefull dazed eyes of his
 The cloude of death did sit; which doén away,
 He left him lying so, ne would no lenger stay,

XL.

But to the virgin comes; who all this while
 Amazed stands her selfe so mockt to see
 By him who has the guerdon of his guile,
 For so misfeigning her true Knight to bee:
 Yet is she now in more perplexitie,
 Left in the hand of that same Paynim bold,
 From whom her booteth not at all to flie;
 Who by her cleanly garment catching hold
 Her from her Palfrey pluckt her visage to behold.

XLI.

But her fiers servant, full of kingly aw
 And high disdaine, when as his soveraine Dame
 So rudely handled by her foe he saw,
 With gaping jawes full greedy at him came,
 And ramping on his shield did weene the same
 Have rest away with his sharp rending clawes:
 But he was stout, and lust did now inflame
 His corage more, that from his griping pawes
 He hath his shield redeem'd, and forth his swerd he drawes.

XLII.

O! then too weake and feeble was the forse
 Of salvage beast his puissance to withstand;
 For he was strong, and of so mightie corse
 As ever wielded speare in warlike hand,

And

XXXIX. 8. ————*which doén away,*] which when *Sansloy* had removed.

XLII. 1. O! then too weake and feeble] B.

O! then too and feeble————

And feates of armes did wisely understand.
 Eftsoones he perced through his chaufed cheft
 With thrilling point of deadly yron brand
 And launcht his lordly hart: with death opprest
 He ror'd aloud, whiles life forsooke his stubborne brest.

XLIII.

Who now is left to keepe the forlorne Maid
 From raging spoile of lawlesse victor's will!
 Her faithfull gard remov'd; her hope dismaid;
 Her selfe a yielded pray to save or spill!
 He now, Lord of the field, his pride to fill,
 With foule reproches and disdaineful spight
 Her vildly entertaines; and, will or n'ill,
 Beares her away upon his courser light:
 Her prayers nought prevaile; his rage is more of might.
 And

7. —yron brand] i. e. sword. So *Chaucer*, p. 335.

Next after him came *Mars* the God of ire—

And in his hande he had a rousty sword—

Shaking his brande before *Cupide* he come

So *Milton*, B. XII. 643.

Wav'd over by that flaming brand—

“Brand here does not signifie what we commonly mean

“by it, but a sword: So *Fairfax* in his Translation of

“*Tasso*, C. VII. 72.

“Then from his side he tooke his noble brand,

“And giving it to *Raimond*, thus he spake;

“This is the sword, &c.

“and in several other places. And we meet also with

“the word in so late a performance as *Mr. Pope's* Tran-

“slation of the *Iliad*. B. V. ver. 105.

“On his broad shoulders fell the forceful brand.

“*Brando* in *Italian* signifies a sword. And the reason

“of this denomination *Junius* derives from hence, be-

“cause men fought with burnt stakes and firebrands be-

“fore arms were invented.” *Newton*.

Mr. Rowe, in his Translation of *Lucan*, which is a later performance than *Mr. Pope's*, uses the word, B. IV. 410.

—each draws his glitt'ring brand—

and, in his Note, observes that it is used for a sword by some of the best of our *English* Poets, *Spenser* and *Fairfax* especially.

XLIII

4. — or spill!] or to destroy. So B. V. C. X. 2. 4.

Oft spillles the principal, to save the part.

5. —field,] P. 2. *field*.

9. Her prayers.] B. He prayers.

XLIV.

And all the way with great lamenting paine
And piteous plaintes she filleth his dull eares,
That stony hart could riven have in twaine ;
And all the way she wetts with flowing teares ;
But he, enrag'd with rancor, nothing heares.
Her servile beast yet would not leave her so,
But followes her far off, ne ought he feares
To be partaker of her wandring woe,
More mild in beastly kind then that her beastly foe,

CANTO



CANTO IV.

To *sinfull hous* of Pryde, *Duessa*
 guydes the *faithfull Knight*;
 Where, *brother's death* to *wreak*, *Sansjoy*
 doth *challenge him* to *fight*.

I.

YOUNG Knight what ever, that dost armes professe,
 And through long labours huntest after fame,
 Beware of fraud, beware of ficklennesse
 In choice and chaunge of thy deare loved Dame,
 Least thou of her believe too lightly blame,
 And rash misweening doe thy hart remove:
 For unto Knight there is no greater shame
 Then lightnesse and inconstancie in love;
 That doth this *Redcrosse Knight's* enfample plainly prove:

II.

Who after that he had faire *Una lorne*,
 Through light misdeeming of her loialtie;
 And false *Duessa* in her sted had borne,
 Called *Fidess'*, and so suppos'd to be,
 Long with her travaill'd; till at last they see
 A goodly building bravely garnished;
 The house of mightie Prince it seem'd to be;
 And towards it a broad high way that led,
 All bare through people's feet which thether traveled.

Great

- I. 5. *Least thou, &c.*] i. e. Left thou too lightly believe to her disadvantage
 II. 8. — *a broad high way*] Alluding to *Matt. vii. 13. Wide is the gate, and broad is the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be that go in thereat.*

III.

Great troupes of people travel'd thetherward
 Both day and night, of each degree and place;
 But few returned, having scaped hard,
 With balefull beggery or foule disgrace,
 Which ever after in most wretched cace,
 Like loathsome lazars, by the hedges lay.
 Thether *Duess*a badd him bend his pace;
 For she is wearie of the toilsome way;
 And also nigh consumed is the lingring day.

IV.

A stately Pallace built of squared bricke,
 Which cunningly was without mortar laid,
 Whose wals were high, but nothing strong nor thick,
 And golden foile all over them displaid,
 That purest skye with brightness they dismaid :
 High lifted up were many loftie towres,
 And goodly galleries far over laid,
 Full of faire windowes and delightful bowres;
 And on the top a Diall told the timely howres.

V.

It was a goodly heape for to behould,
 And spake the praises of the workman's witt;
 But full great pittie that so faire a mould
 Did on so weake foundation ever sitt :
 For on a sandie hill, that still did flitt
 And fall away, it mounted was full hie,
 That every breath of heaven shaked itt :
 And all the hinder partes, that few could spie,
 Were ruinous and old, but painted cunningly.

VI.

Arrived there they passed in forth right;
 For still to all the gates stood open wide;
 Yet charge of them was to a Porter hight,
 Cald *Malvenù*, who entrance none denide:

Thence

III. 3. *But few*] Few only.

5. — *cace,*] I suppose *Spenser* wrote so; as C. VI. 48. 8. and
 C. IX. 26. 6. — P. 1. *care.* In the Errata, *case* — P. 2. L. E.
 H. B. *case.*

Thence to the hall, which was on every side
 With rich array and costly arras dight:
 Infinite sortes of people did abide
 There waiting long, to win the wished fight
 Of her that was the Lady of that Pallace bright.

VII.

By them they passe, all gazing on them round,
 And to the Presence mount; whose glorious vew
 Their frayle amazed senses did confound:
 In living Prince's court none ever knew
 Such endlesse riches and so sumptuous shew;
 Ne *Persia* selfe, the nurse of pompous pride,
 Like ever saw: And there a noble crew
 Of Lords and Ladies stood on every side,
 Which with their presence fayre the place much beautifide.

VIII.

High above all a cloth of State was spred,
 And a rich throne as bright as sunny day,
 On which there sate, most brave embellished
 With royall robes and gorgeous array,
 A mayden Queene that shone, as *Titan's* ray,
 In gliftring gold and perelesse pretious stone;
 Yet her bright blazing beautie did assay
 To dim the brightnesse of her glorious throne,
 As envying her selfe that too exceeding shone:

IX.

Exceeding shone, like *Phæbus* fayrest childe
 That did presume his Father's fyrie wayne
 And flaming mouthes of steedes unwont wilde
 Through highest heaven with weaker hand to rayne:
 Proud of such glory and advancement vayne,
 While flashing beames do daze his feeble eyen,
 He leaves the welkin way most beaten playne,
 And rapt with whirling wheelles inflames the skyen
 With fire, not made to burne, but fayrely for to shyne.

So

X.

So proud she shynd in her princely state
 Looking to heaven, for earth she did disdain;
 And sitting high, for lowly she did hate:
 Lo, under-neath her scornfull feet was layne
 A dreadful Dragon with an hideous trayne;
 And in her hand she held a mirrour bright,
 Wherein her face she often vewed fayne,
 And in her selfe-lov'd semblance tooke delight;
 For she was wondrous faire as any living Wight.

XI.

Of grieffly *Pluto* she the daughter was
 And sad *Proserpina* the Queene of hell;
 Yet did she thinke her pearelesse worth to pas
 That parentage, with pride so did she swell,
 And thundring *Jove*, that high in heaven doth dwell
 And wield the world, she claymed for her fyre;
 Or if that any else did *Jove* excell,
 For to the highest she did still aspyre;
 Or if ought higher were then that, did it defyre.

XII.

And proud *Lucifera* men did her call,
 That made her selfe a Queene, and crown'd to be;
 Yet rightfull kingdome she had none at all,
 Ne heritage of native soveraintie,
 But did usurpe with wrong and tyrannie
 Upon the scepter which she now did hold:
 Ne rul'd her Realme with lawes, but pollicie
 And strong advizement of six Wizards old
 That with their counfels bad her kingdome did uphold.

Soone

X. 7. — *she often vewed fayne,*] She often viewed with pleasure. See C. I. 6. 19.

XII. 2. — *herselfe a Queene*] P. 2. *herselfe Queene.*

7. — *Realme*] So P. 1. — P. 2. L. E. H. B. *Realmes.*

8. — *Wizards*] *Wizard*, in the modern use of the word, conveys a bad Idea. Here it only means a wise man, a *sage counsellour*. See St. 18. 2.

XIII.

Soone as the *Elfin* Knight in prefence came,
 And false *Duessā* seeming Lady fayre,
 A gentle Husher, *Vannie* by name,
 Made rowme, and passage for them did prepare:
 So goodly brought them to the lowest stayre
 Of her high throne; where they, on humble knee
 Making obeyfaunce, did the cause declare
 Why they were come her roiall state to see,
 To prove the wide report of her great Majestee.

XIV.

With loftie eyes, halfe loth to looke so lowe,
 She thanked them in her disdainefull wise,
 Ne other grace vouchsafed them to shewe
 Of Princesse worthy, scarce them bad arise.
 Her Lordes and Ladies all this while devise
 Themselves to setten forth to straunger's sight:
 Some frounce their curled heare in courtly guise;
 Some prancke their ruffes; and others trimly dight
 Their gay attyre: each other's greater pride does spight.

XV.

Goodly they all that Knight doe entertayne
 Right glad with him to have increast their crew;
 But to *Duess* each one himselfe did payne
 All kindnesse and faire courtesie to shew;
 For in that court whylome her well they knew:
 Yet the stout *Faery* mongst the middest crowd
 Thought all their glorie vaine in knightly vew,
 And that great Princesse too exceeding prowde,
 That to strange Knight no better countenance allow'd.

XVI.

Suddein uprifeth from her stately place
 The roiall Dame, and for her coche doth call:
 All hurtlen forth; and she, with princely pace,
 As faire *Aurora* in her purple pall

Out

XIII. 5. — goodly] civilly. So St. 15. 1.

XIV. 8. — trimly] L. 2. E. timely.

9. — each other's &c.] See C. II. 17. 4.

XV. 6. — middest] B. middlest.

XVI. 3. All hurtlen forth] So P. 1. P. 2. B. — L. E. H. burlen. To
 burle

Out of the East the dawning day doth call,
 So forth she comes; her brightnes brode doth blaze:
 The heapes of people thronging in the hall
 Doe ride each other upon her to gaze:
 Her glorious glitterand light doth all mens eies amaze,

XVII.

So forth she comes, and to her coche does clyme
 Adorned all with gold and girlonds gay,
 That seem'd as fresh as *Flora* in her prime,
 And strove to match, in roiall rich array,
 Great *Junoe's* golden chayre, the which they say
 The Gods stand gazing on, when she does ride
 To *Jove's* high hous through heaven's bras paved way
 Drawne of fayre Pecoocks that excell in pride,
 And full of *Argus* eyes their tayles dispredden wide.

XVIII.

But this was drawne of six unequall Beasts,
 On which her six sage Counsellours did ryde,
 Taught to obay their bestiall beheasts,
 With like conditions to their kindes applyde:
 Of which the first, that all the rest did guyde,
 Was sluggish *Idlenesse* the nurse of sin:
 Upon a slouthfull *Asse* he chose to ryde,
 Aray'd in habit blacke and amis thin,
 Like to an holy Monck the Service to begin:

XIX.

And in his hand his Portesse still he bare,
 That much was worne, but therein little redd;
 For of devotion he had little care,
 Still drown'd in sleepe and most of his daies dedd;
 Scarfe

burle is to throw; (See St. 33. 5.) but to *hurtle* is to rush. So *Fairfax* C. VI. 41.

Together *hurtled* both their steeds——

9. — [*glitterand*]. So P. 1. B.—P. 2. L. E. H. *glitter and*.
 “The Termination *and* or *ande* is frequently used for *ing* in the old [*English*] Poets. *Gloss.* to Urry's *Chaucer*.

XVIII. 4. *With like conditions &c.*] i. e. The qualities of the *Riders* were suitable to the natures of the *Beasts* they rode on.

XIX. 1. — [*Portesse*]. *Mafs* book. E. *Portress*.

Scarfe could he once uphold his heaue hedd
 To looken whether it were night or day.
 May seeme the Wayne was very euill ledd,
 When such an one had guiding of the way,
 That knew not whether right he went, or else astray,

XX.

From worldly cares himselfe he did esloyne,
 And greatly shunned manly exercise;
 From everie worke he chaledged esfoyne,
 For contemplation sake: yet otherwise,
 His life he led in lawlesse riotise,
 By which he grew to grievous malady;
 For in his lustlesse limbs through euill guife
 A shaking fever raign'd continually:
 Such one was *Idlennesse*, first of this company.

XXI.

And by his side rode loathsome *Gluttony*,
 Deformed creature, on a filthie *Sweyne*:
 His belly was upblowne with luxury;
 And eke with fatnesse swollen were his eyne;
 And like a Crane his necke was long and fyne,
 With which he swallow'd up excessiue feast,
 For want whereof poore people oft did pyne:
 And all the way, most like a brutish beast,
 He spued up his gorge, that all did him deteast.

XXII.

In greene vine leaves he was right fitly clad;
 For other clothes he could not weare for heat:
 And on his head an yvie girland had,
 From under which fast trickled downe the sweat:

Still

XX. 7. — [*his lustlesse limbs*] *Liste* in *Chaucer* is used for *will*. p. 228.

Plaine at your *liste* I yeldè me.

And as *lust* is frequently used for *will* both by *Chaucer* and *Spenser*, I should suppose that *lustlesse* is here used for *listless*. See B. VI. C. I. 35.

XXI. 4. *And eke &c.*] Pf. lxxiii. 7. *Their eyes swell with fatnesse*. So the Translation in use in *Spenser's* time. The new Translation, *their eyes stand out with fatnesse*.

5. — [*fyne*,] thin, taper, Fr. *fin*. So B. II. C. XII. 56. 5.

Still as he rode he somewhat still did eat ;
 And in his hand did beare a bouzing can,
 Of which he supt so oft, that on his seat
 His dronken corse he scarce upholden can ;
 In shape and life more like a monster then a man.

XXIII.

Unfit he was for any worldly thing,
 And eke unhable once to stirre or go ;
 Not meet to be of counsell to a King,
 Whose mind in meat and drinke was drowned so
 That from his friend he seldome knew his fo :
 Full of diseases was his carcas blew,
 And a dry dropsie through his flesh did flow,
 Which by misdiet daily greater grew :
 Such one was *Gluttony*, the second of that crew.

XXIV.

And next to him rode lustfull *Lechery*
 Upon a bearded *Gote*, whose rugged heare
 And whally eies (the signe of gelosy,)
 Was like the person selfe whom he did beare :
 Who rough, and blacke, and filthy did appeare,
 Unseemely man to please faire Ladies eye ;
 Yet he of Ladies oft was loved deare,
 When fairer faces were bid standen by :
 O! who does know the bent of womens fantasy!

XXV.

In a greene gowne he clothed was full faire,
 Which underneath did hide his filthinesse ;
 And in his hand a burning hart he bare,
 Full of vaine follies and new fanglenesse ;
 For he was false and fraught with ficklenesse ;
 And learned had to love with secret lookes ;
 And well could daunce ; and sing with ruefulness ;
 And fortunes tell ; and read in loving bookes ;
 And thousand other waies to bait his fleshy hookes.

Inconstant

XXII. 8. — *corse*] corrected from the *Errata*. P. i. *course*.XXV. 7. — *and sing with ruefulness* ; i. e. in a plaintive melancholly

XXVI.

Inconstant man that loved all he saw,
 And lusted after all that he did love;
 Ne would his looser life be tide to law,
 But joy'd weake wemens hearts to tempt, and prove
 If from their loyall loves he might them move:
 Which lewdnes fil'd him with reprochfull pain
 Of that foule evill, which all men reprove,
 That rots the marrow and consumes the braine:
 Such one was *Lechery*, the third of all this traine.

XXVII.

And greedy *Avarice* by him did ride
 Upon a Camell loaden all with gold:
 Two iron coffers hong on either side,
 With precious metall full as they might hold,
 And in his lap an heap of coine he told;
 For of his wicked pelf his God he made,
 And unto hell him selfe for money sold;
 Accursed usury was all his trade,
 And right and wrong ylike in equall ballaunce waide.

XXVIII.

His life was nigh unto death's dore yplaste;
 And thred-bare cote and cobled shoes he ware;
 Ne scarce good morfell all his life did taste,
 But both from backe and belly still did spare,
 To fill his bags, and richeffe to compare:
 Yet childe ne kinsman living had he none
 To leave them to; but, thorough daily care
 To get, and nightly feare to lose his owne,
 He led a wretched life unto him selfe unknowne.

VOL. I.

F

Most

cholly strain. So he uses *ruefull* or *ruthfull* for *plaintive*. B.

II. C. I. 35. 7. So in the *Shep. Calendar*. August.

Then listen each unto my heavy Lay,

And tune your pipes as *ruthfull* as ye may.

XXVII. 6. ——— *pelf*] corrected from the *Errata*. P. I. *pelpe*.

XXVIII. 5. ——— *to compare*:] *To procure*. Lat. *comparo*.

XXIX.

Most wretched Wight whom nothing might suffise;
 Whose greedy lust did lacke in greatest store;
 Whose need had end, but no end covetise;
 Whose welth was want; whose plenty made him pore;
 Who had enough, yett wished ever more;
 A vile disease: and eke in foote and hand
 A grievous gout tormented him full sore,
 That well he could not touch, nor goe, nor stand:
 Such one was *Avarice*, the fourth of this faire band.

XXX.

And next to him malicious *Envy* rode
 Upon a ravenous wolfe, and still did chaw
 Betweene his cankred teeth a venemous tode,
 That all the poison ran about his jaw;
 But inwardly he chawed his owne maw
 At neighbor's welth that made him ever sad;
 For death it was when any good he saw;
 And wept, that cause of weeping none he had;
 But when he heard of harme he wexed wondrous glad.

XXXI.

All in a kirtle of discolour'd say
 He clothed was ypaynted full of eies;
 And in his bosome secretly there lay
 An hatefull Snake, the which his taile uptyes

In

XXIX. 5. ———ever more;] So P. 1. P. 2. H. 2. B. ———L. E.
 H. 1. evermore.

6. *A vile disease*: &c.] i. e. A vile disease of the mind this,
 viz. *Covetousness*: but besides that, a grievous Gout &c.
 All the Editions, by placing a Comma only after *disease*,
 confound the disease of the *mind* with that of the *body*.

9. ———*this faire band*.] Ironically spoken. See B. II.
 C. VII. 52. 9.

XXX. 1. *And next to him* &c.] Compare this description of *Envy*
 with B. V. C. XII. 29, &c.

4. ———*his jaw*;] So L. E. H. ———P. 1. P. 2. *his
 charw*, which is the old way of spelling. See *Junius*. B.
the jaw.

In many folds and mortall sting implyes;
 Still, as he rode, he gnasht his teeth to see
 Those heapes of gold with griple *Covetyse*;
 And grudged at the great felicitie
 Of proud *Lucifera* and his owne companie.

XXXII.

He hated all good workes and vertuous deeds;
 And him no lesse that any like did use;
 And who with gracious bread the hungry feeds;
 His almes for want of Faith he doth accuse;
 So every good to bad he doth abuse;
 And eke the verse of famous Poet's witt
 He does backebite, and spightfull poison spues
 From leprous mouth on all that ever writt:
 Such one vile *Envy* was, that fiste in row did sitt.

XXXIII.

And him beside rides fierce revenging *Wrath*
 Upon a Lion loth for to be led;
 And in his hand a burning brond he hath,
 The which he brandisheth about his hed;
 His eies did hurle forth sparcles fiery red,
 And stared sterne on all that him beheld;
 As ashes pale of hew and seeming ded;
 And on his dagger still his hand he held
 Trembling through hasty rage when choler in him sweld.

XXXIV.

His ruffin raiment all was stain'd with blood
 Which he had spilt, and all to rags yrent,
 Through unadvized rashnes woxen wood;
 For of his hands he had no government,

F 2

Ne

XXXI. 5. — *implyes*.] *Folds up*. Lat. *implico*. So C. VI. 6. 7.

8. *And grudged &c.*] *Envy* is finely represented as repining at the hapines of all around him.

XXXII. 9. — *fiste*] corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by H. 2. B.—P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. 1. *first*. H. 1. indeed has corrected it in his *Errata*.

XXXIV. 1. — *ruffin*] reddish. Lat. *rusus*.

Ne car'd for blood in his avengement :
 But when the furious fitt was overpast,
 His cruell facts he often would repent ;
 Yet wilfull man he never would forecast
 How many mischiefes should ensue his heedlesse haft,

XXXV.

Full many mischiefes follow cruell *Wrath* ;
 Abhorred Bloodshed ; and tumultuous Strife ;
 Unmanly Murder ; and unthrifty Scath ;
 Bitter Despight with Rancour's rusty knife ;
 And fretting Griefe the enemy of life ;
 All these, and many evils moe haunt *Ire*,
 The swelling Splene, and Frenzy raging rife,
 The shaking Palsey, and Saint *Fraunces* fire :
 Such one was *Wrath*, the last of this ungodly tire.

XXXVI.

And, after all, upon the wagon beame
 Rode *Sathan*, with a smarting whip in hand,
 With which he forward lasht the laesy teme,
 So oft as *Slowth* still in the mire did stand.
 Huge routs of people did about them band
 Showing for joy ; and still before their way
 A foggy mist had covered all the land ;
 And underneath their feet all scattered lay
 Dead sculls and bones of men whose life had gone astray.

XXXV. 3. — *unthrifty Scath* :] Indiscreet mischief.
 6. *All these*,] This Line and the Eighth have, I think,
 changed places. See a like Instance, B. III. C VII.
 41. 5. and B. IV. C. I. 1. 4. *Spenser*, I make no doubt,
 gave the Passage thus :

The shaking Palsey ; and Saint *Fraunces* fire ;
 The swelling Spleen ; and Frenzy raging rife :
 All these, and many evils moe haunt *Ire*.

See Note, C. IX. 44. 8.

9. — *this ungodly tire*.] this ungracious Set.
 XXXVI. 4. — *Slowth*] i. e. *Idleness*. See St. 19. 8.

XXXVII.

So forth they marchen in this goodly fort,
 To take the solace of the open aire,
 And in fresh flowring fields themselves to sport.
 Emongst the rest rode that false Lady faire,
 The foule *Duessa*, next unto the chaire
 Of proud *Lucifera*, 'as one of the traine:
 But that good Knight would not so nigh reaire,
 Him selfe estraunging from their joyaunce vaine,
 Whose fellowship seem'd far unfit for warlike swaine.

XXXVIII.

So having solaced themselves a space
 With pleasaunce of the breathing fields yfed,
 They backe retourned to the princely Place;
 Whereas an errant Knight, in armes yclad
 And heathnish shield wherein with letters red
 Was writt *Sansjoy*, they new arrived find;
 Enflam'd with fury and fiers hardy-hed
 He seem'd in hart to harbour thoughts unkind,
 And nourish bloody vengeance in his bitter mind.

XXXIX.

Who when the shamed shield of slaine *Sansjoy*
 He spide with that same *Fary* Champion's Page,
 Bewraying him that did of late destroy
 His eldest Brother; burning all with rage

F 3

He

XXXVII. 6. Of proud *Lucifera*,] So P. 2. and all the later Editions.
 P. 1. *Lucifer*.

7. — *Knight*] H. *Night*.

XXXVIII. 6. — *Sansjoy*] B. *Sansfoy*.

XXXIX. 1. — *the shamed shield*] The propriety of this Epithet
 is explained below; St. 41. 9.

He to him lept, and that same envious gage
 Of victor's glory from him snacht away:
 But th' *Elfin* Knight, which ought that warlike wage,
 Disdain'd to loose the meed he wonne in fray,
 And him rencounting fierce reſkew'd the noble pray.

XL.

Therewith they gan to hurtlen greedily,
 Redoubted battaile ready to darrayne,
 And claſh their ſhields, and ſhake their ſwords on hy,
 That with their ſturre they troubled all the traine;
 Till that great Queene, upon eternall paine
 Of high diſpleaſure that enſewen might,
 Commaunded them their fury to refraine;
 And if that either to that ſhield had right,
 In equall liſts they ſhould the morrow next it fight.

XLI.

Ah! deareſt Dame, quoth then the Paynim bold,
 Pardon the error of enraged Wight,
 Whome great griefe made forgett the raines to hold
 Of reaſon's rule, to ſee this recreaunt Knight,
 No Knight, but treachour full of falſe deſpight
 And ſhameful treaſon, who through guile hath ſlayn
 The prowefſt Knight that ever field did fight,
 Ev'n ſtout *Sansfoy* (O who can then refrayn?)
 Whoſe ſhield he beares renverſt the more to heap diſdayn.

And

7. — *which ought &c.*] i. e. which owned, or was the owner of &c. So B. II. C. VIII. 40. 4. and B. III. C. I. 44. 9. and B. VI. C. III. 2. 8.

8. *Diſdain'd*] H. 2. *Diſdain.*
 XL. 1. — *hurtlen*] So P. 1. P. 2. H. 2. B. — L. E. H. 1. *hurten.* See Note, St. 16. 3.

XLI. 9. — *renverſt &c.*] When *Talus* diſgraces *Braggadocchio*, (B. V. C. III. 37.)
 Firſt he his beard did ſhawe, and ſowly ſhent;
 Then from him reſt his ſhield, and it *renverſt.*

XLII.

And to augment the glorie of his guile,
 His dearest love, the faire *Fidessa*, doe
 Is there possessed of the traytour vile,
 Who reapes the harvest sown by his foe,
 Sown in bloodie field, and bought with woe:
 That Brother's hand shall dearely well requight,
 So be, O Queene, you equall favour shoue.
 Him little answer'd th' angry *Elfin* Knight,
 (He never meant with words but swords to plead his right)

XLIII.

But threw his gauntlet, as a sacred pledg
 His cause in combat the next day to try.
 So been they parted both, with harts on edg
 To be aveng'd each on his enemy.
 That night they pas in joy and jollity,
 Feasting and courting both in bowre and hall;
 For Steward was excessive *Gluttony*,
 That of his plenty poured forth to all;
 Which doen, the Chamberlain *Slowth* did to rest them call.

XLIV.

Now when as darksome *Night* had all display'd
 Her coleblacke curtein over brightest fkye,
 The warlike youtnes on dayntie couches lay'd
 Did chace away sweet sleepe from sluggish eye,
 To muse on meanes of hoped victory.
 But whenas *Morpheus* had with leaden mace
 Arrested all that courtly company,
 Uprose *Duessa* from her resting place,
 And to the Paynim's lodging comes with silent pace:

F 4

Whom

XLII. 6. *That*] i. e. That Indignity.

7. — *you*] B. *your*.

8. *Him &c.*] Something like the behaviour of *Macduff*.

————— I've no words;

My voice is in my sword. *Macbeth*.

XLIV. 6. — *with leaden mace*] *Shakespeare* has copied this phrase.

————— O murderous sleep!

Lay'st thou thy *leaden mace* upon my Boy

That plays thee musick? *Julius Caesar*.

XLV.

Whom broad awake she findes, in troublous fitt,
 Forecasting how his foe he might annoy,
 And him amoves with speaches seeming fit :
 Ah! deare *Sansjoy*, next dearest to *Sansfoy*,
 Cause of my new grieffe, cause of my new joy,
 Joyous to see his ymage in mine eye,
 And greev'd to thinke how foe did him destroy
 That was the flowre of grace and chevalrye,
 Lo! his *Fidessa* to thy secret faith I flye.

XLVI.

With gentle wordes he can her fayrely greet,
 And bad say on the secrete of her hart.
 Then fighting soft ; I learne that litle sweet
 Oft tempred is (quoth she) with muchell smart :
 For since my brest was launcht with lovely dart
 Of deare *Sansfoy* I never joyed howre,
 But in eternall woes my weaker hart
 Have wasted, loving him with all my powre,
 And for his sake have felt full many an heavie stowre.

XLVII.

At last when perils all I weened past,
 And hop'd to reape the crop of all my care,
 Into new woes unweeting I was cast
 By this false faytor, who unworthie ware

His

XLV. 5. ——— *cause of my new joy,*] corrected from the *Errata*.
 P. 1. P. 2. *cause of new joy.*

XLVI. 1. ——— *he can her fayrely greet,*] He began to entertain her.
 So P. 1. P. 2. L. 2. B. ——— L. 1. E. H. *gan.*

4. *Oft tempred is*] E. *tempted.* In B. the lines are printed
 thus :

Oft tempred is, quoth she, with lovely dart

For since my brest was launcht with muchel smart

Of deare Sansfoy ———

——— *quoth she*] H. *quoth he.*

His worthie shield, whom he with guilefull snare
 Entrapped slew, and brought to shamefull grave:
 Me silly maid away with him he bare,
 And ever since hath kept in darksome cave,
 For that I would not yeeld that to *Sansfoy* I gave.

XLVIII.

But since faire Sunne hath sperst that lowring clowd,
 And to my loathed life now shewes some light,
 Under your beames I will me safely shrowd
 From dreaded storme of his disdainfull spight:
 To you th' inheritance belongs by right
 Of Brother's prayse; to you eke longes his love:
 Let not his love, let not his restlesse spight
 Be unreveng'd, that calles to you above
 From wandring *Stygian* shores where it doth endlesse move.

XLIX.

Thereto said he; Faire Dame, be nought dismaid
 For sorrowes past; their griefe is with them gone:
 Ne yet of present perill be affraid;
 For needlesse feare did never vantage none,
 And helpelesse hap it booteth not to mone.
 Dead is *Sansfoy*, his vitall paines are past,
 Though greeved ghost for vengeance deep do grone:
 He lives that shall him pay his dewties last,
 And guiltie *Elfin* blood shall sacrifice in hast.

L.

O! But I feare the fickle freakes (quoth shee)
 Of fortune false, and oddes of armes in field.
 Why, Dame (quoth he) what oddes can ever bee,
 Where both doe fight alike, to win or yeeld?

Yea

XLVII. 9. *For that*] Because,

XLVIII. 1. —/sperst] Disperfed.

Yea but (quoth she) He beares a charmed shield,
 And eke enchanted armes that none can perce,
 Ne none can wound the man that does them wield,
 Charm'd or enchanted: (answer'd he then ferce)
 I no whitte reck; ne you the like need to reherce.

LIIIX

But, faire *Fidessa*, sithens fortune's guile,
 Or enimie's powre hath now captived you,
 Returne from whence ye came, and rest a while
 Till morrow next that I the *Elfe* subdew,
 And with *Sansfoy's* dead dowry you endew.
 Ay me, that is a double death: (she said)
 With proud Foe's fight my sorrow to renew!
 Where ever yet I be, my secrete aide
 Shall follow you! So passing forth she him obaid.

XLIX

CANTO

L. 6: — *perce,*] H. 1. H. 2. here place a full stop, and none
 after *wield.*



CANTO V.

*The faithfull Knight in equall field
 subdewes his faithlesse foe ;
 Whom false Dueffa saves, and for
 his cure to hell does goe.*

I.

THE noble hart that harbours vertuous thought,
 And is with child of glorious great intent,
 Can never rest untill it forth have brought
 Th' eternall brood of glorie excellent.
 Such restlesse passion did all night torment
 The flaming corage of that *Faery Knight*,
 Devizing how that doughtie turnament
 With greatest honour he atchieven might ;
 Still did he wake, and still did watch for dawning light.

II.

At last the golden orientall gate
 Of greatest heaven gan to open fayre ;
 And *Phæbus*, fresh as brydegrome to his mate,
 Came dauncing forth shaking his deawie hayre,
 And hurl'd his gliftring beams through gloomy ayre.
 Which when the wakeful *Elfe* perceiv'd, streight way
 He started up, and did him selfe prepayre
 In sunbright armes and battailous array ;
 For with that Pagan proud he combatt will that day.

And

- I. 9. *Still did he wake,*] P. 2. *Still did wake.*
 II. 5. — *hurl'd*] So corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by
 B. This reading restores the Construction. P. 1. P. 2. L. E.
 H. *hurls.*

III.

And forth he comes into the commune hall,
 Where earely waite him many a gazing eye,
 To weet what end to straunger Knights may fall.
 There many Minstrales maken melody
 To drive away the dull melancholy ;
 And many Bardes, that to the trembling chord
 Can tune their timely voices cunningly ;
 And many Chroniclers, that can record
 Old loves, and warres for Ladies doen by many a Lord.

IV.

Soone after comes the cruell Sarazin,
 In woven maile all armed warily,
 And sternly lookes at him ; who not a pin
 Does care for looke of living creature's eye.
 They bring them wines of Greece and Araby,
 And daintie spices fetcht from furthest Ynd,
 To kindle heat of corage privily :
 And in the wine a solemne oath they bynd
 T' observe the sacred lawes of armes that are assynd.

V.

At last forth comes that far renowned Queene.
 With royall pomp and princely majestie
 She is ybrought unto a paled greene,
 And placed under stately canapee,

The
 III. 6. *And many Bardes,*] “ At Bala in Merionethshire an annual
 “ meeting and festival of the Bards is celebrated. There
 “ assemble together 60 or 70 Harpers, the greatest part
 “ of whom compose extempore verses, or couplets, in the
 “ Welsh tongue, and set them to their Harps. In all this
 “ company of musical Poets, scarce six of them can read or
 “ write, and yet some of them have such a poetick genius
 “ that their compositions have both spirit and invention.”

See *Borlase* on the antiquities of Cornwall — p. 84.

7. *Can tune*] Began to tune. So, in the next line, *can record*,
 i. e. Began to record, or repeat the stories, &c. See C. I.
 8 5.

8. — *Chroniclers,*] L. 2. E. *Chronicles.*

V. 1. — *renowned*] So P. 1. P. 2. L. 1. B. — L. 2. E. H.
renowned. See St. 43. 6.

— *Queene.*]

The warlike feates of both those Knights to see.
 On th' other side in all mens open view
Duessa placed is, and on a tree
Sansfoy his shield is hang'd with bloody hew :
 Both those the lawrell girlonds to the victor dew.

VI.

A shrilling trompett fownded from on hye,
 And unto battaill bad themselves addresse.
 Their shining shieldes about their wrestes they tye,
 And burning blades about their heades doe blesse,
 The instruments of wrath and heavineffe :
 With greedy force each other doth assayle,
 And strike so fiercely that they doe impresse
 Deepe dinted furrowes in the battred mayle ;
 The yron walles to ward their blowes are weak and fraile :

VII.

The Sarazin was stout and wondrous strong,
 And heaped blowes like yron hammers great ;
 For after blood and vengeance he did long.
 The Knight was fiers and full of youthly heat,
 And doubled strokes like dreaded thunder's threat ;
 For all for praise and honour he did fight.
 Both stricken stryke, and beaten both doe beat ;
 That from their shiields forth flyeth fire light,
 And hewen helmets deepe shew marks of eithers might.

So

—*Queene.*] All the Editions place a Comma after *Queene*,
 and a Semicolon after *Majestie*.

VI. 4. — *blesse,*] “ *Spenser* has us'd this word to signify the waving
 “ or brandishing of a sword.” *Hughes.*

In the same sense he uses *blest*, C. VIII. 22. 3. *Fairfax*
 uses it in like manner, C. IX. 67.

His armed head with his sharpe blade he *blest*.

VII. 9. *And hewen helmets deepe*] So P. 1. — P. 2. L. E. H. B.
 And helmets hewen deepe —

VIII.

So th' one for wrong, the other strives for right.
 As when a Gryfon seized of his pray
 A Dragon fier's encountreth, in his flight
 Through widest ayre making his ydle way,
 That would his rightfull ravine rend away;
 With hideous horror both together smight,
 And fouce so fore that they the heavens affray:
 The wise Southfayer seeing so sad sight
 Th' amazed vulgar telles of warres and mortall fight.

IX.

So th' one for wrong, the other strives for right,
 And each to deadly shame would drive his foe.
 The cruell steele so greedily doth bight
 In tender flesh, that streames of blood down flow,
 With which the armes, that earst so bright did show,
 Into a pure vermillion now are dyde:
 Great ruth in all the gazers harts did grow,
 Seeing the gored woundes to gape so wyde,
 That victory they dare not wish to either side.

X.

At last the Paynim chaunst to cast his eye,
 His suddein eye flaming with wrathfull fyre,
 Upon his Brother's shield which hong thereby:
 Therewith redoubled was his raging yre,

And

VIII. 2. *As when &c.*] The Construction is——As when a fier's Dragon encountreth a Gryfon seized of his pray, [and] in his flight making his ydle way through widest ayre, that [i. e. which Dragon] would, &c. The *Redcrosse Knight* is here compar'd to the *Griffon*.

IX. 4. ———*that streames &c.*] *Milton* plainly copied from hence, B. VI. 332.

A stream of nectarous humour issuing flow'd
 Sanguin——

And all his armour stain'd ere while so bright.

7. ———*harts*] B. hart.

8. ———*gored*] B. *gor'd*; which leaves the verse imperfect.

X. 2. *His suddein eye*] His quick eye. So C. IX. 41. i. *his suddein wit*, his ready, quick wit.

And said ; Ah, wretched sonne of wofull fyre,
 Doest thou sit wayling by blacke *Stygian* lake,
 Whylest here thy shield is hang'd for victor's hyre ;
 And, slugglish german, doest thy forces slake
 To after-send his foe that him may overtake ?

XI.

Goe, caytive *Elfe*, him quickly overtake,
 And soone redeeme from his long wandring woe ;
 Goe, guiltie ghost, to him my message make,
 That I his shield have quit from dying foe.
 There with upon his crest he stroke him so
 That twise he reeled, readie twise to fall :
 End of the doubtfull battaile deemed tho
 The lookers on ; and lowd to him gan call
 The false *Duessa* ; Thine the shield, and I, and all !

XII.

Soone as the *Faerie* heard his Ladie speake,
 Out of his swowning dreame he gan awake,
 And quickning faith that earst was woxen weake
 The creeping deadly cold away did shake :
 Tho, mov'd with wrath, and shame, and Ladie's fake,
 Of all attonce he cast aveng'd to be ;
 And with so'exceeding furie at him strake,
 That forced him to stoupe upon his knee ;
 (Had he not stouped so he should have cloven bee ;)

XIII.

And to him said ; Goe now, proud Miscreant,
 Thy selfe thy message do to german deare ;
 Alone he wandring thee too long doth want :
 Goe say, his foe thy shield with his doth beare.

There

6. *Doest*] B. *Does*.8. ———*german,*] Brother. *Lat.* Germanus.XII. 1. ———*bis Ladie*] i. e. Her whom he imagin'd to be *Una*.XIII. 4. ———*bis foe*] So P. 1. P. 2. L. 1. H. B. ——— L. 2. E.
thy foe.

Therewith his heavie hand he high gan reare
 Him to have slaine; when lo! a darkefome clowd
 Upon him fell; he no where doth appeare,
 But vanisht is: The *Elfe* him calls alowd,
 But answer none receives: the darknes him does shrowd.

XIV.

In haste *Duess*a from her place arose,
 And to him running sayd; O prowest Knight
 That ever Ladie to her love did chose,
 Let now abate the terrour of your might,
 And quench the flame of furious despight
 And bloodie vengeance; lo! th' infernall powres
 Covering your foe with cloud of deadly night
 Have borne him hence to *Pluto's* baleful bowres:
 The conquest yours; I yours; the shield and glory yours!

XV.

Not all so satisfide, with greedy eye
 He fought, all round about, his thrifty blade
 To bathe in blood of faithlesse enemy;
 Who all that while lay hid in secret shade,
 He standes amazed how he thence should fade.
 At last the trumpets Triumph sound on hie,
 And running Heralds humble homage made,
 Greeting him goodly with new victorie,
 And to him brought the Shield, the cause of enmitie.

Wherewith

7. —[*him*] *Sansjoy*.
 XV. 2. —[*thrifty*] P. 2. and all the later Editions *thirsty*. But See
 St. 35, 5. and C. X. 38. 3.
Spenser likewise uses *thristed*, B. I. C. VI. 38. 8. and *thrist*,
 B. II. C. VI. 17. 8. where see the Notes.
 5. —[*fade*] *vanish*. So Pf. 102. 3.
 For as the smoke doth *fade*. so do
 My days consume and fall.
 Thus *Shakespeare*:
 It *faded* at the crowing of the cock. *Hamlet*.
 See *Hughes's* Gloss.

XVI.

Wherewith he goeth to that soveraine Queene ;
 And falling her before on lowly knee
 To her makes present of his service seene :
 Which she accepts with thankes and goodly gree,
 Greatly advauncing his gay chevalree.
 So marcheth home, and by her takes the Knight,
 Whom all the people follow with great glee,
 Shouting, and clapping all their hands on hight,
 That all the ayre it fills, and flies to heaven bright.

XVII.

Home is he brought and lay'd in sumptuous bed ;
 Where many skilfull Leaches him abide
 To salve his hurts that yet still freshly bled.
 In wine and oyle they wash his woundes wide,
 And softly gan embalme on everie side.
 And all the while most heavenly melody
 About the bed sweet musicke did divide
 Him to beguile of griefe and agony ;
 And all the while *Duess*a wept full bitterly.

XVIII.

As when a wearie traveller, that strays
 By muddy shore of broad seven-mouthed *Nile*,
 Unwetting of the perillous wandring wayes,
 Doth meete a cruell craftie Crocodile

VOL. I.

G

Which

XVII. 4. *In wine &c*] So P. 1. P. 2. H. 2. B. — L. E. H. 1.
 —they washen his wounds wide.

But I prefer the first reading, as our Poet more than once uses *woundes wide*. See St. 45. 4. and B. VI. C. III. 28. 9. As to the Remedy here made use of, it is the same which the Good *Samaritane* applied to the wounded Traveller. *Luke x.* He bound up his wounds, pouring in wine and oyl.
 “ That the Good *Samaritane* coming from *Jericho* used
 “ any of the *Judean Balsam* upon the wounded Traveller,
 “ is not to be made out ; and we are unwilling to disparage
 “ his charitable Surgery in pouring oil into a green wound ;
 “ and therefore when 'tis said he used oil and wine, may rather
 “ conceive that he made an *Oineleum* or medicine of
 “ oil and wine beaten up and mixed together, which was
 “ no improper medicine.

Sir Thomas Browne's Tracts, 8vo. p. 15.

Which in false griefe hyding his harmefull guile
 Doth weepe full fore and sheddeth tender teares ;
 The foolish man, that pitties all this while
 His mournefull plight, is swallow'd up unwares,
 Forgetfull of his owne that mindes anothers cares.

XIX.

So wept *Duessa* untill eventyde
 That shyning lampes in *Jove's* high house were light :
 Then forth she rose, ne lenger would abide,
 But comes unto the place where th' hethen Knight,
 In slombring swown nigh voyd of vitall spright,
 Lay cover'd with inchaunted cloud all day :
 Whom when she found, as she him left in plight,
 To wayle his woefull case she would not stay,
 But to the easterne coast of heaven makes speedy way.

XX.

Where grieisly *Night* with visage deadly sad,
 That *Phæbus* chearefull face durst never vew,
 And in a foule blacke pitchy mantle clad,
 She findes forth comming from her darksome mew,
 Where she all day did hide her hated hew.
 Before the dore her yron charet stood
 Already harnessed for journey new ;
 And coleblacke steedes yborne of hellish brood,
 That on their rusty bits did champ as they were wood.

XXI.

Who when she saw *Duessa* funny bright
 Adorn'd with gold and jewels shining cleare,
 She greatly grew amazed at the sight,
 And th' unacquainted light began to feare,

For

8. —*divide*] 'To divide is a Techinal term. In musick it signifies to play Divisions. So B. III. C. I. 40. 1.

XX. 1. *Where*] As *where* recurs in the fifth line, I would read :
There grieisly Night —————.

(For never did such brightnes there appeare,
 And would have backe retyred to her cave;
 Untill the Witche's speach she gan to heare,
 Saying; Yet, O thou dreaded Dame, I crave
 Abyde, till I have told the message which I have.

XXII.

She stayd; and fourth *Duessa* gan proceede;
 O Thou, most auncient Grandmother of all,
 (More old then *Jove* whom thou at first didst breede,
 Or that great house of Gods celestiall,)
 Which was begot in *Dæmogorgon's* hall,
 And sawst the secrets of the world unmade;
 Why suffredst thou thy Nephewes deare to fall
 With *Elfin* sword most shamefully betrade?
 Lo, where the stout *Sansjoy* doth sleepe in deadly shade!

XXIII.

And, him before, I saw with bitter eyes
 The bold *Sansfoy* shrinck underneath his speare;
 And now the pray of fowles in field he lyes,
 Nor wayl'd of friends, nor layd on groning beare,

G 2

That

XXII, 2. *O thou, &c.*] "The Greek Theology teaches that *Night* and *Chaos* were before all things. *Milton* has made a fine use of this ancient opinion, in the latter part of his second Book, where he describes the passage of *Satan* through their Empire. He calls them,

—————eldest *Night*
 And *Chaos*, ancestors of nature————
 and alludes to the same, in those noble verses,
 —————behold the throne
 Of *Chaos*, and his dark Pavilion spread
 Wide on the wasteful deep: with him entron'd
 Sat fable vested *Night*, eldest of things,
 The Consort of his reign————

That fine Apostrophe of *Spenser* has also the same allusion,
O Thou, &c." *Pope's Iliad*. B. XIV.

5. — *Dæmogorgon's*] See C. I. 37. 8.
 9. — *Sansjoy*] B. *Sans-foy*.

That whylome was to me too dearely deare.
 O! what of Gods then boots it to be borne,
 If old *Avucgle's* sonnes so evill heare?
 Or who shall not great *Night's* children scorne,
 When two of three her Nephews are so fowle forlorne?

XXIV.

Up then; up, dreary Dame, of darknes Queene;
 Go, gather up the reliques of thy race,
 Or else goe them avenge; and let be seene,
 That dreaded *Night* in brightest day hath place,
 And can the children of fayre *Light* deface.
 Her feeling speaches some compassion mov'd
 In hart, and change in that great Mother's face;
 Yet pittie in her hart was never prov'd
 Till then; for evermore she hated, never lov'd;

XXV.

And said; Deare daughter, rightly may I rew
 The fall of famous children borne of mee,
 And good successe which their foes enfew!
 But who can turne the streame of destinee,
 Or breake the chayne of strong necessitee
 Which fast is tyde to *Jove's* eternall seat?
 The sonnes of *Day* he favoureth I see,
 And by my ruines thinkes to make them great:
 To make one great by others losse is bad excheat.

Yet

XXIII. 7. —*so evill beare?*] are so ill spoken of. A *Latinism*.

8. —*great Night's children*] So P. 1. P. 2. H. 2. B. —
 L. E. H. 1.

————— great *Nights* drad children —————

I would wish to have found

————— drad *Night's* great children —————

See next Stanza, line 4th.

XXIV. 3. —*them*] E. *then*.

9. —*for evermore*] So P. 1. H. 2. B. ————— P. 2. L. E.
 H. 1 and evermore.

XXV. 9. —*is bad excheat.*] *Excheat* or *Escheat* (Fr. *Escheute* or *Eschoëtte*) is a Law term, and signifies any Lands or Profits that fall to a Lord within his Manour by Forfeiture, &c.

Night

XXVI.

Yet shall they not escape so freely all ;
 For some shall pay the price of others guilt :
 And he, the man that made *Sansfoy* to fall,
 Shall with his owne blood price that he hath spilt.
 But what art Thou that telst of Nephews kilt ?
 I, that do seeme not I, *Duessa* ame,
 Quoth she, how ever now in garments gilt
 And gorgeous gold aray'd I to thee came ;
Duessa I, the daughter of *Deceipt* and *Shame*.

XXVII.

Then bowing downe her aged backe she kist
 The wicked Witch ; saying ; In that fayre face
 The false resemblance of *Deceipt*, I wist,
 Did closely lurke ; yet so true-seeming grace
 It carried, that I scarce in darksome place
 Could it discerne, though I the Mother bee
 Of *Falshood*, and Roote of *Duessae's* race :
 O welcome, child, whom I have long'd to see,
 And now have seene unwares ! Lo, now I goe with thee.

XXVIII.

Then to her yron wagon she betakes,
 And with her beares the fowle welfavour'd Witch :
 Through mirkesome aire her ready way she makes.
 Her twyfold Teme, of which two blacke as pitch

G 3

And

Night here intimates that to rise upon the Ruins of our neighbour is by no means desirable, as any such accession of fortune is in some measure obtain'd by injury.

XXVI. 4. — *price*] is here us'd as a verb, *to pay the price of*. So C. IX. 37. 9.

XXVIII. 3. — *mirkesome aire*] *Milton* uses the word *murky*, which seems to be synonymous.

————— and upturn'd

His nostril wide into the *murky* air. B. X. 279.

“ *murky* air, black tainted air. The Glossary to *Spenser*

“ explains *mirkesome* by *obscure*, *filthy*. I find *Shakespeare*

“ too uses the word *murky*. *Lady Mackbeth* says in her

“ sleep ——— Hell is *murky*. Act. V.” *Newton*

And two were browne, yet each to each unlich,
 Did softly swim away, ne ever stamp
 Unlesse she chaunft their stubborne mouths to twitch;
 Then, foming tarre their bridles they would champ,
 And trampling the fine element would fiercely ramp.

XXIX.

So well they sped that they be come at length
 Unto the place whereas the Paynim lay,
 Devoid of outward fence and native strength,
 Cover'd with charmed cloud from vew of day
 And sight of men, since his late luckelesse fray.
 His cruell wounds with cruddy bloud congeal'd
 They binden up so wisely as they may,
 And handle softly, till they can be heal'd:
 So lay him in her charett close in night conceal'd.

XXX

And all the while she stood upon the ground
 The wakefull Dogs did never cease to bay,
 As giving warning of th' unwonted sound
 With which her yron wheelles did them affray;
 And her darke griesly looke them much dismay:
 The messenger of death, the ghastly Owle,
 With drery shriekes did also her bewray;
 And hungry Wolves continually did howle
 At her abhorred face so filthy and so fowle.

Thence

XXIX. 9. — [*close in night conceal'd.*] As *Night* is all along represented as a Person, perhaps it would have been better to have said

————— *close by Night conceal'd.*

otherwise we must understand *night* here to be used for *darkness*.

XXX. 5. — [*them much dismay:*] “There is an impropriety of expression in this line. He should have said: *her dark griesly look did also much dismay them.*” *Jortin.*
 He might have said

————— *did them dismay.*

as we find B. VI. C. X. 13. 5. See the Note there. But
dismay

XXXI.

Thence turning backe in silence softe they stole,
 And brought the heavy corse with easie pace
 To yawning gulfe of deepe *Avernus* hole.
 By that same hole an entraunce, darke and bace
 With smoake and sulphur hiding all the place,
 Descends to hell: there creature never past,
 That backe retourned without heavenly grace;
 But dreadfull *Furies* which their chaines have braff,
 And damned *Sprights* sent forth to make ill men aghaft.

XXXII.

By that same way the direful Dames doe drive
 Their mournefull charet fild with rusty blood,
 And downe to *Pluto's* house are come bilive:
 Which passing through, on every side them stood
 The trembling ghosts with sad amazed mood,
 Chattring their iron teeth, and staring wide
 With stony eies; and all the hellish brood
 Of Feends infernal flockt on every side
 To gaze on earthly Wight that with the *Night* durst ride.
 They

dismay (if I mistake not) is here us'd for *dismay'd*. As I think it is in the two following passages.

That who so straungely had him seene bestadd,
 With upstart haire and staring eyes *dismay*,

From Limbo Lake him late escaped sure would say.

B. III. C. X. 54. 7. And in his *Daphnaida*:

But without taking leave he forth did go,
 With staggering steps and dismal looks, *dismay*
 As if that death he in the face had seen,
 Or hellish hags had mett upon the way.

Our old English Poets frequently drop a letter at the end of the line, for the sake of the Rhime. So *Fairfax*, C. XII St. 73. where *take* is used for *taken*, *forsake* for *forsaken*.

At last he deeply groan'd, which token was
 His feeble soul had not his flight yet *take*:
 The other lay a still and heavie masse,
 Her spirit had that earthen cage *forsake*.

XXXI. 4. ——*bace*] Low. Fr. *Bas*.

8. *But*] Except.

——*braff*,] i. e. burst. H. *brac'd*.

XXXIII.

They pas the bitter waves of *Acheron*
 Where many souls sit wailing woefully;
 And come to fiery flood of *Pheleton*
 Whereas the damned ghosts in torments fry,
 And with sharp shrilling shriekes doe bootlesse cry,
 Cursing high *Jove* the which them thither sent.
 The *House of endlesse paine* is built thereby,
 In which ten thousand sorts of punishment
 The curfed creatures doe eternally torment.

XXXIV.

Before the threshold dreadfull *Cerberus*
 His three deformed heads did lay along
 Curled with thousand adders venemous,
 And lilled forth his bloody flaming tong:
 At them he gan to reare his bristles strong
 And felly gnarre; untill *Day's* enemy
 Did him appease; then downe his taile he hong
 And suffered them to passen quietly;
 For she in hell and heaven had power equally.

XXXV.

There was *Ixion* turned on a wheele
 For daring tempt the Queene of heaven to sin;
 And *Sisyphus* an huge round stone did reele
 Against an hill, ne might from labour lin;
 There thrifty *Tantalus* hong by the chin;
 And *Tityus* fed a Vultur on his maw;
Typhæus joynts were stretched on a gin;
Theseus condemn'd to endlesse slouth by law;
 And fifty Sisters water in leke vessels draw.

They

XXXIV. 4. — lilled] H. 2. lolled

XXXV. 5. — thrifty] P. 2. and all the later editions *thirsty*. See St. 15. 2.8. — condemn'd] So L. E. — P. 1. P. 2. H. B. *condemned*, which spoils the verse.9. — leke] i. e. leaky; corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1, *lete*. P. 2. L. B. *leake*. — H. *leak*. See B. VI, C. VIII, 24. 6.

XXXVI.

They all beholding wordly Wights in place
 Leave off their worke, unmindful of their smart,
 To gaze on them; who forth by them doe pace
 Till they be come unto the furthest part
 Where was a Cave ywrought by wondrous art,
 Deepe; darke; uneasy, dolefull, comfortlesse,
 In which sad *Æsculapius* far apart
 Emprison'd was in chaines remedileffe;
 For that *Hippolytus* rent corse he did redresse.

XXXVII.

Hippolytus a jolly huntsman was
 That wont in charett chace the foming Bore;
 He all his Peers in beauty did surpas,
 But Ladies love as losse of time forbore.
 His wanton Stepdame loved him the more;
 But when she saw her offred sweets refus'd,
 Her love she turn'd to hate, and him before
 His Father fierce of treason false accus'd,
 And with her gealous termes his open eares abus'd.

XXXVIII.

Who all in rage his Sea-god Syre besought
 Some cursed vengeance on his sonne to cast:
 From surging gulf two Monsters streight were brought,
 With dread whereof his chacing steedes aghast

Both

XXXVI. 1. — *in place*] Generally used for *there*. B. VI. C. I. 28. 6. I think it is used for *here*.

9. — *redresse*] put together again. Fr. *redresser*. See St. 39.

XXXVII. 5. — *the more*;] i. e. greatly. See B. IV. C. IX. 21. 3. and B. V. C. IV. 23. 1. and B. VI. C. VII. 47. 8. and C. XII. 8. 1.

XXXVIII. 3. *From surging gulf two Monsters*] “The ancient authors who relate this story, say that it was *one* monster, not *two*, that *Neptune* sent against *Hippolytus*.” *Jortin*. If we read (as I am inclined to think our Poet himself gave the line)

From surging gulf *lo!* Monsters————

Both charett swifte and huntsman overcast.
 His goodly corps on ragged cliffs yrent.
 Was quite dismembred, and his members chaft
 Scattered on every mountaine as he went,
 That of *Hippolytus* was left no monument.

XXXIX.

His cruell Stepdame seeing what was donne,
 Her wicked daies with wretched knife did end,
 In death avowing th'innocence of her sonne.
 Which hearing his rash Syre began to rend
 His heare and hasty tong that did offend:
 Tho, gathering up the relicks of his smart,
 By *Diane's* meanes who was *Hippolyt's* frend,
 Them brought to *Æsculape*, that by his art
 Did heale them all againe and joyned every part.

Such

the reader will see that; *the unusual swell of the sea—
 the uncommon noise it made upon bursting—and the appear-
 ance of a terrible Bull—*(circumstances these which are
 mentioned by *Ovid*, Met. XV.) are the *Monsters* which
Spenser had in view, and are all compriz'd by *Virgil* in
 his *monstris marinis*, sea-monsters. *Æn.* VII. 780.

————— by sea-born *Monsters* scar'd, they flung

The Chariot and the Youth upon the shore. *Trap.*

6. —[*cliffs*] corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by
 B——P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. *Clifts*.

XXXIX. 4. —[*began to rend &c.*] i. e. he was almost ready to tear
 his hair, and pluck his tongue out. So B. VI. C. XI.

25. 5.

That even his hart, for very fell despight,
 And his own flesh he very was to teare.

Compare these with the following Passages, where the
 expressions are full as strong.

For anguish great they gan to rend their heare,
 And beat their breasts, and naked flesh to teare.

B. I. C. III. 22.

That

XL.

Such wondrous science in man's witt to rain
 When *Jove* aviz'd, that could the dead revive,
 And fates expired could renew again;
 Of endlesse life, he might him not deprive,
 But unto hell did thrust him downe alive
 With flashing thunderbolt ywounded sore:
 Where long remaining he did alwaies strive
 Himselfe with salves to health for to restore,
 And slake the heavenly fire that raged evermore.

XLI.

There auncient *Night* arriving did alight
 From her nigh weary wayne, and in her armes
 To *Æsculapius* brought the wounded Knight:
 Whome having softly disaraid of armes,
 Tho gan to him discover all his harmes,
 Beseeching him with prayer and with praise,
 If either salves, or oyles, or herbes, or charmes
 A fordonne Wight from dore of death mote raise,
 He would at her request prolong her Nephew's daies.

XLII.

Ah Dame (quoth he) thou temptest me in vaine
 To dare the thing which daily yet I rew,
 And the old cause of my continued paine
 With like attempt to like end to renew.

Is

That, like a Lyon, he would cry and rore;
 And rend his flesh; and his owne synewes eat.

B. I. C. X. 28.

6. *Tho,*] Then.
 XL. 3. — *expired*] H. 2. *expir'd*.
 7. *Where long remaining*] Where having been a long time.
 “What *Spenser* says of *Æsculapius* endeavouring to heal
 “his wounds, is his own, I believe, and is finely ima-
 “gined.” *Fortin.*
 9. — *fire*] Corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1. *fire*.
 XLI. 2. — *nigh wearie wayne,*] So P. 1. B. The night is
 supposed to be now far spent. P. 2. L. E. H. *high wearie*
wayne,

Is not enough, that thrust from heaven dew
 Here endlesse penance for one fault I pay,
 But that redoubled crime with vengeance new
 Thou biddest me to eeke? Can *Night* defray
 The wrath of thundring *Jove* that rules both *Night* and
Day?

XLIII.

Not so (quoth she); but sith that heaven's King
 From hope of heaven hath thee excluded quight,
 Why fearest thou, that canst not hope for thing;
 And fearest not, that more thee hurten might,
 Now in the powre of everlasting *Night*?
 Goe to then, O thou farre renowned sonne
 Of great *Apollo*, shew thy famous might
 In medicine, that els hath to thee wonne
 Great pains and greater praise both never to be donne.

Her

XLII. 7. *But that, &c.*] The sense is—But that thou biddest me to aggravate my crime by repeating it, and thereby encrease my punishment by some new vengeance from Heaven.

8. —to eeke?] to encrease.

XLIII. 3. *Why fearest thou, that canst not hope for thing;*] i. e. why shouldst thou fear, who hast nothing to hope for? *Milton* has borrowed this sentiment, and has judiciously put it into the mouth of *Satan*.

Then farewell *Hope*, and with *Hope* farewell *Fear*.

Par. Lost. B. IV. 108.

6. —renowned] Fr. renommé. So corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by P. 2. L. B.—P. 1. E. H. *renowned*. See St. 5. 1.

8. —that els] P. 2. and all the later Editions *else*. *Spenser*, I think, gave *that als*, i. e. *that hath procur'd to thee both great pains &c.* unless *els* here signifies already, as Mr. *Ray* explains it in his *north Country words*. I dont remember it is elsewhere used by *Spenser* in that sense. In the next *Stanza* he uses *els* for *besides*.

XLIV.

Her words prevail'd: And then the learned Leach
 His cunning hand gan to his wounds to lay,
 And all things els the which his art did teach:
 Which having seene, from thence arose away
 The Mother of dredd darkenesse, and let stay
Aveugle's sonne there in the Leache's cure;
 And backe retourning tooke her wonted way
 To ronne her timely race, whilst *Phæbus* pure
 In westerne waves his weary wagon did recure.

XLV.

The false *Duessa* leaving noyous *Night*
 Return'd to stately pallace of Dame *Pryde*;
 Where when she came, she found the *Faery Knight*
 Departed thence, albee his woundes wyde
 Not throughly heal'd unready were to ryde.
 Good cause he had to hasten thence away;
 For on a day his wary *Dwarfe* had spyde
 Where in a *Dongeon* deepe huge numbers lay
 Of caytive wretched thralls that wayled night and day,

XLVI.

(A ruefull fight as could be seene with eie)
 Of whom he learned had in secret wise
 The hidden cause of their captivitie;
 How mortgaging their lives to *Covetise*,
 Through

XLIV. 2. *His cunning hand*] His skilfull hand.
wounds] So P. 1. P. 2. L. E.—H. B. *wound*.

XLV. 1. *The false Duessa*] Perhaps:
The false Duessa——

See C. VIII. 13. 1.

9. — *caytive*] *Base*. So in his *Shepherd's Calendar*, October.
 And cause a *caytive* courage to aspire.

See too B. II. C. I. 17. H. 2. *captive*.

XLVI. 1. *A rueful fight &c.*] “ In the *Dungeon* among the cap-
 “ tives of *Pride*, the Poet has represented *Nebuchadnezz-*
 “ *zar*, *Cræsus*, *Antiochus*, *Alexander*, and several other
 “ eminent persons, in circumstances of the utmost igno-
 “ miny.” “ *Mr. Hughes*, in his *Remarks*. I agree with
 “ this Gentleman; but I think *Spenser* was very injudi-
 “ cious

Through wastefull pride and wanton riotise,
 They were by law of that proud Tyrannesse,
 Provokt with *Wrath* and *Envye's* false surmise,
 Condemned to that Doungeon mercilesse,
 Where they should live in woe, and dyein wretchednesse.

There

“ *cius* in placing *Scipio* amongst them, St. 49, which
 “ ever of the *Scipios* he meant. I take it for granted that
 “ he meant *Scipio Africanus*.” *Fortin*.

Our late celebrated Poet says, and I think very justly,
 Heroes are much the same, the point's agreed,
 From *Macedonia's* madman to the *Swede*;
 The whole strange purpose of their lives, to find
 Or make an enemy of all mankind.

Essay on man. IV.

Consider the ancient Warriors in this moral light, as
 actuated by Pride and Ambition (and certainly that is the
 true light we ought to view 'em in) and both the *Scipios*
 might have been plac'd in the dungeon of *Pride* without
 injuring them. *Scipio Africanus* in particular (as a Friend
 observed) is noted by *Livy* (Book xxvi. Sect. 19.) for his
ostentation in the artful display of his great virtues. As
 to our Poet's sentiments, they are plainly seen, B. V. C.
 XII. 1. *O sacred hunger &c.*

Milton too is in the same way of thinking, and has added
 dignity to the sentiments, by making them the sentiments
 of an Archangel.

For in those days might only shall be admir'd,
 And valor and heroic virtue call'd :
 To overcome in battel, and subdue
 Nations, and bring home spoils with infinite
 Man-slaughter, shall be held the highest pitch
 Of human glory, and for glory done
 Of triumph, to be stil'd great conquerors,
 Patrons of mankind, Gods, and sons of Gods,
 Destroyers rightlier call'd, and *Plagues of men*.

Par. Lost. B. XI. 689.

9. — *dye in wretchednesse*.] So all the Editions. Perhaps:
 — *lye in wretchednesse*.

See Note, B. III. C. VII. 507. Unless he means they
 should be always *dying*, and yet never *die*. As C. VIII.
 38. 4.

———— that here *lye dying every stound*,
 Yet live perforce————

So

XLVII.

There was that great proud King of *Babylon*
 That would compell all nations to adore
 And him, as onely God, to call upon;
 Till through celestiall doome thrown out of dore
 Into an Oxe he was transform'd of yore.
 There also was King *Craesus* that enhaunst
 His hart too high through his great richesse store;
 And proud *Antiochus* the which advaunst
 His cursed hand gainst God, and on his altars daunst.

XLVIII.

And, them long time before, great *Nimrod* was,
 That first the world with sword and fire warrayd;
 And after him old *Ninus* far did pas
 In princely pomp, of all the world obayd:
 There also was that mightie Monarch layd
 Low under all, yet above all in pride,
 That name of native syre did fowle upbrayd,
 And would as *Ammon's* sonne be magnifide,
 Till scorn'd of God and man a shamefull death he dide.

XLIX.

All these together in one heape were throwne,
 Like carcafes of beastes in butchers stall.
 And in another corner wide were strowne
 The antique ruins of the *Romanes* fall;

Great

So *Adam* says, (*Par. Lost. B. X. 787.*)

——— who knows

But I shall die a living death———

XLVIII. 2. ——— *warrayd;*] made war upon. So *Fairfax, C. I. 6.*

Six yeeres were runne since first in martiall guize
 The Christian Lords *warraid* the Eastren land.

9. ——— *a shamefull death he dide.*] Some authors are of opi-
 nion that *Alexander* died of an illness brought upon him
 by drunkennes.

XLIX. 4. ——— *Romanes*] P, 2. L. 1. B *Romaines.*

9. ——— *great Pompey;*] *Pompey the great.* So B. II. C. X.
 60. 1.

Of whom he did *great Constantine* begett.
 i. e. *Constantine the great.*

Great *Romulus* the Grandfire of them all;
 Proud *Tarquin*; and too lordly *Lentulus*;
 Stout *Scipio*; and stubborne *Hannibal*;
 Ambitious *Sylla*; and sterne *Marius*;
 High *Cæsar*; great *Pompey*; and fiers *Antonius*.

L.

Amongst these mightie men were wemen mixt,
 Proud wemen, vaine, forgetfull of their yoke:
 The bold *Semiramis*, whose sides transfixt
 With sonne's own blade her fowle reproches spoke;
 Fayre *Sthenobæa*, that her selfe did choke
 With wilfull chord, for wanting of her will;
 High minded *Cleopatra*, that with stroke
 Of *Aspès* sting herselfe did stoutly kill:
 And thousands moe the like that did that Dongeon fill.

LI.

Besides the endlesse routes of wretched thralles
 Which thether were assembled day by day,
 From all the world, after their wofull falles
 Through wicked pride and wasted welthes decay.
 But most, of all which in that Dongeon lay,
 Fell from high Princes courts, or Ladies bowres;
 Where they, in ydle pomp or wanton play,
 Consumed had their goods and thriftlesse howres,
 And lastly thrown themselves into these heavy stowres.

LII.

Whose case when as the carefull Dwarfe had tould,
 And made ensample of their mournfull sight
 Unto his Maister; he no lenger would
 There dwell in perill of like painefull plight,

3

But

L. 8. — *Aspès*] Pronounc'd as a Dissyllable.

9. — *moe*, E. H. *more*.

LI. 3. *From .ll the world,*] From all parts of the earth.

5. *But most, of all &c.*] All the Editions point thus—*But
 most of all,*—

— *that Dongeon lay,*] Corrected from the *Errata*, and
 followed by B.—P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. — *the Dongeon
 lay.*

LII. 1. — *the carefull Dwarfe*] i. e. the *sorrowfull Dwarf*. So he
 uses

But earely rose ; and, ere that dawning light
 Discovered had the world to heaven wyde,
 He by a privy Posterne tooke his flight,
 That of no envious eyes he mote be spyde :
 For doubtlesse death enfew'd if any him descryde.

LIII.

Scarfe could he footing find in that fowle way,
 For many corfes, like a great Lay-stall,
 Of murdred men which therein strowed lay
 Without remorse or decent funerall ;
 Which, all through that great Princeesse *Pryde*, did fall
 And came to shamefull end : And them besyde,
 Forth ryding underneath the castell wall
 A donghill of dead carcafes he spyde ;
 The dreadfull spectacle of that sad *House of Pryde*.

VOL. I. H CANTO

uses *careful* in the *Shepherd's Calendar*, November. *O careful Verse!*

H. ——— the *cheerful Dwarf* ———

9. — *enfew'd*] So P. 2. and the following Editions. P. 1. *enswed.*

— *him*] L. 2. E. *dim.*

LIII. 2. — *like a great Lay-stall,*] A place to lay Dung in. For many corfes, &c. The sense is ; *Because of many dedd Bodies which were thrown confusedly together, as on a Dungbill, without remorse, &c.*

5. *Which, all through &c.*] See Note, C. II. 42. 4.

— *Princeesse Pryde*] H. — *Princes' Pride.* —

i. e. *the Pride of that Princess* — which alters the sense, and destroys the *allegory*.

CANTO VI.

From lawlesse lust by wondrous grace
 fayre Una is releast :
 Whom salvage nation does adore,
 and learnes her wise bebest.

I.

AS when a ship, that flies fayre under saile,
 An hidden rocke escaped hath unwares
 That lay in waite her wrack for to bewaile ;
 The Marriner yet halfe amazed stares
 At perill past, and yet in doubt ne dares
 To joy at his foolhappie oversight ;
 So doubly is distrest twixt joy and cares
 The dreadlesse corage of this *Elfin Knight*,
 Having escapt so sad ensamples in his sight.

Yet

- I. 3. — *bewaile*] So all the Editions : *To bewaile her wrack*, as Mr. *Jortin* observes, seems unintelligible. *Affayle* (see St. 5. 3.) is a word which fully answers to the Poet's design : and then the sense is obvious : *An hidden Rock, like a Beast of prey, lies in wait to assail [to assault] the ship when wreckt.*

As a tall *ship* tossed in troublous seas

Whom raging windes threatning to make the pray

Of the rough *rockes*———B. II. C. II. 24. 1.

But suddenly arose a *Tempest* great

Bearing close envy to these riches rare,

Which gan *assail* this *ship* with dreadful threat———

The *Visions of Bellay*, St. 13.

5. — *and yet in doubt ne dares*

To joy &c.] Corrected from the *Errata*, and follow'd by L. 2. E. H. 2. B.———P. 1. P. 2. L. 1. H. 1. *it doubt.*

“ Either *Spenser* by—*and yet in doubt* means *and yet is in doubt*,

“ and according to his custom drops the verb ; or he is to be

“ thus understood, *The Mariner yet half amazed, and yet in doubt*,

“ *stares, &c.* Take it as you will, there should be a Comma

“ or Semicolon after *doubt.*” *Jortin.*

II.

Yet sad he was that his too hastie speed
 The fayre *Duefs*' had forst him leave behind;
 And yet more sad that *Una* his deare dreed
 Her truth had stay'n'd with treason so unkind;
 Yet cryme in her could never creature find:
 But for his love, and for her own selfe sake,
 She wandred had from one to other *Ynd*
 Him for to seeke, ne ever would forsake,
 Till her unwares the fiers *Sansloy* did overtake.

III.

Who, after *Archimago's* fowle defeat,
 Led her away into a forest wilde,
 And turning wrathfull fyre to lustfull hear,
 With beastly sin thought her to have defilde,

H 2

And

Under favour, I think there should be no stop at all after *doubt*, which is here used (as *Spenser* frequently uses it) for *fear*. (Ital. *Dotta*.) See B. III. C. III. 14. 3. and C. XII. 37. 4. and B. IV. C. II. 46. 6. and C. IV. 27. 7. and B. V. C. XI. 18. 9. So *Chaucer* uses it. p. 246.

For him my life lieth all *in doubt*.

Ne usually signifies *nor*, but here it is used for *not*. So B. IV. C. VII. 46. 6.

Yet who was that *Belphebe* he *ne* wist.

So likewise, B. VI. C. X. 27. 5.

Firm chastity that spight *ne* blemish dare.

So in his *Amoretti*, Sonnet V.

That loosely they *ne* dare to looke upon her.

The Construction then is very just and clear. The *Mariner*—
and yet in doubt [not yet recovered from his *fear*] *dares not to re-joyce* &c.

6. —[*foolhappie*] So P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. 1. ————H. 2.
fool-hardy, which seems to be the true reading. See C. XII.

11. 1.

II. 1. *Yet sad he was*] *sad* here, and in the third line, signifies *sorry*.

9. *Till* &c.] See C. III. 33.

And made the vassall of his pleasures vilde.
 Yet first he cast, by treatie and by traynes,
 Her to perswade that stubborne fort to yilde :
 For greater conquest of hard love he gaynes,
 That workes it to his will, then he that it constraines.

IV.

With fawning wordes he courted her a while,
 And looking lovely, and oft sighing fore,
 Her constant hart did tempt with diverse guile :
 But wordes, and lookes, and sighes she did abhore,
 As rock of Diamond stedfast evermore.
 Yet, for to feed his fyrie lustfull eye,
 He snatcht the veile that hong her face before ;
 Then gan her beautie shyne, as brightest skeye,
 And burnt his beastly hart t'efforce her chastitye.

V.

So when he saw his flatt'ring artes to fayle
 And subtile engines bett from batteree,
 With greedy force he gan the fort assayle
 Whereof he ween'd possessed soone to bee,
 And win rich spoile of ransackt chastitee.
 Ah! heavens, that doe this hideous act behold,
 And heavenly virgin thus outraged see,
 How can ye vengeance just so long withhold,
 And hurle not flashing flames upon that Paynim bold!

VI.

The pitteous mayden carefull comfortlesse
 Does throw out thrilling shrieks and shrieking cryes,
 (The last vaine helpe of wemens great distresse,)
 And with loud plaintes importuneth the skyes,

That

III. 6. *Yet first he cast*] See Note, C. II. 37. 3.

7. — *fort*] H. 2. *Port.*

V. 2. — *bett*] H. 2. *beat.*

5. *And win rich spoile*] So P. 1. B. ——— P. 2. L. E. H.

And *with* rich spoile ———

That molten starres doe drop like weeping eyes ;
 And *Phæbus*, flying so most shamefull fight,
 His blushing face in foggy clould implyes
 And hyses for shame. What witt of mortall Wight
 Can now devise to quitt a thrall from such a plight !

VII.

Eternall providence, exceeding thought,
 Where none appeares can make her selfe a way !
 A wondrous way it for this Lady wrought,
 From Lyon's claws to pluck the gryped pray:
 Her shrill outcryes and shrieks so loud did bray,
 That all the woodes and forestes did resound :
 A troupe of *Faunes* and *Satyres* far away
 Within the wood were dauncing in a rownd,
 Whiles old *Sylvanus* slept in shady arber fownd ;

VIII.

Who when they heard that pitteous strained voice,
 In haste forfooke their rurall meriment,
 And ran towardes the far rebownded noyce,
 To weet what Wight so loudly did lament.
 Unto the place they come incontinent :
 Whom when the raging Sarazin espyde,
 A rude, mishapen, monstrous rablement,
 Whose like he never saw, he durst not byde,
 But got his ready steed, and fast away gan ryde.

IX.

The wyld woodgods arrived in the place
 There find the Virgin dolefull desolate,
 With ruffled rayments and fayre blubbred face,
 As her outrageous foe had left her late,

VOL. I.

H 3

And

VI. 7. —*implies*] Envelopes, hides. See C. IV. 31. 5.VII. 5. —*so loud did bray*] See C. I. 17. 5.VIII. 5. —*incontinent:*] Used as an adverb for *incontinently*, instantly. Fr. *incontinent*. So C. IX. 19. 5.IX. 2. —*dolefull*] P. 1. *doolful*.

And trembling yet through feare of former hate :
 All stand amazed at so uncouth fight,
 And gin to pittie her unhappie state ;
 All stand astonied at her beautie bright,
 In their rude eyes unworthy of so wofull plight.

X.

She more amaz'd in double dread doth dwell,
 And every tender part for feare does shake.
 As when a greedy Wolfe through hunger fell
 A feely Lamb far from the flock does take,
 Of whom he meanes his bloody feast to make,
 A Lyon spyes fast running towards him ;
 The innocent pray in hast he does forsake,
 Which quit from death yet quakes in every lim,
 With change of feare, to see the Lyon looke so grim.

XI.

Such fearfull fitt affaid her trembling hart,
 Ne word to speake, ne joynt to move she had ;
 The saluage nation feele her secret smart,
 And read her sorrow in her count'nance sad :
 Their frowning forheads, with rough hornes yclad
 And rusticke horror, all asyde doe lay ;
 And gently grenning shew a semblance glad
 To comfort her ; and, feare to put away,
 Their backward bent knees teach her humbly to obey.

The

X. 4. ——— *feely*] Innocent. So P. 1. P. 2. B. ——— L. E. H.
filly.

XI. 1. ——— *affaid*] L. 2. E. *affaild*.

5. *Their frowning forheads,*] All the Editions point thus :
 Their frowning forheads with rough horns yclad,
 And rustick horror all aside doe lay, ———

8. ——— *and, feare to put away.*] B. places a *Semicolon* after
away, P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. a *Comma*, all of them a *Comma*
 only after *To comfort her*. The sense is obvious, as we have
 pointed the line.

XII.

The doubtfull Damzell dare not yet committ
 Her single person to their barbarous truth ;
 But still twixt feare and hope amaz'd does sitt,
 Late learn'd what harme to hasty trust ensu'th.
 They, in compassion of her tender youth
 And wonder of her beautie soverayne,
 Are wonne with pittie and unwonted ruth ;
 And all prostrate upon the lowly playne
 Doe kisse her feete, and fawne on her with count'nance
 fayne.

XIII.

Their harts she gheffeth by their humble guise,
 And yieldees her to extremitie of time ;
 So from the ground she fearelesse doth arise,
 And walketh forth without suspect of crime :
 They, all as glad as birdes of joyous Pryme,
 Thence lead her forth, about her dauncing round,
 Shouting, and singing all a shepheard's rhyme ;
 And with greene braunches strowing all the ground
 Do worship her as Queene with olive girlond croun'd.

VOL. I.

H 4

And

- XII. 1. —doubtfull] Fearfull. So B. III. C. III. 20. 1.
 2. —their barbarous truth ;] Their uncivilized sincerity. So
 he uses *barbarous*, B. VI. C. XI. 4. 1.
 3. —twixt] So P. 1. P. 2. B. —L. E. H. *through*.
 XIII. 4. —without suspect of crime:] i. e. having no apprehensions
 of being reproach'd, if she should be seen in such company.
 See Note, C. XI. 46. 9.
 5. *They, all &c.*] H. 2. *Thy all,* —

XIV.

And all the way their merry pipes they found,
 That all the woods with doubled Eccho ring;
 And with their horned feet doe weare the ground,
 Leaping like wanton kids in pleasant Spring.
 So towards old *Sylvanus* they her bring;
 Who with the noyse awaked, commeth out
 To weet the cause, his weake steps governing
 And aged limbs on Cypresse stadle stout,
 And with an yvie twyne his waste is girt about.

XV.

Far off he wonders what them makes so glad;
 Or *Bacchus* merry fruit they did invent,
 Or *Cybele's* franticke rites have made them mad:
 They drawing nigh, unto their God present
 That flowre of fayth and beautie excellent.
 The God himselfe vewing that mirrhour rare
 Stood long amaz'd, and burnt in his intent;
 His owne fayre *Dryope* now he thinkes not faire,
 And *Pholoë* fowle, when her to this he doth compaire.

XVI.

The woodborne people fall before her flat,
 And worshipe her as Goddesse of the wood;
 And old *Sylvanus* selfe bethinkes not what
 To thinke of Wight so fayre, but gazing stood
 In doubt to deeme her borne of earthly brood:
 Sometimes Dame *Venus* selfe he seemes to see;
 But *Venus* never had so sober mood:
 Sometimes *Diana* he her takes to be;
 But misseth bow and shaftes, and buskins to her knee.

By

XIV. 2. — *doubled Eccho*] So P. 1. P. 2. B. ———— L. E. H.
double Eccho.

XV. 2. Or *Bacchus*] So P. 1. B. ———— P. 2. L. E. Of *Bacchus*.
 ———— H. If *Bacchus*.

— *invent,*] Find. *Lat. invenio.*

3. — *Cybele's*] So P. 1. P. 2. B. ———— L. E. H. *Cybel's.*

XVII.

By vew of her he ginneth to revive
 His ancient love, and dearest *Cyparisse*,
 And calles to mind his pourtraiture alive,
 How fayre he was, and yet not fayre to this ;
 And how he slew with glauncing dart amisse
 A gentle Hynd the which the lovely boy
 Did love as life above all worldly blisse ;
 For grieffe whereof the lad n'ould after joy,
 But pyn'd away in anguish and selfewild annoy.

XVIII.

The woody Nymphes, faire *Hamadryades*,
 Her to behold do thether runne apace ;
 And all the troupe of light-foot *Naiades*
 Flocke all about to see her lovely face :
 But when they vewed have her heavenly grace,
 They envy her in their malicious mind,
 And fly away for feare of fowle disgrace :
 But all the *Satyres* scorne their woody kind,
 And henceforth nothing faire, but her, on earth they find.

XIX.

Glad of such lucke, the luckelesse lucky mayd
 Did her content to please their feeble eyes ;
 And long time with that salvage people stayd,
 To gather breath in many miseryes.

During

XVII. 2. *His &c]* So all the Editions. I would wish to read:

His ancient love, *his* dearest *Cyparisse*——
 This is more in *Spenser's* manner. So B. III. Introd:
 St. 4.

His *Cynthia*, *his* heaven's fayrest light.
 and C. VI. 40. 4.

The losse of her deare brood, *her* deare delight ——
 and St. 54. 7.

Her lover deare, *her* dearest *Marinell*.

9. —— *annoy.*] noyance, *hurt*.

XVIII. 3. —— *the troupe]* So all the Editions. I think it should
 be —— *the troupes*.

During which time her gentle wit she plyes
 To teach them truth, which worshipt her in vaine,
 And made her th' Image of Idolatryes;
 But when their bootlesse zeale she did restrayne
 From her own worship, they her Affe would worship fayn.

XX.

It fortun'd a noble warlike Knight
 By justocasion to that forrest came
 To seeke his kindred, and the lignage right
 From whence he tooke his well-deserved name:
 He had in armes abroad wonne muchell fame,
 And fild far landes with glorie of his might;
 Plaine, faithfull, true, and enemy of shame,
 And ever lov'd to fight for Ladies right,
 But in vaine glorious frayes he litle did delight.

XXI.

A Satyre's sonne yborne in forrest wyld,
 By s'traunge adventure as it did betyde,
 And there begotten of a Lady myld,
 Fayre *Thyamis* the daughter of *Labryde*,
 That was in sacred bandes of wedlocke tyde
 To *Therion*, a loose unruly swayne,
 Who had more joy to raunge the forrest wyde,
 And chase the saivage beast with busie payne,
 Then serve his Ladie's love, and waste in pleasures vayne.

XXII.

The forlorne mayd did with love's longing burne,
 And could not lacke her lover's company;
 But to the wood she goes, to serve her turne,
 And seeke her spouse that from her still does fly,

And

- XX. 2. *By just occasion*] i. e. upon a proper occasion *viz.* to see his kindred, &c
 3. *To seeke*] So all the Editions. I should suppose *Spenser* gave *To see*, as in the 30th St. lin. 4. from whence it appears that this was not his *first* visit.
 6. —*far lands*] H. *far Hands*.
 XXI. 1. *A satyre's sonne*] The manner is elliptical. *He was* a Satyre's sonne. See St. 35. 1. and frequently.

And followes other game and venery:
 A Satyre chaunst her wandring for to finde,
 And kindling coles of lust in brutish eye
 The loyall links of wedlocke did unbinde,
 And made her person thrall unto his beastly kind.

XXIII.

So long in secreet cabin there he held
 Her captive to his sensuall desyre,
 Till that with timely fruit her belly sweld,
 And bore a boy unto that salvage fyre:
 Then home he suffred her for to retyre,
 For ransome leaving him the late-borne childe;
 Whom, till to ryper yeares he gan aspyre,
 He noursled up in life and manners wilde
 Emongst wild beastes and woods, from lawes of men
 exilde

XXIV.

For all he taught the tender ymp was but
 To banish cowardize and bastard feare:
 His trembling hand he would him force to put
 Upon the Lyon and the rugged Beare,
 And from the she Beare's teats her whelps to teare;
 And eke wyld roring Buls he would him make
 To tame, and ryde their backes not made to beare,
 And the Robuckes in flight to overtake;
 That everie beast for feare of him did fly and quake.
 Thereby

XXII. 5. — *venery*:] *Hunting. old Fr. venerie.*

7. — *kindling*] *E. kindle.*

XXIII. 8. — *noursled*] *So P. 1. — P. 2. L. 1. H. B. noursled.*
L. 2. E. nursed.

XXIV. 2. — *bastard feare*:] *i. e. base fear; as bastard signifies*
base-born. So Edmund descants upon the word.

— *why bastard? wherefore base?*

Lear.

See the word *bastard* used in the same sense,

B. II. C. III. 42. 6.

5. — *tegre*:] *H. rear.*

XXV.

Thereby so fearelesse and so fell he grew,
 That his own fyre and maister of his guife
 Did often tremble at his horrid vew;
 And oft, for dread of hurt, would him advise
 The angry beastes not rashly to despise,
 Nor too much to provoke; for he would learne
 The Lyon stoup to him in lowly wise,
 (A lesson hard) and make the Libbard sterne
 Leave roaring when in rage he for revenge did earne.

XXVI.

And for to make his powre approved more,
 Wyld beastes in yron yokes he would compell,
 (The spotted Panther and the tusked Bore,
 The Pardale swift and the Tigre cruell,
 The Antelope and Wolfe both fiers and fell)
 And them constraine in equall teme to draw.
 Such joy he had their stobborne harts to quell,
 And sturdie courage tame with dreadfull aw,
 That his beheast they feared as a tyran's law.

His

XXV. 2. —and maister of his guife] i. e. who form'd him to such manners.

8. —make] E. made.

—the Libbard] The same as the Leopard. Chaucer spells *Libart*, p. 17.

About this King ther ran on every part

Full many a tame Lyon and *Libart*——

But Milton retains our Poet's spelling; *Par. Lost*. B. VII.

467.

The *libbard* and the tiger——

9. earne.] So P. 1. P. 2. B. —— L. E. H. yearne. See C. I. 3. 6. and B. II. C. III. 46. 9.

XXVI. 5. —fiers and fell] Corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1. *swift and cruell*.

9. —as a tyran's law.] So P. 1. B. —— P. 2. as tyrans law—— L. E. H.

——as proud tyrants law.

XXVII.

His loving mother came upon a day
 Unto the woodes to see her little sonne;
 And chaunft unwares to meet him in the way,
 After his sportes and cruell pastime donne,
 When after him a Lyonesse did ronne,
 That roaring all with rage did lowd requere
 Her children deare, whom he away had wonne:
 The Lyon whelpes she saw how he did beare
 And lull in rugged armes withouten childish feare.

XXVIII.

The fearefull Dame all quaked at the sight,
 And turning backe gan fast to fly away,
 Untill with love revokt from vaine affright
 She hardly yet perswaded was to stay,
 And then to him these womanish words gan say;
 Ah! *Satyrane*, my dearling and my joy,
 For love of me leave off this dreadfull play;
 To dally thus with death is no fit toy;
 Go find some other play-fellowes, mine own sweet boy.

XXIX.

In these and like delighes of bloody game
 He trayned was, till ryper yeares he raught;
 And there abode whylist any beast of name
 Walkt in that forrest whom he had not taught
 To feare his force: and then his courage haught
 Desyr'd of forreine foemen to be knowne,
 And far abroad for straunge adventures fought:
 In which his might was never overthrowne,
 But through al *Faery lond* his famous worth was blown.
 Yet

XXVII. 8. *The Lyon whelpes*] So P. 1. P. 2. L. H. B. ——— E. The
Lyon's whelps—but the first is the true reading. S at the
 end of a word, when used for *his*, is often omitted now a
 days in the North of *England*. See B. II. C. V. 4.

———but glauncing fell

On his *borse neck*———

and C. IX. 59. 6.

———hight *Briton monuments*.

XXIX. 5. ———*haught*] high, Fr. *haut*.

XXX.

Yet evermore it was his manner faire,
 After long labours and adventures spent,
 Unto those native woods for to repaire
 To see his fyre and ofspring auncient.
 And now he thether came for like intent ;
 Where he unwares the fairest *Una* found,
 Straunge Lady, in so straunge habiliment,
 Teaching the Satyres, which her sat around,
 Trew sacred lore, which from her sweet lips did redound.

XXXI.

He wondred at her wisedome heavenly rare,
 Whose like in womens witt he never knew ;
 And when her curteous deeds he did compare,
 Gan her admire, and her sad sorrowes rew,
 Blaming of fortune which such troubles threw,
 And joy'd to make prooffe of her cruelty
 On gentle Dame so hurtlesse and so trew :
 Thenceforth he kept her goodly company,
 And learn'd her discipline of faith and verity.

XXXII.

But she, all vow'd unto the *Redcrosse* Knight,
 His wandring perill closely did lament ;
 Ne in this new acquaintaunce could delight,
 But her deare hart with anguish did torment,
 And all her witt in secrect counsels spent
 How to escape. At last in privy wise
 To *Satyrane* she shewed her intent ;
 Who, glad to gain such favour, gan devise
 How with that pensive Maid he best might thence arise.

So

XXX. 9. —sacred lore,] H. sacred love.
 XXXII. 2. His] the *Redcrosse* Knight's.

XXXIII.

So on a day, when Satyres all were gone
 To do their service to *Sylvanus* old,
 The gentle virgin left behinde alone
 He led away with corage stout and bold.
 Too late it was to Satyres to be told,
 Or ever hope recover her againe:
 In vaine he seekes that having cannot hold,
 So fast he carried her with carefull paine,
 That they the woods are past, and come now to the plaine.

XXXIV.

The better part now of the lingring day
 They travell'd had, whenas they far espide
 A weary Wight forwandring by the way,
 And towards him they gan in hast to ride,
 To weete of newes that did abroad betide,
 Or tidings of her Knight of the *Redcrosse*.
 But he them spyng gan to turne aside,
 For feare, as seem'd, or for some feigned losse;
 More greedy they of newes fast towards him do crosse.

XXXV.

A filly man, in simple weeds forworne,
 And soil'd with dust of the long dried way:
 His sandales were with toilsome travell torne,
 And face all tand with scorching funny ray,
 As he had travell'd many a sommer's day
 Through boyling sands of *Arabie* and *Ynd*;
 And in his hand a *Jacob's* staffe to stay
 His weary limbs upon; and eke behind
 His scrip did hang, in which his needments he did bind.

The

XXXV. 1. *A filly man,*] Perhaps *seely*, as above St. 10. 4. and B. II. C. III. 6. 7. The sense is elliptical, *He was a seely man.* See St. 21. 1.
 —*forworne,*] L. 2. E. *forlorne.*

XXXVI.

The Knight approching nigh, of him inquerd
 Tidings of warre and of adventures new;
 But warres nor new adventures none he herd.
 Then *Una* gan to aske, if ought he knew
 Or heard abroad of that her Champion trew
 That in his armour bare a *croflet red*.
 Ay me, deare Dame (quoth he) well may I rew
 To tell the sad fight which mine eies have red:
 These eies did see that Knight both living and eke ded.

XXXVII.

That cruell word her tender hart so thrild,
 That suddein cold did ronne through every vaine,
 And stony horroure all her senses fild
 With dying fitt, that downe she fell for paine.
 The Knight her lightly reared up againe,
 And comforted with curteous kind reliefe:
 Then wonne from death she bad him tellen plaine
 The further processe of her hidden grieffe.
 The lesser pang's can beare who hath endur'd the chief.

XXXVIII.

Then gan the Pilgrim thus; I chaunst this day,
 This fatall day that I shall ever rew,
 To see two Knights in travell on my way
 (A fory fight) arraung'd in batteill new,

Both

XXXVII. 9. *The lesser &c.*] Something like that of *Shakespear*.
 ————where the greater malady is fixt,

The lesser is scarce felt———*Lear*.

XXXVIII. 2. ————*that I shall ever rew*] So L. 2. E. H. ————P. 1.
 P. 2. L. 1. B.

———*that shall I ever rew*———

Both breathing vengeance, both of wrathfull hew :
 My feareful flesh did tremble at their strife,
 To see their blades so greedily imbrew,
 That dronke with blood, yet thirsted after life :
 What more ? the *Redcrosse* Knight was slain with Paynim
 knife.

XXXIX.

Ah ! dearest Lord (quoth she) how might that bee,
 And he the stoutest Knight that ever wonne ?
 Ah ! dearest Dame (quoth he) how might I see
 The thing that might not be, and yet was donne ?
 Where is (said *Satyrane*) that Paynim's sonne
 That him of life and us of joy hath rest ?
 Not far away (quoth he) he hence doth wonne
 Foreby a fountaine, where I late him left
 Washing his bloody wounds that through the steele were
 cleft.

XL.

Therewith the Knight thence marched forth in hast,
 (Whiles *Una* with huge heavinessse opprest
 Could not for sorrow follow him so fast,)
 And soone he came, as he the place had ghest,
 Whereas that *Pagan* proud him selfe did rest
 In secret shadow by a fountaine side :
 Ev'en he it was that earst would have supprest
 Faire *Una* : whom when *Satyrane* espide,
 With foule reprochfull words he boldly him defide,

VOL. I.

I

And

6. *My fearfull flesh did tremble*] So Pf. cxix. Verse 120.
My flesh trembleth for fear of thee.

8. *thirsted*] So P. 1. P. 2. B. ——— L. E. H.
thirsted. See C. V. 15. 2.

XXXIX.

1. *how might that bee,*] i. e. how should that be.

4. *that might not be,*] i. e. that should not have
 been. *Spenser* uses *might* for *should*, as he elsewhere
 uses *may* for *can*. See C. IX. 31. 1.

——— *and yet was done*] H. 1.

——— *and yet was not done.*

: was
XLI.

And said; Arise, thou cursed Miscreant,
 That hast with knightlesse guile and trecherous train
 Faire knighthood fowly shamed, and doest vaunt
 That good Knight of the *Redcrosse* to have slain:
 Arise, and with like treason now maintain
 Thy guilty wrong, or els thee guilty yield.
 The Sarazin this hearing rose amain,
 And catching up in hast his three square shield
 And shining helmet, soone him buckled to the field,

XLII.

And drawing nigh him, said; Ah! misborn *Elfe*,
 In evill houre thy foes thee hither sent
 Another's wrongs to wreak upon thy selfe:
 Yet ill thou blamest me for having blent
 My name with guile and traiterous intent;
 That *Redcrosse* Knight, perdie, I never slew;
 But had he beene, where earst his armes were lent,
 Th' Enchaunter vaine his errour should not rew:
 But thou his errour shalt, I hope, now proven trew.

Therewith

XLII. 6. —perdie] “Perdie (Fr. *par dieu*) an old oath.” *Hughes's*
 Gloss. I dont apprehend it is ever used as an oath in *Spenser*.
 It is simply an *affeveration*, and signifies *verily*. So
Chaucer, p. 130.

Than geve me leve, my lefe Fathir, quoth she,
 My deth for to complaine a letil space,
 For *pardè* Jeptè yave [*gave*] his doughtir grace
 For to complaine, er he her slough, alas!

and, p. 473.

Thought I, this path some whither goth *pardè*—

7. *But had he beene, &c.*] See above, C. III. 35, &c.
8. —his errour] His own errour.
9. —his] The Enchanter's.

XLIII.

Therewith they gan, both furious and fell,
 To thunder blowes, and fierfly to assaile
 Each other, bent his enemy to quell,
 That with their force they perst both plate and maile,
 And made wide furrowes in their fleshes fraile,
 That it would pittie any living eye.
 Large floods of blood adowne their sides did raile;
 But floods of blood could not them satisfie:
 Both hongred after death; both chose to win, or die.

XLIV.

So long they fight and fell revenge pursue,
 That fainting each, themselves to breathe lett,
 And oft refreshed battell oft renewe.
 As when two Bores with rancling malice mett
 Their gory sides fresh bleeding fiercely frett,
 Til breathlesse both themselves aside retire,
 Where foming wrath their cruell tuskes they whett,
 And trample th' earth, the whiles they may respire;
 Then backe to fight againe new breathed and entire.

XLV.

So fierfly, when these Knights had breathed once,
 They gan to fight retourne; increasing more
 Their puissant force and cruell rage attonce,
 With heaped strokes more hugely then before,

I 2

That

- XLIII. 4. ——— *both plate and maile,*] So Milton, B. VI. 368.
 Mangled with ghastly wounds through *plate and mail*.
 “ *Plate* is the broad solid armour, *Mail* is that compos’d of
 “ small pieces like shells, or scales of fish laid one over the
 “ other, or something resembling the feathers as they lye
 “ on the bodies of Fowl.” *Richardson*.
 6. — *Ibat &c*] The Construction is, That any living eye
 would pittie it.
 9. — *Both hongred*] L. 2. E. *But hungred*.
 XLIV. 1. — *fell revenge*] So P. 2. L. E. H. B. ——— P. 1. *full*
 revenge.

That with their dreary wounds and bloody gore
 They both deformed scarcely could be known.
 By this, sad *Una* fraught with anguish sore,
 Led with their noise which through the aire was thrown,
 Arriv'd where they in earth their fruitles blood had sown.

XLVI.

Whom all so soone as that proud Sarazin
 Espide, he gan revive the memory
 Of his leud lusts and late attempted sin,
 And leste the doubtfull battell hastily
 To catch her newly offred to his eie :
 But *Satyrane* with strokes him turning staid,
 And sternely bad him other businesse plie
 Then hunt the steps of pure unspotted Maid :
 Wherewith he all enrag'd these bitter speeches said ;

XLVII.

O foolish *Faerie's* sonne, what fury mad
 Hath thee incenst to hast thy dolefull fate ?
 Were it not better I that Lady had,
 Then that thou hadst repented it too late ?
 Most fencelesse man he that himselfe doth hate
 To love another. Lo then, for thine ayd,
 Here take thy lover's token on thy pate.
 So they two fight ; the whiles the royall Mayd
 Fledd farre away of that proud Paynim fore afraid.

XLVIII.

But that false *Pilgrim* which that leasing told,
 Being in deed old *Archimage*, did stay
 In secret shadow all this to behold,
 And much rejoyced in their bloody fray :

But

XLVII. 2. —fate ?] P. 2. fete.

6. —for thine ayd,] As a reward for assisting her.

But when he saw the Damsell passe away,
 He left his stond, and her pursew'd apace
 In hope to bring her to her last decay.
 But, for to tell her lamentable cace,
 And eke this battel's end, will need another place.

I 3

CANTO

XLVIII. 7. — *last decay.*] Finall destruction:
 9. *And eke &c.*] See C. VII. St. 20. where *Satyrane* is
 again spoken of as fighting with *Sansloy*, but no mention
 is made of the conclusion of that adventure.



CANTO VII.

The Redcrosse Knight is captive made

By Gyaunt proud oppress :

*Prince Arthur meets with Una great-
ly with those newes distressed.*

I.

WHAT man so wise, what earthly witt so ware
As to discry the crafty cunning traine
By which *Deceit* doth maske in visour faire,
And cast her coulours died deepe in graine
To seeme like *Truth*, whose shape she well can faine,
And fitting gestures to her purpose frame,
The guiltlesse man with guile to entertaine?
Great maistresse of her art was that false Dame,
The false *Duessa*, cloked with *Fidessa's* name.

II.

Who when, returning from the dreery *Night*,
She fownd not in that perilous *House of Pryde*,
Where she had left, the noble *Redcrosse* Knight
Her hoped pray; she would no lenger byde,
But forth she went to seke him far and wide.
Ere long she fownd whereas he wearie sate
To rest him selfe, foreby a fountaine syde,
Disarmed all of yron-coted Plate;
And by his side his steed the grassy forage ate.

He

I. 1. — *what earthly.*] H. 2. *that earthly.*

7. *The guiltlesse man*] As *Spenser* uses *sensefull* as oppos'd to *senseless*
(See B. VI. C. IV. 37. 1. and C. IX. 26. 3.) I am inclined to
think he wrote *guilelesse* as oppos'd to *guilefull*.

II. 4. — *no longer*] L. 2. E. *ne lenger*,

III.

He feedes upon the cooling shade, and bayes
 His sweatie forehead in the breathing wynd
 Which through the trembling leaves full gently playes;
 Wherein the chearefull birds of fundry kynd
 Doe chaunt sweet musick to delight his mynd.
 The Witch approching gan him fayrely greet,
 And with reproch of carelesnes unkynd
 Upbrayd, for leaving her in place unmeet,
 With fowle words tempring faire, soure gall with hony
 sweet.

IV.

Unkindnesse past they gan of solace treat,
 And bathe in pleasaunce of the joyous shade
 Which shielded them against the boyling heat,
 And with greene boughes decking a gloomy glade
 About the fountaine like a girlond made;
 Whose bubbling wave did ever freshly well,
 Ne ever would through fervent sommer fade.
 The sacred Nymph, which therein wont to dwell,
 Was out of *Diane's* favour, as it then befell;

V.

The cause was this: one day, when *Phabe* fayre
 With all her band was following the chace,
 This Nymph quite tyr'd with heat of scorching ayre
 Satt downe to rest in middest of the race:
 The Goddesse wroth gan fowly her disgrace,
 And badd the waters which from her did flow
 Be such as she her selfe was then in place.
 Thenceforth her waters wexed dull and slow,
 And all that drinke thereof do faint and feeble grow.

I 4

Hereof

III. 9. ——— *tempring*] H. *tempting*.V. 5. ——— *her disgrace*] P. 2. *he* disgrace.9. *And all &c.*] P. 2. and all the later Editions.

And a l that drunk thereof did fain tan useeble grow.

Hereof this gentle Knight unweeting was,
And lying downe upon the sandie graile
Dronke of the streame as cleare as christall glas :
Eftsoones his manly forces gan to fayle,
And mightie strong was turn'd to feeble frayle :
His chaunged powres at first themselves not felt,
Till crudled cold his corage gan assayle,
And chearefull blood in fayntnes chill did melt,
Which like a fever fit through all his body swelt.

VII.

Yet goodly court he made still to his Dame,
Pour'd out in loosnesse on the grassy grownd,
Both carelesse of his health and of his fame :
Till at the last he heard a dreadfull fownd,
Which through the wood loud bellowing did rebownd,
That all the earth for terror seem'd to shake,
And trees did tremble. Th' *Else* therewith astownd,
Upstarted lightly from his looser Make,
And his unready weapons gan in hand to take.

VIII.

But ere he could his armour on him dight,
Or gett his shield, his monstrous enemy
With sturdie steps came stalking in his sight,
An hideous Geaunt horrible and hye,
That with his tallnesse seem'd to threat the skye ;
The ground eke groned under him for dreed ;
His living like saw never living eye,
Ne durst behold ; his stature did exceed
The hight of three the tallest sonnes of mortall seed.

The

VII. 8. —his looser make,] *Make* here signifies *companion*. So St.
15. 5. So *Chaucer*, p. 537. v. 57.
—————every false man hath a *make*.

IX.

The greatest *Earth* his uncouth mother was,
 And blustering *Æolus* his boasted fyre,
 Who with his breath, which through the world doth pas,
 Her hollow womb did secretly inspyre,
 And fild her hidden caves with stormie yre,
 That she conceiv'd ; and trebling the dew time
 In which the wombes of wemen doe expyre,
 Brought forth this monstrous masse of earthly slyme,
 Pust up with emptie wynd, and fild with sinfull cryme.

X.

So grown great through arrogant delight
 Of th' high descent whereof he was yborne,
 And through presumption of his matchlesse might,
 All other powres and knighthood he did scorne.
 Such now he marcheth to this man forlorne
 And left to losse : his stalking steps are stayde
 Upon a snaggy Oke, which he had torne
 Out of his mother's bowelles, and it made
 His mortall mace wherewith his foemen he dismayde.

XI.

That, when the Knight he spyde, he gan advaunce
 With huge force and insupportable mayne,
 And towards him with dreadfull fury prounce ;
 Who, haplesse and eke hopelesse, all in vaine
 Did to him pace sad battaile to darrayne,
 Disfarm'd, disgraste, and inwardly dismayde,
 And eke so faint in every joynt and vayne,
 Through that fraile fountain which him feeble made,
 That scarcely could he weeld his bootlesse single blade.

The

IX. 6. —*doe expyre*] i. e. send forth, or bring forth. Lat. *expiro*.
 So it is used B. IV. C. I. 54. 5.

XI. 1. *That,*] That Club.

5. —*pace*] H. *pass*.

6. —*disgraste,*] i. e. *dissolute*, debauch'd. See St. 51. 3.

9. —*be*] E. *be*.

XII.

The Geaunt strooke so maynly mercilesse,
 That could have overthrowne a stony towre ;
 And were not heavenly grace that him did bleffe,
 He had beene pouldred all as thin as flowre :
 But he was wary of that deadly stowre,
 And lightly lept from underneath the blow :
 Yet so exceeding was the villein's powre,
 That with the winde it did him overthrow,
 And all his fences stoord, that still he lay full low.

XIII.

As when that divelish yron Engin, wrought
 In deepest Hell and fram'd by *Furies* skill,
 With windy Nitre and quick Sulphur fraught,
 And ram'd with bullet rownd ordain'd to kill,
 Conceiveth fyre ; the heavens it doth fill
 With thundring noyse, and all the ayre doth choke,
 That none can breath, nor see, nor heare at will,
 Through smouldry cloud of dusky stincking smoke,
 That th' onely breath him daunts who hath escapt the
 froke.

So

XII. 3. — *him did bleffe*] H. *did him blefs.*

4. — *pouldred*] H. *poudred.*

5. — *wary*] H. *weary.*

9. — *stoord,*] P. 2. H. *stound.*

— *still he lay full low.*] i. e. he lay upon the ground motionless.

XIII. 9. — *th' onely breath*] So B. V. C. XI. 30. 4.

As if the onely found _____

and B. VI. C. VII. 31. 7.

That with the onely twinkle of her eye _____

and in his *Hymn of Heavenly Love* :

And with his onely breath them blew away _____

Milton too. B. V. 5.

_____ which the only found

Of leaves and fuming rills _____

onely signifies *alone*. See Dr. *Newton's* Note, and His *Appendix*.

XIV.

So daunted when the Geaunt saw the Knight,
 His heaue hand he heaved up on hie,
 And him to dust thought to have battred quight,
 Untill *Duessa* loud to him gan crye ;
 O great *Orgoglio*, greatest under skye,
 O hold thy mortall hand for Ladie's sake ;
 Hold for my sake, and doe him not to dye,
 But vanquisht thine eternall bondslave make,
 And me thy worthy meed unto thy Lemman take.

XV.

He hearkned, and did stay from further harmes,
 To gayne so goodly guerdon as she spake :
 So willingly she came into his armes,
 Who her as willingly to grace did take,
 And was possessed of his newfound Make.
 Then up he tooke the slombred sencelesse corse,
 And, ere he could out of his swowne awake,
 Him to his castle brought with hastie forse,
 And in a Dongeon deep him threw without remorse.

XVI.

From that day forth *Duessa* was his deare,
 And highly honour'd in his haughtie eye.
 He gave her gold and purple pall to weare,
 And triple crowne set on her head full hie,
 And her endow'd with royall majestye :
 Then, for to make her dreaded more of men,
 And peoples hartes with awfull terror tye,
 A monstrous beast ybredd in filthy fen
 He chose, which he had kept long time in darkfom den :
 Such

XV. 5. ———*Make*] See St. 7. 8. H. 2. *Mate*.

XVI. 1. *From that day forth Duessa &c.*] “ This Description of
 “ *Duessa* magnificently array'd, clothed in purple, having
 “ a cup in her hand, sitting on a Dragon who had seven
 “ heads, and who threw down the stars with his tail, is
 “ taken from the *Apocalypse*, Chaps. XII. and XVII.”

XVII.

Such one it was as that renowned Snake
 Which great *Alcides* in *Stremona* slew,
 Long fostred in the filth of *Lerna* lake,
 Whose many heades outbudding ever new
 Did breed him endlessse labor to subdew :
 But this same Monster much more ugly was ;
 For seven great heads out of his body grew ;
 An yron brest ; and back of scaly bras ;
 And all embrew'd in blood his eyes did shine as glas.

XVIII.

His tayle was stretched out in wondrous length,
 That to the house of heavenly gods it raught,
 And with extorted powre and borrow'd strength
 The everburning lamps from thence it brought,
 And proudly threw to ground as things of nought ;
 And underneath his filthy feet did tread
 The sacred thinges, and holy heastes foretaught.
 Upon this dreadfull Beast with sevenfold head
 He fett the false *Duessa* for more aw and dread.

XIX.

The wofull Dwarfe which saw his Maister's fall,
 Whiles he had keeping of his grasing steed,
 And valiant Knight become a caytive thrall ;
 When all was past, tooke up his forlorne Weed ;
 His mightie Armour, missing most at need ;
 His silver Shield, now idle maisterlesse ;
 His poynant Speare, that many made to bleed ;
 The ruefull monuments of heavineffe ;
 And with them all departes to tell his great distresse.

He

XVII. 2. — *Stremona*] There is no such place, as Mr. *Fortin* has rightly observed. And as no notice is taken of it in the *Errata* of the First Edition, I fear the true word that *Spenser* gave is irrecoverable.

8. *An yron brest* ;] So all the Editions. *And yron brest*, is more in *Spenser's* manner. See St. 30. 8. and, 31. 9.

XX.

He had not travail'd long, when on the way
 He wofull Lady, wofull *Una* met
 Fast flying from that Paynim's greedy pray,
 Whilest *Satyrane* him from pursuit did let:
 Who when her eyes she on the Dwarfe had set,
 And saw the signes that deadly tydings spake,
 She fell to ground for sorrowfull regret,
 And lively breath her sad brest did forsake;
 Yet might her pitteous hart be seene to pant and quake.

XXI.

The messenger of so unhappie newes
 Would faine have dyde; dead was his hart within,
 Yet outwardly some little comfort shewes:
 At last recovering hart he does begin
 To rubb her temples, and to chaufe her chin,
 And everie tender part does tosse and tūrne:
 So hardly he the fitted Life does win
 Unto her native prison to retourne:
 Then gins her grieved ghost thus to lament and mourne:

XXII.

Ye dreary instruments of dolefull sight,
 That doe this deadly spectacle behold,
 Why do ye lenger feed on loathed light,
 Or liking find to gaze on earthly mould,
 Sith cruell fates the carefull threds unfould
 The which my life and love together tyde!
 Now let the stony dart of sencelesse *Cold*
 Perce to my hart, and pas through everie side,
 And let eternall night so sad sight fro me hyde.

O light-

XX. 3. — *that*] So P. 1. B. — P. 2. L. E. H. *the. that*
Paynim's, Sansfloy's.

4. — *let* :] hinder.

XXI. 7. *So hardly*] with so much difficulty.

XXII. 7. — *sencelesse Cold*] *Cold*, I apprehend, is here represented
 as a Person. As likewise St 39. 4.

9. — *sight*] omitted in P. 1. and restor'd by P. 2.

— *fro me*] H. B. *from me*,

XXIII.

O lightfome Day, the lampe of highest *Jove*,
 First made by him mens wandring wayes to guyde,
 When Darknesse he in deepest dongeon drove,
 Henceforth thy hated face for ever hyde,
 And shut up heaven's windowes shyning wyde :
 For earthly sight can nought but sorrow breed
 And late repentance, which shall long abyde :
 Mine eyes no more on vanitie shall feed,
 But seeled up with death shall have their deadly meed.

XXIV.

Then downe againe she fell unto the ground ;
 But he her quickly reared up againe :
 Thrife did she sinke adowne in deadly swownd,
 And thrife he her reviv'd with busie paine :
 At last when *Life* recover'd had the raine,
 And over-wrestled his strong *Enemy*,
 With foltring tong, and trembling everie vaine ;
 Tell on (quoth she) the wofull Tragedy,
 The which these reliques sad present unto mine eye :

XXV.

Tempestuous *Fortune* hath spent all her spight ;
 And thrilling *Sorrow* throwne his utmost dart ;
 Thy sad tong cannot tell more heavy plight
 Then that I feele and harbour in mine hart :
 Who hath endur'd the whole, can beare each part :
 If death it be ; it is not the first wound
 That launched hath my brest with bleeding smart :
 Begin, and end the bitter balefull stound ;
 If lesse then that I feare, more favour I have found.

Then

XXIV. 6. —*Enemy*] i. e. *Death*. *Life* and *Death* are here represented as *Persons*.

XXV. 2. —*Sorrow*] *Sorrow* is here represented as a *Person* ; as is likewise *Fortune*.

XXVI.

Then gan the Dwarfe the whole discourse declare ;
 The subtil traines of *Archimago* old ;
 The wanton loves of false *Fidessa* fayre
 Bought with the blood of vanquisht Paynim bold ;
 The *wretched Payre* transform'd to treen mould ;
 The *House of Pryde*, and perills round about ;
 The combat which he with *Sansjoy* did hould ;
 The lucklesse conflict with the Gyaunt stout,
 Wherein captiv'd, of life or death he stood in doubt.

XXVII.

She heard with patience all unto the end,
 And strove to maister sorrowfull assay,
 Which greater grew the more she did contend,
 And almost rent her tender hart in tway :
 And love fresh coles unto her fire did lay ;
 For greater love, the greater is the losse.
 Was never Lady loved dearer day
 Then she did love the Knight of the *Redcrosse*,
 For whose deare sake so many troubles her did tosse.

XXVIII.

At last when fervent sorrow flaked was,
 She up arose, resolving him to find
 Alive or dead ; and forward forth doth pas,
 All as the Dwarfe the way to her assynd :
 And evermore in constant carefull mind
 She fedd her wound with fresh renewed bale :
 Long tost with stormes, and bet with bitter wind,
 High over hills, and lowe adowne the dale,
 She wandred many 'a wood, and measur'd many 'a vale.

At

XXVI. 9. — of life or death he stood in doubt.] i. e. The Dwarf was doubtfull whether the *Redcrosse* Knight was yet living.

XXIX.

At last she chaunced by good hap to meet
 A goodly Knight, faire marching by the way
 Together with his Squyre, arayed meet:
 His glitterand armour shined far away,
 Like glauncing light of *Phæbus* brightest ray;
 From top to toe no place appeared bare,
 That deadly dint of steele endanger may:
 Athwart his brest a bauldrick brave he ware,
 That shin'd, like twinkling stars, with stones most pre-
 tious rare.

XXX.

And in the midst thereof one pretious stone,
 Of wondrous worth and eke of wondrous mights,
 Shapt like a Ladie's head, exceeding shone,
 Like *Hesperus* emongst the lesser lights,
 And strove for to amaze the weaker fights:
 Thereby his mortall blade full comely hong
 In yvory sheath yearv'd with curious slights,
 Whose hilts were burnisht gold; and handle strong
 Of mother perle; and buckled with a golden tong.

XXXI.

His haughty Helmet, horrid all with gold,
 Both glorious brightnesse and great terrour bredd;
 For all the crest a Dragon did enfold
 With greedie pawes, and over all did spredd
 His golden winges; his dreadfull hideous hedd
 Close couched on the bever seem'd to throw
 From flaming mouth bright sparckles fiery redd,
 That suddeine horreur to faint hartes did show;
 And scaly tayle was stretcht adowne his back full low.

Upon

XXIX. 4. *His glitterand*] So P 1. P. 2. L. H. 2. B. — E.
glitter and H. 1. — *Glitter and armour shin'd far away.*

9. — *stones*] P. 2. *sons.*

XXXI. 1. — *haughtie* lofty. Fr. *haut.*

3. *For all the crest &c.*] Such was the crest of P. *Arthur's*
 Father,

XXXII.

Upon the top of all his loftie creft
 A bounch of heares, discolour'd diversly
 With sprinckled pearle and gold full richly drest,
 Did shake and seem'd to dance for jollity;
 Like to an Almond tree ymounted hye
 On top of greene *Selinis* all alone,
 With blossoms brave bedecked daintily;
 Her tender locks do tremble every one
 At everie litle breath that under heaven is blowne.

XXXIII.

His warlike shield all closely cover'd was,
 Ne might of mortall eye be ever seene;
 Not made of steele, nor of enduring bras,
 (Such earthly mettals soone consumed beene)
 But all of Diamond perfect pure and cleene
 It framed was, one massy entire mould,
 Hew'n out of Adamant rocke with engines keene,
 That point of speare it never percen could,
 Ne dint of direful sword divide the substance would.

XXXIV.

The same to Wight he never wont disclose,
 But when as monsters huge he would dismay,
 Or daunt unequall armies of his foes,
 Or when the flying heavens he would affray:

VOL. I.

K

For

Father, *Uther*, who was therefore called *Pen-dragon*:
Pen, in Welch, signifies a *Head*.

XXXII. 6. —greene *Selinis*] *Selinis* in *Sicily*, now called *Terra di Pulici*. *Trap*, from *Virgil*, calls it *Palmy Selinus*.
 — Æn. III.

8. *Her tender locks*] P. 2. and all the later Editions.

Whose tender locks————

XXXIII. 3. *Not made*] E. *Nor made*.

—of *steele*] Corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1. of *steel'd*.

7. *Hew'n*] So H. ——— which no doubt is right. *Heaven*, as in all the other Editions, makes the verse too long.

For so exceeding shone his gliftring ray,
 That *Phæbus* golden face it did attaint,
 As when a cloud his beames doth over-lay;
 And silver *Cynthia* waxed pale and faynt,
 As when her face is stayn'd with magicke arts constraint.

XXXV.

No magicke arts hereof had any might,
 Nor bloody wordes of bold Enchaunter's call;
 But all that was not such as seem'd in sight,
 Before that shield did fade and suddeine fall:
 And when him list the raskall routes appall,
 Men into stones therewith he could transmew,
 And stones to dust, and dust to nought at all;
 And when him list the prouder lookes subdew,
 He would them gazing blind, or turne to other hew.

XXXVI.

Ne let it seeme that credence this exceeds,
 For he that made the fame was knowne right well
 To have done much more admirable deedes:
 It *Merlin* was, which whylome did excell
 All living Wightes in might of magicke spell:
 Both shield, and sword, and armour all he wrought
 For this young Prince, when first to armes he fell;
 But when he dyde, the *Faerie Queene* it brought
 To *Faerie lond*; where yet it may be seene, if fought.

XXXIV. 9. *As when, &c.*] See B. VII. C. VI. 16. This opinion
 of the ancients is well expres'd, *Par. lost.* B. II. 662.

————the night Hag, when call'd
 In secret, riding through the air she comes,
 Lur'd with the smell of infant blood, to dance
 With Lapland Witches, *while the labring Moon*
Eclipses at their charms————

XXXV. 1. *No magicke*] So P. 1. P. 2. L. 1. B. ———— L. 2.
 E. *Ne magicks.* H. *Ne magick.*

XXXVI. 1. ———— *seeme*] Corrected from the *Errata.* P. 1. *seene.*
 9. ———— *may*] H. *might.*

XXXVII.

A gentle youth, his dearely loved Squire,
 His speare of heben wood behind him bare,
 Whose harmefull head, thrife heated in the fire,
 Had riven many a brest with pikehead square:
 A goodly perfon, and could menage faire
 His stubborne steed with curbed canon bitt,
 Who under him did amble as the aire,
 And chauft that any on his backe should fitt;
 The yron rowels into frothy fume he bitt.

XXXVIII.

When as this Knight nigh to the Lady drew,
 With lovely court he gan her entertaine;
 But when he heard her aunfwers loth, he knew
 Some fecret sorrow did her hart diftraine:
 Which to allay, and calme her storming paine,
 Faire feeling words he wifely gan display,
 And for her humour fitting purpose faire
 To tempt the caufe it felfe for to bewray;
 Wherewith emmov'd thefe bleeding words ſhe gan to

XXXIX.

What world's delight, or joy of living ſpeech
 Can hart, fo plung'd in ſea of ſorrowes deep
 And heaped with ſo huge miſfortunes, reach!
 The carefull *Cold* beginneth for to creep

K, 2

And

XXXVII. 6. *with curbed canon bitt,*] The *canon* is that part of a Horſe-bit which is let into the mouth.

7. — *did amble as the aire*] So P. 1. B. The *ambling* of a Horſe well represents the *undulation* of the air.

P. 2. L. E. H. — *did trample as the air.*

8. *And chaufte*] Corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1. and *chanſt*.

XXXVIII. 7. — *purpose*] Converſation.

9. — *emmov'd*] So P. 2. L. H. — P. 1. E. B. *emmov'd*.

And in my hart his yron arrow steep,
 Soone as I thinke upon my bitter bale:
 Such helpelesse harmes yts better hidden keep;
 Then rip up grieve where it may not availe;
 My last left comfort is my woes to weepe and waile.

XL.

Ah! Lady deare, quoth then the gentle Knight,
 Well may I ween your grieve is wondrous great;
 For wondrous great grieve groweth in my ipright,
 Whiles thus I heare you of your forrowes treat.
 But, woefull Lady, let me you intrete.
 For to unfold the anguish of your hart:
 Mishaps are maistred by advice discrete;
 And counsell mitigates the greatest smart;
 Found never help who never would his hurts impart.

XLI.

O! but (quoth she) great grieve will not be tould,
 And can more easly be thought then said.
 Right so (quoth he); but he that never would,
 Could never; will to might gives greatest aid.
 But grieve (quoth she) does greater grow displaid,
 If then it find not helpe, and breeds despaire.
 Despaire breeds not (quoth he) where Faith is staid.
 No Faith so fast (quoth she) but flesh does paire.
 Flesh may empaire (quoth he) but reason can repaire.

XLII.

His goodly reason and well guided speach
 So deepe did settle in her gracious thought,
 That her perswaded to disclose the breach
 Which love and fortunè in her hart had wrought,
 And

XXXIX. 9. *My last left comfort is*] The greatest comfort which is left to me is, &c. So, *Sonnet 74.*

—— my live's last ornament ——

i. e. *greatest.*

So *Chaucer*, p. 130.

O doughtir mine, which that art my last wo,
 And in my life my last joye also! ——

XLI. 8. —— *paire*] for *empaire*. i. e. impair, weaken.

And said; Faire Sir, I hope good hap hath brought
 You to inquere the secrets of my griefe;
 Or that your wisedome will direct my thought,
 Or that your prowesse can me yield reliefe:
 Then heare the story sad which I shall tell you brieve.

XLIII.

The forlorne Maiden, whom your eies have seene
 The laughing-stocke of Fortune's mockeries,
 Am th' onely daughter of a King and Queene;
 Whose Parents deare, whiles equal destinies
 Did ronne about, and their felicities
 The favourable heavens did not envy,
 Did spred their rule through all the territories
 Which *Phison* and *Euphrates* floweth by,
 And *Gebon's* golden waves doe wash continually.

XLIV.

Till that their cruell cursed enemy,
 An huge great Dragon horrible in sight,
 Bred in the loathly lakes of *Tartary*,
 With murdrous ravine and devouring might

Their

XLII. 7. *Or that your wisedome]* So all the Editions. *And* would have been better; and I incline to think the Printer here made a mistake by taking *Or* from the line following.

XLIII. 5. *Did ronne about,]* Corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1.
 Did come about——

9. *And Gebon's golden waves]* So P. B. i. e. *Gibon's* P. 2. L. E. H. *Gebon's*. I am inclined to think that the names of the Rivers *Phison* and *Gebon* have chang'd places, through a mistake of the Printer. *Gen. ii. 10.* we read that " a River went out of *Eden* to water the garden; " and from thence it was parted, and became into four " heads. The name of the first is *Pison*: that is it which " compasseth the whole land of *Havilah*, where there is " *gold*, and the *gold* of that land is good." No such circumstance is mention'd of *Gebon* or *Gibon*. Probably *Spenser* gave:

Which *Gebon* and *Euphrates* floweth by,
 And *Phison's* golden waves doe wash continually.

XLIV. 3. —*Tartary]* He means Hell.

Their kingdome spoil'd, and country wast'd quight:
 Themselves, for feare into his jawes to fall,
 He forst to castle strong to take their flight,
 Where fast embard in mighty brasen wall
 He has them now four years besieg'd to make them thrall,

XLV.

Full many Knights adventurous and stout
 Have enterpriz'd that Monster to subdew:
 From every coast that heaven walks about
 Have thither come the noble martial crew,
 That famous harde atchievements still pursew;
 Yet never any could that girlond win,
 But all still shronke, and still He greater grew:
 All they, for want of Faith or guilt of Sin,
 The pitteous pray of his fiers cruelty have bin.

XLVI.

At last, yled with far reported praise,
 Which flying fame throughout the world had spred,
 Of doughty Knights whom *Fary land* did raise,
 That noble order hight of *Maidenbed*;
 Forthwith to court of *Gloriane* I sped,
 Of *Gloriane* great Queene of glory bright,
 Whose kingdome's seat *Cleopolis* is red,
 There to obtaine some such redoubted Knight
 That Parents deare from tyrant's powre deliver might.

XLVII.

It was my chauce (my chauce was faire and good)
 There for to find a fresh unproved Knight,
 Whose manly hands imbrew'd in guilty blood
 Had never beene, ne ever by his might

Had

6. —to fall] H. 1. they fall.

XLVI. 1. At last] L. 2. E. And last.

XLVII. 3. —hands] Corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1. hand,

Had throwne to ground the unregarded right :
 Yet of his prowesse prooffe he since hath made
 (I witnes am) in many a cruell fight ;
 The groning ghosts of many one dismaide
 Have felt the bitter dint of his avenging blade.

XLVIII.

And ye, the forlorne reliques of his powre,
 His biting Sword, and his devouring Speare,
 Which have endured many a dreadfull stowre,
 Can speake his prowesse, that did earst you beare,
 And well could rule ; now he hath left you heare
 To be the record of his ruefull losse,
 And of my dolefull disaventurous deare :
 O heavie record of the good *Redcrosse*,

Where have yee left your Lord that could so well you
 tosse !

XLIX.

Well hoped I, and faire beginnings had,
 That he my captive languor should redeeme ;
 'Till all unweeting an Enchaunter bad
 His fence abus'd, and made him to misdeeme
 My loyalty, not such as it did seeme,
 That rather death desire then such despight :
 Be judge, ye heavens, that all things right esteeme,
 How I him lov'd, and love with all my might ;
 So thought I eke of him, and think I thought aright.

Thence-

XLVIII. 6. *To be* &c.] So all the Editions. *Quare* :
 To be the *records* of his ruefull losse,
 And of my dolefull *disaventures* deare :
 O heavie *records*——

So C. IX. 45. 3.

For never Knight that dared warlike deed
 More luckles *disaventures* did amate :

9. — yee] P. 2. L. E. H. you.

L.

Thenceforth me desolate he quite forfooke,
 To wander where wilde Fortune would me lead,
 And other bywaies he himselfe betooke,
 Where never foot of living Wight did tread
 That brought not backe the balefull body dead;
 In which him chaunced false *Duessa* meete,
 Mine onely foe, mine only deadly dread,
 Who with her witchcraft and misseeming sweete
 Inveigled him to follow her desires unmeete,

LI.

At last by subtile sleights she him betraid
 Unto his foe a Gyaunt huge and tall,
 Who him disarmed, dissolute, dismaid
 Unwares surpris'd, and with mighty mall
 The monster mercilesse him made to fall,
 Whose fall did never foe before behold;
 And now in darke some dungeon, wretched thrall,
 Remedilesse, for aie he doth him hold:
 This is my cause of griefe, more great then may be told,

LII.

Ere she had ended all, she gan to faint:
 But he her comforted, and faire bespake;
 Certes, Madame, ye have great cause of plaint,
 That stoutest hart, I weene, could cause to quake:

But

L. 3. *And other bywaies &c.*] Alluding to *Proverbs* ii. 16, &c.

6. —[*false*] L. 2. *foule*. E. *foul*.

7. *Mine onely &c.*] i. e. my *greatest* &c. So C. X. 3. 6.

Whole *onely* joy—
 and B. II. C. I. 2. 4.

His *onely* hart-fore, and his *onely* foe.

LI. 3. —[*disarmed*] See *Stanza* 11. 6.

4. —[*mall*] *mallet*. Lat. *malleus*.

LII. 3. *Certes, Madame,*] H. *Certes, Madam*—and again B. II. C.
 I. 16. 1. *Spenser*, I think, constantly uses the *French* pronun-
 ciation,

But be of cheare, and comfort to you take;
For till I have acquitt your captive Knight,
Assure yourfelfe I will you not forsake.
His chearefull words reviv'd her chearelesse spright.
So forth they went, the Dwarfe them guiding ever right.

CANTO

ciation, in words borrowed from that language; particularly B. III. C. X. 8. 5.

Branles, Ballads, Virelayes——

6. —acquitt] released. Fr. *acquiter*. See next Canto, St. 1. 4.



CANTO VIII.

*Faire virgin to redeeme her Deare
Brings Arthur to the fight :
Who slayes that Gyaunt, wounds the beast,
And strips Dueffa quight.*

I.

AY me, how many perils doe enfold
That righteous man, to make him daily fall,
Were not that heavenly grace doth him uphold,
And stedfast *Truth* acquite him out of all!
Her love is firme, her care continuall,
So oft as he, through his own foolish pride
Or weaknes, is to sinfull bands made thrall :
Els should this *Redcrosse* Knight in bands have dyde,
For whose deliverance she this Prince doth thether guyde.

II.

They sadly traueil'd thus, untill they came
Nigh to a castle builded strong and hye :
Then cryde the Dwarfe, lo! yonder is the same
In which my Lord my Liege doth lucklesse ly

Thrall

Who slayes that Gyaunt ———

B. *the Gyant.*

- I. 2. *That righteous man,*] The *Redcrosse* Knight. So intended to be corrected in the *Errata* P. 1. but even there we find an *Erratum*, the words being transpos'd thus, *that the*, instead of *the that*, P. 2. and all the later Editions, *The* righteous man —
— *fall*] P. 2. L. E. H. here place a Note of Interrogation.
4. — *Truth*] i. e. *Una*.
6. — *through*] So P. 2. and the later Editions. P. 1. *thorough*.

Thrall to that Gyaunt's hatefull tyranny ;
 Therefore, deare Sir, your mightie powres assay.
 The noble Knight alighted by and by
 From loftie steed, and badd the Ladie stay
 To see what end of fight should him befall that day.

III.

So with his Squire, th' admirer of his might,
 He marched forth towards that castle wall ;
 Whose gates he fownd fast shutt, ne living Wight
 To warde the same, nor answeere commers call.
 Then tooke that Squire an horne of bugle small,
 Which hong adowne his side in twisted gold
 And tasselles gay ; wyde wonders over all
 Of that same horne's great vertues weren told,
 Which had approved bene in uses manifold.

IV.

Was never Wight that heard that shrilling fownd
 But trembling feare did feel in every vaine ;
 Three miles it might be easy heard arownd,
 And Ecchoes three aunswer'd it selfe againe :
 No false enchauntment, nor deceitfull traine
 Might once abide the terror of that blast,
 But presently was void and wholly vaine :
 No gate so strong, no locke so firme and fast,
 But with that percing noise flew open quite, or brast.

V.

The same before the Gyaunt's gate he blew,
 That all the castle quaked from the grownd,
 And every dore of freewill open flew :
 The Gyaunt selfe dismaied with that fownd

(Where

II. 5. — *that*] So P. 1. P. 2. L. 1. H. B. — L. 2. E. *the*.

7. — *by and by*] *presently*. Constantly so used by *Spenser*.

III. 1. — *his Squire*] So P. 1. B. — P. 2. L. E. H. *the Squire*.

(Where he with his *Duessā* dalliaunce fownd)
 In haste came rushing forth from inner bowre,
 With staring countenance sterne, as one astownd,
 And staggering steps, to weet what suddein stowre
 Had wrought that horror strange, and dar'd his dreaded

VI.

powre.

And after him the proud *Duessā* came
 High mounted on her many-headed beast ;
 And every head with fyrie tongue did flame,
 And every head was crowned on his creast,
 And bloody mouthed with late cruell feast.
 That when the Knight beheld, his mightie shield
 Upon his manly arme he soone adrest,
 And at him fierfly flew with corage filld,
 And eger greedineffe through every member thrild.

VII.

Therewith the Gyaunt buckled him to fight
 Inflam'd with scornfull wrath and high disdain,
 And lifting up his dreadfull club on hight,
 All arm'd with ragged snubbes and knottie graine,
 Him thought at first encounter to have slaine.
 But wise and wary was that noble Pere,
 And lightly leaping from so monstrous maine
 Did fayre avoide the violence him nere ;
 It booted nought to thinke such thunderbolts to beare ;

VIII.

Ne shame he thought to shonne so hideous might.
 The ydle stroke enforcing furious way,
 Miffing the marke of his misaymed fight,
 Did fall to ground, and with his heavy sway

So

V. 6. ———bowre,] H. Bowers.

VII. 6. But wise] corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1. But wisf.

So deeply dinted in the driven clay,
 That three yardes deepe a furrow up did throw :
 The sad earth wounded with so fore assay
 Did grone full grievous underneath the blow,
 And trembling with strange feare did like an earthquake
 IX. show,

As when almightie *Jove* in wrathfull mood
 To wreake the guilt of mortall sins is bent,
 Hurles forth his thundring dart with deadly food,
 Enrold in flames and smouldring dreriment ;

Through

IX. 1. *As when &c.*] “ Here is an inaccuracy of expression : as
 “ *when Jove is bent—hurls forth—the engine—*
 “ He might have said :

“ To wreake the guilt of mortal’s sins *ybent* ;
 “ But I don’t suppose he writ so.” *Jortin.*

I think it probable that *Spenser* might write *ybent*, but cannot
 approve of *mortal’s sins*. The hissing clash of the two SS must,
 I think, offend most ears: neither is *mortal’s sins* poetical.
Mortal sins is a *Latinism*, for *the sins of Mortals*.

So B. VII. C. VI. 29. 2.

Will never *mortal thoughts* cease to aspire——

So *Trap* from *Virgil*. *Æn.* III.

——— To what dire extremities

Wilt not Thou, execrable Thirst of Gold,

Urge *mortal Breasts* ?

and I make no doubt, with respect to the *Latinism*, *Spenser*
 had an Eye to that Passage in *Virgil*.

But in these sublime verses in general (as Mr. *Pope* observes)

He seems to have taken the hint from *Homer*. *Iliad* XIV.
Ajax there throws a prodigious stone at *Hector*.——

On the raz’d shield the falling ruin rings,

Full on his breast and throat with force descends ;

Nor deaden’d there its giddy fury spends,

But whirling on, with many a fiery round,

Smooks in the dust, and ploughs into the ground.

As when the bolt, red-hilling from above,

Darts on the consecrated plant of *Jove*,

The mountain oak in flaming ruin lies

Black from the blow, and smooks of sulphur rise.

Through riven cloudes and molten firmament
 The fiers threeforked engin making way
 Both loftie towres and highest trees bath rent,
 And all that might his angry passage stay,
 And shooting in the earth castes up a mount of clay.

His

Mr. *Pope* then produces the passage in *Spenser*, and gives it thus—

As when almighty Jove, in wrathful mood,
 To wreak the guilt of mortal sins is bent,
 Hurls forth his thundring dart, with deadly food
 Enroll'd, of flames, and smouldring dreriment :
 Thro' riven clouds, and molten firmament,
 The fierce three-forked engine making way,
 Both lofty tow'rs and highest trees bath rent,
 And all that might his dreadful passage stay,
 And shooting in the earth, castes up a mound of clay.
 His boist'rous club so bury'd in the ground,
 He could not rear again &c.

As all the Editions give in flames, instead of of flames, angry instead of dreadful, mount instead of mound, (which is less proper) and rearen up again (which is extremely expressive of the labour of the Giant in raising his club out of the ground) instead of rear again, which would leave the verse with four feet only ; Mr. *Pope* seems to have quoted from his memory, His singular *Punctuation*—

Hurl forth his thundring dart, with deadly food
 Enroll'd,——

inclines me to think that he did not attend to *Spenser's* manner of spelling, and was thereby led into a mistaken opinion, that our Poet intended to specify the flames as being the food or nourishment of the Thunderbolt.

“ Food perhaps is for feud. B. II. C. I. 3. and B. IV. C. I. 26. we have deadly feud. *Jortin.*”

Food is *Spenser's* way of spelling Feud, which signifies an irreconcilable hatred. In the present instance, P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. 1. B. spell food, H. 2. feud ; but in B. II. C. I. 3. 2. where P. 1. P. 2. B. read food, L. 1. L. 2. alter the spelling, and give seude, E. H. feud. In B. IV. C. I. 26. 2. The Poet speaks of living food ; and therefore in the 4th line, which is to rhyme to it, he (as his manner is) alters the spelling, to show that

X.

His boystrous club so buried in the grownd
 He could not rearen up againe so light
 But that the Knight him at avantage fownd ;
 And, whiles he strove his combred clubbe to quight
 Out of the earth, with blade all burning bright
 He smott off his left arme, which like a block
 Did fall to ground depriv'd of native might ;
 Large streames of blood out of the truncked stock
 Forth gushed, like fresh water-streame from riven rock.

Dif-

that the word there had a different signification ; and accordingly we find, not *deadly food* but *deadly feood* ; which spelling is rightly followed by P. 2. L. E. B. — Mr. H. indeed (to which his particular scheme led him) there writes *feud*, and is copied by H. 2. Mr. H. likewise tells us, that he had taken care to follow, *for the most part*, the old spelling. “ This, he says, may be thought by some too strict and precise ; yet there was a necessity for it, *not only to shew the true state of our Language*, as Spenser wrote it, *but to keep the exact sense, which would sometimes be chang'd by the variation of a Syllable or a Letter.*”

Of this *Change* there are numberless Instances in Mr. H's Edition. In the present Copy care has been taken to retain *altogether* the antiquated spelling of the Editions published in Spenser's Life-time : and, if I mistake not, it gives a venerable air to the Poem. And I freely own, my Ear is as unwilling to consent to an alteration of our Poet's *Spelling*, as my Eye is to an alteration of the *Drapery* in his *Picture*. Reduce either of them to the *Fashion* and *Standard* of the present times, and the *agreeable Features* in the one, and the *venerable Aspect* in the other, will in, my opinion, be much injur'd and disfigur'd.

4. — *dreriment* ;] darknes. So B. II. C. VII. 1. 5.

When foggy mistes or cloudy tempests have
 The faithfull light of that faire lampe yblent,
 And cover'd heaven with *hideous dreriment*.

X. 9. — *riven rock*] E. *rivers rock*.

XI.

Dismayed with so desperate deadly wound,
 And eke impatient of unwonted payne,
 He lowdly bray'd with beastly yelling fownd,
 That all the fieldes rebellowed againe:
 As great a noyse, as when in *Cymbrian* plaine
 An heard of Bulles, whom kindly rage doth sting,
 Doe for the milky mothers want complaine,
 And fill the fields with troublous bellowing;
 The neighbor woods arownd with hollow murmur ring.

That

XI. 5. ——— *Cymbrian plaine*] “ The *Cimbri* (which most of the
 “ learned in this later time have made the same with the
 “ *Cimmerians, Cumerians, Cambrians*, all coming from *Gomer*,
 “ *Japhet's sonne*, to whom with his posterity was this North-
 “ westerne part of the world divided) are the *Welsh*, who call
 “ themselves also *Kumry*.” See *Selden's Notes to D's Polyolb.*

P. 97.

B. *An heard of Bulles*] “ *Bulls* for *Calves* is a *Catachresis*, as the
 “ Rhetoricians call it. *Kindly rage* is, according to nature,
 “ *Spenser* often uses the word so.” *Fortin.*

The rage and roaring of the wounded Giant is compar'd, not
 to the *lowing* of *Calves* occasion'd by *hunger*, but to the rage
 and bellowing of *Bulls* who are *stung* for want of the *milky*
mothers, i. e. the *Females*.

As if that ——— *Vener* sting

Had them enraged with fell furquedry.

B. II. C. XII. 39.

Drayton (in his *Polyolbion*, p. 44.) seems to have copied from
Spenser.

Stung with the *kindly rage* of loves impatient fire.See *kindly rages*, B. IV. C. X. 47. and *kindly flame*.

B. IV. Introd: St. 2. which are synonymous expressions for
 ——— kindly joy, and natural delight.

B. III. C. IX. 5.

An heard] H. *And herd*.

9. ——— *murmur ring*.] corrected from the *Errata*, and followed
 by B. — P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. *murmuring*.

XII.

That when his deare *Duessā* heard, and saw
 The evill stownd that daunger'd her estate,
 Unto his aide she hastily did draw
 Her dreadfull beaſt, who, ſwolne with blood of late,
 Came ramping forth with proud preſumptuous gate,
 And threatned all his heades like flaming brandes,
 But him the Squire made quickly to retrate,
 Encountring fiers with ſingle ſword in hand,
 And twixt him and his Lord did like a bulwarke ſtand.

XIII.

The proud *Dueſſā*, full of wrathfull ſpight
 And fiers diſdaine to be affronted ſo,
 Enforſt her purple beaſt with all her might
 That ſtop out of the way to overthrow,
 Scorning the let of ſo unequall foe:
 But nathemore would that corageous Swayne
 To her yeeld paſſage gainſt his Lord to goe,
 But with outrageous ſtrokes did him reſtraine,
 And with his body bard the way atwixt them twaine.

VOL. I. Then

XII. 6. — *like flaming brandes.*] P. 2. L. E. H. B. *brands.* The Rhime requires *brand.* But our Poet is not always exact in his *Triplets.* See Note, C. XII. 39. 9.

XIII. 1. *The proud Dueſſa,*] So P. 1. P. 2. L. E. B. — Perhaps:

The proud Dueſſa — See C. V. 45. 1.

H. (but without authority) *Then proud Dueſſa* — which is not ſo likely to be the true reading, as the next *Stanza* begins with *Then.*

2. — *to be affronted ſo,*] to meet with ſuch oppoſition. So B. II. C. V. 20. 7. and B. III. C. V. 7. 7. and B. IV. C. III. 22. 9. If I miſtake not, *Milton* uſes the word in the ſame manner. B. I. 391.

And with their darkneſs durſt *affront* his light.

i. e. they durſt *oppose* their darkneſs to his light.

5. — *the let*] the hindrance, impediment.

6. — *Swayne*] *Swayne* (as *Junius* obſerves) is uſed, by our old *Engliſh* writers, either for a *Youtb*, or for a *Servant employ'd in country affairs.*

XIV.

Then tooke the angrie Witch her golden cup,
 Which still she bore replete with magic artes;
 Death and despeyre did many thereof sup,
 And secreet poyson through their inner partes,
 Th' eternall bale of heavie wounded harts;
 Which, after charmes and some enchauntments said,
 She lightly sprinkled on his weaker partes:
 Therewith his sturdie corage soone was quayd,
 And all his fences were with fuddein dread dismayd.

XV.

So downe he fell before the cruell beast,
 Who on his neck his bloody clawes did feize,
 That life nigh crusht out of his panting brest:
 No powre he had to stirre, nor will to rize.
 That when the carefull Knight can well avise,
 He lightly left the foe with whom he fought,
 And to the beast gan turne his enterprise;
 (For wondrous anguish in his hart it wrought
 To see his loved Squire into such thraldom brought)

XVI.

And high advauncing his blood-thirstie blade
 Stroke one of those deformed heades so sore,
 That of his puiffaunce proud ensample made;
 His monstrous scalpe downe to his teeth it tore,
 And that misformed shape misshaped more:
 A sea of blood gush't from the gaping wovnd,
 That her gay garments stayn'd with filthy gore,
 And overflowed all the field arownd;
 That over shoes in blood he waded on the grownd.

Thereat

XIV. 4. ——— *inner partes*] So P. 1. P. 2. B. ——— L. E. H.
inward parts.

XV. 2. ——— *did feize*] *did fix.* See C. III. 19. 8.

3. ——— *nigh*] P. 2. *night.*

XVII.

Thereat he rored for exceeding paine,
 That to have heard great horror would have bred ;
 And scourging th' emptie ayre with his long trayne,
 Through great impatience of his grieved hed,
 His gorgeous ryder from her loftie sted
 Would have cast downe, and trodd in durty myre,
 Had not the Gyaunt soone her succoured ;
 Who all enrag'd with smart and frantick yre
 Came hurtling in full fiers, and forst the Knight retyre.

XVIII.

The force, which wont in two to be disperst,
 In one alone right hand he now unites,
 Which is through rage more strong then both were erst ;
 With which his hideous club aloft he dites,
 And at his foe with furious rigor smites,
 That strongest Oake might seeme to overthrow :
 The stroke upon his shield so heavie lites
 That to the ground it doubleth him full low :
 (What mortall Wight could ever beare somonstrous blow?)

XIX.

And in his fall his shield, that covered was,
 Did loose his vele by chaunce and open flew :
 The light whereof, that heven's light did pas,
 Such blazing brightnesse through the ayer threw,
 That eye mote not the same endure to vew.
 Which when the Gyaunt spyde with staring eye,
 He downe let fall his arme, and soft withdrew
 His weapon huge, that heaved was on hye
 For to have slain the man that on the ground did lye.

L 2

And

XVIII. 2. —right hand] So L. 2. E. H. 2. ——— P. 1. P. 2.
 L. 1. H. 1. B. left hand—which is certainly wrong ; for
 it is said, St. 10.

He smott of his left arm———

XIX. 4. —the ayer threw,] H 2. the air it threw.

XX.

And eke the fruitfull-headed beast, amaz'd
 At flashing beames of that sunshiny shield,
 Became stark blind, and all his senses daz'd,
 That downe he tumbled on the durtie field,
 And seem'd himsef as conquered to yield.
 Whom when his Maistresse proud perceiv'd to fall,
 Whiles yet his feeble feet for faintnesse reeld,
 Unto the Gyant lowdly she gan call;
 O! helpe, *Orgoglio*; helpe, or els we perish all!

XXI.

At her so pitteous cry was much amoo'd
 Her champion stout, and for to ayde his friend
 Againe his wonted angry weapon proof'd;
 But all in vaine: for he has redd his end
 In that bright shield, and all their forces spend
 Themselves in vaine: for since that glauncing fight,
 He hath no powre to hurt, nor to defend:
 As where th' Almighty's lightning-brond does light,
 It dimmes the dazed eyen, and daunts the senses quight.

XXII.

Whom when the Prince to batteill new adrest
 And threatning high his dreadfull stroke did see,
 His sparkling blade about his head he blest,
 And smote off quite his right leg by the knee,
 That downe he tombled; as an aged tree
 High growing on the top of rocky clift,
 Whose hartstrings with keene steele nigh hewen be
 The mightie trunck halfe rent, with ragged rift
 Doth roll adowne the rocks and fall with fearefull drift:

Or

XXI. 5. —and all their forces &c.] So all the Editions. It should
 be —his forces—*Orgoglio's*.
 XXII. 3. —be blest] See C. V. 6. 4.

XXIII.

Or as a Castle reared high and round,
 By subtile engins and malicious flight
 Is undermined from the lowest ground,
 And her foundation forst and feebled quight,
 At last downe falles, and with her heaped hight
 Her hastie ruine does more heaueie make,
 And yields it selfe unto the victour's might;
 Such was the Gyaunt's fall, that seem'd to shake
 The stedfast globe of earth as it for feare did quake.

XXIV.

The Knight then, lightly leaping to the pray,
 With mortall steele him smot againe so sore,
 That headlesse his unweldy bodie lay
 All wallow'd in his owne fowle bloody gore
 Which stowed from his wounds in wondrous store.
 But soone as breath out of his brest did pas,
 That huge great body which the Gyaunt bore
 Was vanisht quite, and of that monstrous mas
 Was nothing left, but like an emptie bladder was.

XXV.

Whose grievous fall when false *Duess*a spyde,
 Her golden cup she cast unto the ground,
 And crowned mitre rudely threw a fyde;
 Such percing grieffe her stubborne hart did wound,

L. 3

That

XXIII. 7. *And yields it selfe*] "A small inaccuracie, instead of
 "her self." *Jartin.*

Milton (as *Dr. Newton* observes) takes the same liberty in
 altering the *Gender*. Par. Lost. B. VI. 878.

Disburden'd Heav'n rejoic'd, and soon repair'd
 Her mural breach, returning whence it roll'd.

See too C. XI. 55. 2.

XXIV. 4. — *his own*] H. *its own*.

6. — *his brest*] So P. 2. and all the later Editions. P. 1.
her brest.

8. — *vanisht*] L. 2. E. *vanquish'd.*

That she could not endure that dolefull stound,
But leaving all behind her fled away :
 The light-foot Squyre her quickly turn'd around,
 And by hard meanes enforcing her to stay,
 So brought unto his Lord, as his deserved pray.

XXVI.

The roiall Virgin which beheld from farre,
 In pensive plight and sad perplexitie,
 The whole atchievement of this doubtfull warre,
 Came running fast to greet his victorie,
 With sober gladnesse and myld modestie,
 And with sweet joyous cheare him thus bespake ;
 Fayre Braunch of noblesse, Flowre of chevalrie,
 That with your worth the world amazed make,
 How shall I quite the paynes ye suffer for my sake !

XXVII.

And You, fresh Budd of vertue springing fast,
 Whom these sad eyes saw nigh unto Death's dore,
 What hath poore Virgin for such perill past
 Wherewith you to reward ! Accept therefore
 My simple selfe, and service evermore :
 And He that high does sit, and all things see
 With equall eye their merites to restore,
 Behold what ye this day have done for mee ;
 And what I cannot quite, requite with usuree !

XXVIII.

But sith the heavens and your faire handeling
 Have made you Maister of the field this day,
 Your fortune maister eke with governing,
 And well begonne end all so well, I pray !

Ne

XXVII. 1. *And You &c.*] addressing herself to the *Squire*.
 7. *With equal eye*] So C. IX. 47. 2 — P. 2. and all the later
 editions ———

With equall eyes ———

XXVIII. 1. — *handeling*] So P. 1. P. 2. L. 2. E. B. ——— L. 1.
 H. *handling*.

3. *Your fortune*] B. *You fortune*.

Ne let that wicked woman scape away ;
 For she it is that did my Lord bethrall,
 My dearest Lord, and deepe in dongeon lay,
 Where he his better days hath wasted all :

O! heare, how piteous he to you for ayd does call!

XXIX.

Forthwith he gave in charge unto his Squire
 That scarlot Whore to keepe[n] carefully ;
 Whyles he himselfe with greedie great desyre
 Into the Castle entred forcibly,
 Where living creature none he did espye :
 Then gan he lowdly through the house to call ;
 But no man car'd to answer to his crye ;
 There raign'd a solemne silence over all ;

Nor Voice was heard, nor Wight was seene in bowre or
 hall.

XXX.

At last with creeping crooked pace forth came
 An *old old* man, with beard as white as snow,
 That on a staffe his feeble steps did frame,
 And guyde his wearie gate both to and fro,
 For his eye sight him fayled long ygo ;
 And on his arme a bounch of keyes he bore,
 The which unused rust did overgrow :
 Those were the keyes of every inner dore,
 But he could not them use, but kept them still in store.

XXXI.

But very uncouth sight was to behold
 How he did fashion his untoward pace ;
 For as he forward moov'd his footing old,
 So backward still was turn'd his wrinckled face,

L. 4

Unlike

XXX. 2. *An old old man*] So B. II. C. IX. 55. 5.
 And therein sat *an old old man*——
 E. *An old man* ——
 7. *—— unused*] for want of having been used.

Unlike to men, who ever, as they trace,
 Both feet and face one way are wont to lead.
 This was the auncient Keeper of that place,
 And foster Father of the Gyaunt dead;
 His name *Ignaro* did his nature right aread.

XXXII.

His reverend heares and holy gravitee
 The Knight much honor'd, as befeemed well,
 And gently askt, where all the people bee
 Which in that stately building wont to dwell:
 Who answer'd him full soft, *He could not tell.*
 Again he askt, where that fame Knight was layd,
 Whom great *Orgoglio* with his puissaunce fell
 Had made his caytive thrall; againe he sayde,
He could not tell: ne ever other answeere made.

XXXIII.

Then asked he, which way he in might pas:
He could not tell, againe he answered.
 Thereat the courteous Knight displeas'd was,
 And said; Old Syre, it seemes thou hast not red
 How ill it fits with that fame silver hed
 In vaine to mocke, or mockt in vaine to bee:
 But if thou be, as thou art pourtrahed
 With Nature's pen, in age's grave degree,
 Aread in graver wise what I demaund of thee.

His

- XXXI. 9. — [*Ignaro*] Ignorance.
 XXXII. 8. — [*caytive*] See C. V. 45. 9. B. *captive*.
 XXXIII. 1. [*Then asked he*] H. Then added he.
 5. [*How ill it fits &c.*] See C. I. 30. 9.
 8. — [*in age's grave degree,*] So C. X. 8. 9.
 — in her weaker *Eld*.

Spenser (as the old English Poets do) uses *Age* or *Eld* for age in general, not simply for *old age*; as *Hughes*, *Urry* and B. explain *Eld* in their Glossaries. So *Chaucer*, p. 45. 1284.

Then seide to them Gamelyn,
 That yonge was of Eld.
 and *Fairfax*, C. VII. 80.

The angel good, appointed for the guard
 Of noble *Raimond* from his tender *Eld*.

XXXIV. His answere likewise was, *He could not tell.*
 Whose fencelesse speech and doted ignorance
 When as the noble Prince had marked well,
 He ghest his nature by his countenance,
 And calm'd his wrath with goodly temperance.
 Then to him stepping from his arme did reach
 Those keyes, and made him selfe free enterance.
 Each dore he opened without any breach;
 There was no barre to stop, nor foe him to empeach.

XXXV. There all within full rich aray'd he found
 With royall arras and resplendent gold,
 And did with store of every thing abound
 That greatest Prince's presence might behold.
 But all the floore (too filthy to be told)
 With blood of guiltlesse babes and innocents trew,
 Which there were slaine as sheepe out of the fold,
 Defiled was, that dreadfull was to vew,
 And sacred ashes over it was strowed new.

XXXVI. And there beside of marble stone was built
 An Altare, carv'd with cunning ymagery,
 On which trew Christians blood was often spilt,
 And holy Martyres often doen to dye

With

XXXIV. 9. ——— *empeach.*] So P. 1. P. 2. H. 2. B. i. e. hinder;
 Fr. *empecher.* L. E. H. 1. *impeach.*

XXXVI. 1. *And there beside &c.*] “ From the Apocalypse vi. 9.
 “ I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain
 “ for the word of God, and for the testimony which
 “ they held. And they cried with a loud voice, saying,
 “ how long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not
 “ judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the
 “ Earth.”
Fortin.

With cruell malice and strong tyranny :
 Whose blessed sprites from underneath the stone
 To God for vengeance cryde continually,
 And with great griefe were often heard to grone,
 That hardest hart would bleede to heare their piteous mone.

XXXVII.

Through every rowme he sought and everie bowr,
 But no where could he find that wofull Thrall.
 At last he came unto an yron doore
 That fast was lockt, but key found not at all
 Emongst that bounch to open it withall ;
 But in the same a little grate was pight,
 Through which he sent his voyce, and lowd did call
 With all his powre, to weet if living Wight
 Were housed there within whom he enlargen might.

XXXVIII.

Therewith an hollow, dreary, murmuring voyce
 These piteous plaintes and dolours did resound ;
 O ! who is that which brings me happy choyce
 Of death, that here lye dying every ffound,
 Yet live perforce in balefull darknesse bound !
 For now three Moones have changed thrice their hew,
 And have beene thrice hid underneath the ground,
 Since I the heaven's chearefull face did vew :
 O ! welcome, thou that doest of death bring tydings trew !

XXXIX.

Which when that Champion heard, with percing point
 Of pittie deare his hart was thrilled sore,
 And trembling horror ran through every joynt,
 For ruth of gentle Knight so fowle forlore :
 Which shaking off, he rent that yron dore
 With furious force and indignation fell ;
 Where entred in his foot could find no flore,
 But all a deepe descent, as darke as hell,
 That breathed ever forth a filthie banefull smell.

But

XL.

But nether darkeneffe fowle, nor filthy bands,
 Nor noyous smell his purpose could withhold,
 (Entire affection hateth nicer hands)
 But that with constant zeles and corage bold,
 After long paines and labors manifold,
 He found the meanes that Prisoner up to reare;
 Whose feeble thighes, unable to uphold
 His pined corse, him scarce to light could beare.
 A ruefull spectacle of death and ghastly dreere!

XLI.

His sad dull eies deepe sunck in hollow pits
 Could not endure th' unwonted sunne to view;
 His bare thin cheekes for want of better bits,
 And empty sides deceived of their dew,
 Could make a stony hart his hap to rew;
 His rawbone armes, whose mighty brawned bowres
 Were wont to rive steele plates and helmets hew,
 Were clene consum'd; and all his vitall powres
 Decay'd; and all his flesh shronk up like withered flowres.

Whom

- XL. 3. *Entire affection &c.*] So B. II. C. II. 3. 3.
 So love does loath disdainfull nicitee——
Entire affection, i. e. perfect love, or affection that ariseth
 from the heart.
 ——*hateth nicer hands*] L. 2. E. ——*hateth nicer
 bands.* H. 2. *hated nicer hands.*
- XLI. 2. ——*th' unwonted sunne*] the light that he had long been
 difus'd to.
 6. ——*whose mighty brawned bowres*] P. 2. L. E. B. *bowres*
 ——*H. Bowres.* I should think *Spenser* gave:
 ——*whose mighty brawney powres*——
 i. e. whose great strength. So B. IV. C. XII. 20.
 His cheeke bones raw, and eie-pits hollow grew,
 And *brawney armes* had lost their knownen might.
 See B. III. C. III. 22. and B. IV. C. II. 41. 5. where
blood and blood, and *morne and morne* are in the *Triplets.*
7. ——*plates and helmets hew*] P. 2. *plates helmets hew.*

XLII.

Whom when his Lady saw, to him she ran
 With hasty joy : to see him made her glad,
 And sad to view his visage pale and wan
 Who erst in flowres of freshest youth was clad.
 Tho when her Well of tears she wasted had,
 She said ; Ah ! dearest Lord, what evill starre
 On you hath frown'd, and pour'd his influence bad,
 That of your selfe ye thus berobbed arre,
 And this misseeming hew your manly looks doth marre ?

XLIII.

But welcome now, my Lord in wele or woe,
 Whose presence I have lackt too long a day ;
 And fye on Fortune mine avowed foe,
 Whose wrathful wreakes themselves doe now alay,
 And for these wronges shall treble penaunce pay
 Of treble good : good growes of evill's priefe.
 The chearelesse man, whom sorrow did dismay,
 Had no delight to treaten of his griefe ;
 His long endured famine needed more reliefe.

XLIV.

Faire Lady, then said that victorious Knight,
 The things that grievous were to doe or beare,
 Them to renew, I wote, breeds no delight ;
 Best musicke breeds delight in loathing eare :

But

XLIII. 1. *But welcome now, my Lord in wele or woe,*] i. e. Welcome,
 Thou that art my Lord, whether in happines or in misery.

— as to him link'd in weal or woe —

Par. Lost. B. IX. 133.

— thine and of all thy sons

The weal or woe in thee is plac'd —

Ibid. B. VIII. 637.

P. 1. P. 2. L. E. point thus :

But welcome now my Lord, —

H. B. thus :

But welcome now, my Lord, —

2. — *I have*] P. 2. *I have.*

7. — *whom*] H. *when.*

XLIV. 4. — *delight*] “ I cannot think that *Spenser* ever intended to

“ write

But th' only good that growes of passed feare,
 Is, to be wise and ware of like agein.
 This daie's ensample hath this lesson deare,
 Deepe written in my hart, with yron pen,
 "That Blisse may not abide in state of mortall men."

XLV.

Henceforth, Sir Knight, take to you wonted strength,
 And maister these mishaps with patient might;
 Lo, where your foe lies stretcht in monstrous length,
 And lo, that wicked woman in your sight,
 The roote of all your care and wretched plight,
 Now in your powre to let her live, or die.
 To doe her die (quoth *Una*) were despight,
 And shame t'avenge so weake an enemy;
 But spoile her of her scarlot robe, and let her fly.

XLVI.

So as she bad, that Witch they disaraid,
 And rob'd of roiall robes and purple pall,
 And ornaments that richly were displaid;
 Ne spared they to strip her naked all.

Then

"write thus. His argument requires directly the contrary.

"Even the best musick breeds no delight in a loathing ear,

"much less can it be agreeable to dwell upon this melancholly

"Subject. Possibly he intended:

"Best musick breeds dislike in loathing ear.

"and delight is either a slip of his Pen, or a fault of the

"Printer, occasion'd it may be by the word delight being

"in the line before." *Fortin.*

P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. 1. B. read as we have given the line.

H. 2. follows Mr. *Fortin.* I could wish to have found:

Musick breeds no delight in loathing eare.

i. e. Even *Harmony* is displeasing when the Ear is out of tune.

8. —yron pen,] "This is taken from *Job. xix. 24.* Oh

"that my words were now written! — that they were graven,

"with an iron pen!" *Fortin.*

XLV. 3. —stretcht] B. stretch.

Then when they had despoyl'd her tire and call,
 Such as she was their eies might her behold,
 That her misshaped parts did them appall,
 A loathly wrinckled hag, ill favoured, old,
 Whose secreet filth good manners biddeth not be told.

XLVII.

Her crafty head was altogether bald,
 And, as in hate of honorable eld,
 Was overgrowne with scurfe and filthy scald :
 Her teeth out of her rotten gummies were feld,
 And her fowre breath abhominably smeld :
 Her dried duges, lyke bladders lacking wind,
 Hong downe, and filthy matter from them weld :
 Her wrizled skin, as rough as maple rind,
 So scabby was, that would have loath'd all womankind:

XLVIII.

Her neather parts, the shame of all her kind,
 My chaster Muse for shame doth blush to write :
 But at her rompe she growing had behind
 A foxe's taile with dong all fowly dight :
 And eke her feete most monstrous were in sight,
 For one of them was like an Eagle's claw
 With griping talaunts arm'd to greedy fight,
 The other like a Beare's uneven paw :
 More ugly shape yet never living creature saw.

XLIX.

Which when the Knights beheld, amaz'd they were,
 And wondred at so fowle deformed Wight.
 Such then (said *Una*) as she seemeth here,
 Such is the face of *Falshood*, such the sight

Of

XLVI. 5. —her tire and call,] i. e. her Attire and Caul.

XLVII. 7. —weld:] welled, flowed.

8. —wrizled] L. 2. E. writhled.

XLVIII. 7. —talaunts] H. Talents.

XLIX. 1. —the Knights] H. The Knight.

Of fowle *Duess*a, when her borrowed light
Is laid away, and counterfesaunce knowne.
Thus when they had the Witch disrobed quight,
And all her filthy feature open showne,
They let her goe at will, and wander waies unknowne.

L.

She, flying fast from heaven's hated face,
And from the world that her discovered wide,
Fled to the wastfull wildernesse apace,
From living eies her open shame to hide,
And lurkt in rocks and caves long unespide.
But that faire crew of Knights and *Una* faire
Did in that castle afterwards abide
To rest themselves, and weary powres repaire;
Where store they fownd of all that dainty was and rare.

CANTO

6. —counterfesaunce] Counterfeiting, dissimulation; a
L. 5. —lurkt.] P. 2. lurket.]



CANTO IX.

His loves and lignage Arthur tells:

the Knights knitt friendly bands:

Sir Trevisan flies from Despayre,

Whom Redcrosse Knight withstands.

I.

O Goodly golden chayne, wherewith yfere
The vertues linked are in lovely wize;

And noble mindes of yore allyed were

In brave poursuitt of chevalrous emprize,

That none did others safēty despize,

Nor aid envy to him in need that stands,

But friendly each did others praise devize

How to advaunce with favourable hands!

As this good Prince redeem'd the *Redcrosse Knight* from

II.

bands.

Who when their powres empayr'd through labor long

With dew repast they had recured well,

And that weake captive Wight now wexed strong;

Them list no lenger there at leasure dwell,

But forward fare, as their adventures fell.

But ere they parted, *Una* faire besought

That straunger Knight his name and nation tell;

Least so great good, as he for her had wrought,

Should die unknown, and buried be in thankles thought.

Faire

His loves] H. His Love.

—*friendly bands* :]

Corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by P. 2. L. E.

H. 1.—P. 1. H. 2. B. friendly Hands.

I. 5. —*safēty*] 3 syllables.

II. 2. —*recured*] B. *recovered*.

III.

Faire Virgin (said the Prince) yee me require
 A thing without the compas of my witt:
 For both the lignage and the certein Sire
 From which I sprong from me are hidden yitt.
 For all so soone as life did me admitt
 Into this world, and shewed heven's light,
 From mother's pap I taken was unfitt,
 And streight delivered to a *Fary* Knight
 To be upbrought in gentle thewes and martiall might.

IV.

Unto old *Timon* he me brought bylive,
 Old *Timon*, who in youthly yeares hath beene
 In warlike feates th' expertest man alive,
 And is the wisest now on earth I weene;
 His dwelling is, low in a valley greene,
 Under the foot of *Rauran* mossy hore,
 From whence the river *Dee* as silver cleene
 His tombling billowes rolls with gentle rore:
 There all my daies he train'd me up in vertuous lore.

V.

Thether the great magicien *Merlin* came,
 As was his use, ofttimes to visitt mee;
 For he had charge my discipline to frame,
 And Tutor's nouriture to oversee.
 Him oft and oft I askt in privity,
 Of what loines and what lignage I did spring:
 Whose aunswere bad me still assured bee
 That I was sonne and heire unto a King,
 As time in her just term the truth to light should bring.

VOL. I.

M

Well

III. 9. — *in gentle thewes*] In genteel accomplishments.IV. 6. — *Rauran*] *Rauran-vaur* Hill in *Merioneth*.

VI.

Well worthy Impe, said then the Lady gent,
 And Pupill fitt for such a Tutor's hand!
 But what adventure, or what high intent
 Hath brought you hether into *Fary land*,
 Aread, Prince *Arthur*, crowne of martiall band.
 Full hard it is (quoth he) to read aright
 The course of heavenly cause, or understand
 The secreet meaning of th' eternall Might
 That rules men waies, and rules the thoughts of living

VII.

Wight.

For whether He through fatal deepe foresight
 Me hither sent, for cause to me unghost;
 Or that fresh bleeding wound, which day and night
 Whilome doth rance in my riven brest,
 With forced fury following his behest
 Me hether brought by wayes yet never found;
 You to have helpt I hold myself yet blest.
 Ah! courteous Knight (quoth she) what secreet wound
 Could ever find to grieve the gentlest hart on ground!

VIII.

Deare Dame (quoth he) you sleeping sparkes awake,
 Which troubled once into huge flames will grow,
 Ne ever will their fervent fury flake,
 Till living moysture into smoke do flow,

And

- VI. 1. —the Lady gent] *Spenser* frequently uses *gent* for noble. A much later writer, speaking of the *Mausoleum* or Burial place of the great *Mogul*, says of that *Noble Fabrick* (as he there calls it)

—such a Monument

The Sun through all the world sees none more *gent*.

Sir Thomas Herbert's Travels. p. 65.

5. *Aread, Prince Arthur*] It does not appear that the *Prince* had as yet told his Name; and in the next *St. Una* says,
 Ah! courteous *Knight*— from whence it is plain that She knew it not.

- VIII. 1. —you] H. 1. *your*.

2. *Which troubled once*] Which being once disturb'd and rak'd into.

And wasted life doe lye in ashes low.
 Yet fithens silence lesseneth not my fire,
 But told it flames, and hidden it does glow,
 I will revele what ye so much desire:
 Ah! Love, lay down thy bow, the whiles I may respyre!

IX.

It was in freshest flowre of youthly yeares,
 When corage first does creep in manly cheft,
 Then first that cole of kindly heat appears
 To kindle love in every living brest;
 But me had warn'd old *Timon's* wife behest
 Those creeping flames by reason to subdew,
 Before their rage grew to so great unrest
 As miserable lovers use to rew,
 Which stil wex old in woe, whiles woe stil wexeth new.

X.

That ydle name of love, and lovers life,
 As losse of time and vertue's enemy
 I ever scorn'd, and joy'd to stirre up strife;
 In midst of their mournfull Tragedy,
 Ay wont to laugh when them I heard to cry,
 And blow the fire which them to ashes Brent:
 Their God himselte, griev'd at my libertie,
 Shott many a dart at me with fiers intent,
 But I them warded all with wary government.

M 2

But

9. —the *whiles*] Corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by P. 2. L. E. H. — P. 1. B. *that whiles*.
- IX. 1. —*youthly*] L. 2. E. *youthfull*
3. —*that cole*] P. 2. and all the later Editions *the cole*: *that coal* alludes to the *sleeping sparkes* in the preceding Stanza.
5. —*Timon's*] Corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1. *Cleons*. See St. 4. and Letter to Sir W. R.
9. —*whiles*] L. 2. E. *while*.

XI.

But all in vaine: no fort can be so strong,
 Ne fleshly brest can armed be so fownd,
 But will at last be wonne with battrie long,
 Or unawares at disavantage fownd:
 Nothing is sure that growes on earthly grownd:
 And who most trustes in arme of fleshly might,
 And boastes in beautie's chaine not to be bownd,
 Doth soonest fall in disaventrous fight,
 And yeeldes his caytive neck to victour's most despight.

XII.

Ensample make of Him your haplesse Joy,
 And of my selfe now mated as ye fee;
 Whose prouder vaunt that proud avenging Boy
 Did soone plucke downe, and curb'd my libertee.
 For on a day, prickt forth with jollitee
 Of looser life and heat of hardiment,
 Raunging the forest wide on courser free,
 The fields, the floods, the heavens with one consent
 Did seeme to laugh on me, and favour mine intent.

XIII.

Forwearied with my sportes I did alight
 From loftie Steed, and downe to sleepe me layd;
 The verdant gras my couch did goodly dight,
 And pillow was my helmett fayre display'd:
 Whiles every fence the humor sweet embayd,
 And slombring soft my hart did steale away,
 Me seemed, by my side a royall Mayd
 Her daintie limbes full softly down did lay:
 So fayre a creature yet saw never funny day.

Most

- XI. 2. — *brest*] E. *beast*.
 4. — *unawares*] P. 2. *unwares*.
 6. — *in arme*] H. *in arms*.
 9. — *yeeldes*] E. *yield*.
 — *most*] *greatest*. See C. II. 9. 9.
 XII. 9. — *on me*] So corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by
 L. E. H. B. — P. 1. P. 2. *at me*. See B. IV. C. x. 56. 4.
 XIII. 1. *Forwearied*] *over fatigued*. B. *For wearied*. See C. I.
 32. 6.
 5. *Whiles*] E. *While*.

XIV.

Most goodly glee and lovely blandishment
 She to me made, and bad me love her deare;
 For dearly fure her love was to me bent,
 As, when just time expired, should appeare.
 But whether dreames delude, or true it were,
 Was never hart so raviisht with delight,
 Ne living man like wordes did ever heare,
 As she to me delivered all that night;
 And at her parting said, She *Queene of Faries* hight.

XV.

When I awoke, and found her place devoyd,
 And nought but pressed gras where she had lyen,
 I sorrowed all so much as earst I joyd,
 And washed all her place with watry eyen.
 From that day forth I lov'd that face divyne:
 From that day forth I cast in carefull mynd
 To seeke her out with labor and long tyne,
 And never vow'd to rest till her I fynd;
 Nyne monthes I seek in vain, yet ni'll that vow unbynd.

XVI.

Thus as he spake his visage wexed pale,
 And change of hew great passion did bewray;
 Yett still he strove to cloke his inward bale,
 And hide the smoke that did his fire display;

M 3

Till

XIV. 4. *As when just time*] H.

As when a just time————

9. ——— *said*] B. *sad*.

XV. 8. *And never vow'd to rest*] And vow'd never to rest. So
 P. 1. B. ——— P. 2. L. E. H. *vow*.

9. *Nyne monthes &c.*] See Note, B. II. C. IX. 7.

XVI. 2. ——— *passion*] Commotion, disorder. See C. II. 26. 5.
 So *Milton*, B. IV. 114.

Thus while he spake, each *passion* dimm'd his face
 Thrice chang'd with pale————

Till gentle *Una* thus to him gan say ;
 O happy *Queene of Faries*, that hast fownd,
 Mongst many, one that with his prowesse may
 Defend thine honour, and thy foes confownd!
 True Loves are often sown, but seldom grow on grownd.

XVII.

Thine, O then, said the gentle *Redcrosse* Knight,
 Next to that Ladie's love shal be the place,
 O fayrest Virgin, full of heavenly light,
 Whose wondrous faith, exceeding earthly race,
 Was firmeft fixt in myne extremeft case.
 And you, my Lord, the Patrone of my life,
 Of that great *Queene* may well gaine worthie grace ;
 For onely worthie you through prowes priefe,
 Yf living man mote worthie be, to be her liefe.

XVIII.

So diversly dicoufing of their loves,
 The golden Sunne his gliftring head gan shew,
 And sad remembraunce now the Prince amoves
 With fresh desire his voyage to purfew :
 Als *Una* earn'd her traveill to renew.
 Then those two Knights, fast frendfhip for to bynd,
 And love establish each to other trew,
 Gave goodly gifts, the signes of gratefull mynd,
 And eke, as pledges firme, right hands together joynd.

XIX.

Prince *Arthur* gave a boxe of Diamond fure,
 Embow'd with gold and gorgeous ornament,
 Wherein were clos'd few drops of liquor pure,
 Of wondrous worth and vertue excellent,

That

XVII. 4. *Whose wondrous faith*] *Faith* is here used for *Fidelity*.

XVIII. 9. — as pledges] So P. 1. B. — P. 2. L. E. H. the pledges.

That any wound could heale incontinent :
 Which to requite, the *Redcrosse* Knight him gave
 A Booke, wherein his *Saviour's* Testament
 Was writt with golden letters rich and brave :
 A worke of wondrous grace, and hable foules to save !

XX.

Thus beene they parted ; *Arthur* on his way
 To seeke his love, and th'other for to fight
 With *Una's* Foe that all her realme did pray.
 But she now weighing the decayed plight
 And shrunkn synewes of her chosen Knight,
 Would not a while her forward course pursue,
 Ne bring him forth in face of dreadfull fight,
 Till he recovered had his former hew :
 For him to be yet weake and wearie well she knew.

XXI.

So as they travel'd, lo ! they gan espy
 An armed Knight towards them gallop fast,
 That seemed from some feared foe to fly,
 Or other grievely thing that him aghast.
 Still as he fled his eye was backward cast,
 As if his feare still followed him behynd ;
 Als flew his steed as he his bandes had brast,
 And and with his winged heeles did tread the wynd
 As he had beene a sole of *Pegasus* his kynd.

XXII.

Nigh as he drew, they might perceive his head
 To bee unarm'd, and curl'd uncombed heares
 Uptfaring stiffe, dismaid with uncouth dread ;
 Nor drop of blood in all his face appeares,

M 4

Nor

XIX. 5. — *incontinent* :] Instantly. See C. VI. 8. 5.

7. — *his*] So corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1. *this*.

XXI. 4. — *that him aghast*.] That terrified him. *Aghast* is here used as a *Verb*: frequently he uses it as a *Participle*. See St. 23. 3. and elsewhere.

Nor life in limbe: and, to increase his feares,
 In fowle reproch of Knighthoode's fayre degree,
 About his neck an hempen rope he weares,
 That with his gliftring armes does ill agree:
 But he of rope or armes has now no memoree.

XXIII.

The *Redcrosse* Knight toward him crossed fast,
 To weet what mister Wight was so difmayd:
 There him he findes all fenceleffe and aghast,
 That of himfelfe he seem'd to be afraid;
 Whom hardly he from flying forward stayd
 Till he these wordes to him deliver might;
 Sir Knight, aread who hath he thus arayd,
 And eke from whom make ye this hasty flight;
 For never Knight I saw in such misseeming plight.

XXIV.

He answer'd nought at all, but adding new
 Feare to his first amazement, staring wyde
 With stony eyes and hartleffe hollow hew,
 Astonisht stood as one that had espyde

Infernall

XXIII. 2. *To weet what mister Wight*] To learn what manner of person, &c. So *Chaucer*, p. 14.

Buttelligh me what mister men ye ben.

XXIV. 1. *He answer'd nought at all, &c.*] "Our Countryman *Spenser* has equall'd, if not surpass'd the great Poets of antiquity, in painting a Figure of Terror in [the Person of] *Sir Trewisan* [who] flies from *Despair*. The Description sets the figure full before our eyes; he speaks short, and in broken and interrupted periods, which excellently represent the agony of his thoughts; and when he is a little more confirm'd and embolden'd, he proceeds,

And am I now in safetie sure, &c.

"We see he breaks out into interrogations, which, as *Longinus* observes, give great motion, strength, and action to discourse. If the Poet had proceeded simply, the expression had not been equal to the occasion; but by these short questions, he gives strength to it, and shews the disorder of the speaker, by the sudden starts and vehemence of the periods. The whole *Canto* of *Despair* is a piece of inimitable Poetry."

Pope's Odyssey, B. X.

Infernal furies with their chaines untyde.

Him yett againe, and yett againe-bespake

The gentle *Knight*; who nought to him replyde,

But trembling every joynt did inly quake,

And foltring tongue at last these words seem'd forth to

XXV. shake;

For God's deare love, Sir *Knight*, doe me not stay;

For loe! he comes, he comes fast after mee!

Eft looking back would faine have runne away;

But he him forst to stay, and tellen free

The secrete cause of his perplexitie:

Yet nathemore by his bold heartie speach

Could his blood-frosen hart emboldened bee,

But through his boldnes rather feare did reach;

Yett forst, at last he made through silence suddein breach.

XXVI.

And am I now in safetie fure (quoth he)

From him that would have forced me to dye?

And is the point of death now turn'd fro mee,

That I may tell this haplesse history?

Feare nought (quoth he) no daunger now is nye.

Then shall I you recount a ruefull cace,

(Said he) the which with this unlucky eye

I late beheld; and, had not greater grace

Me rest from it, had bene partaker of the place.

I lately

XXV. 3. *Eft looking back*] “*Eft*, afterwards, moreover, again.”
Skinner. Here, I think, *Spenser* uses *eft* for *again*. B. II.
 C. IV. 18. 4. for *afterwards*, and B. VI. C. IX. 1. 5.
 for *moreover*. In the *Shepherd's Calendar*, Mr. *Bathurst* inter-
 prets our Poet in a different sense from any of these.

For he had *eft* learned a Cur's call. *September*.

Eft he there translates *usu*, i. e. *by practice*, which seems to
 be the true sense of the word in that place; unless it is there
 used for *moreover*.

XXVI. 1. — *jure*] E. *here*.

3. — *fro mee*] H. B. *from me*.

9. — *had bene partaker of the place*.] “Perhaps it might be
 “better;

“ — had

XXVII.

I lately chaunft (would I had never chaunft!)
 With a fayre Knight to keepen companee,
 Sir *Terwin* hight, that well himfelfe advaunft
 In all affayres, and was both bold and free,
 But not fo happy as mote happy bee:
 He lov'd, as was his lot, a Lady gent,
 That him againe lov'd in the leaft degree;
 For ſhe was proud, and of too high intent,
 And joy'd to ſee her lover languifh and lament.

XXVIII.

From whom retourning ſad and comfortleſſe,
 As on the way together we did fare,
 We met that Villein (God from him me bleſſe!)
 That curſed Wight, from whom I ſcapt whyleare,
 A *Man of Hell*, that calls himfelfe *Deſpayre*:
 Who firſt us greets, and after fayre areedes
 Of tydinges ſtraunge and of adventures rare:
 So creeping cloſe, as Snake in hidden weedes,
 Inquireth of our ſtates and of our knightly deedes:

XXIX.

Which when he knew, and felt our feeble harts
 Embost with bale and bitter byting griefe
 Which love had launched with his deadly darts,
 With wounding words and termes of foule repriefe

He

“ — had been partaker *on* the place.
 “ i. e. I ſhould have killed myſelf in the ſame place where
 “ I ſaw another kill himſelf.” *Fortin.*
 The true reading (as I find it in all the Editions) is more
 agreeable to *Spenser's* manner. So B. III. C. VIII. 50. 9.
 — and be partaker of the r ſpeede.
 i. e. I will join them in their purſuit. — In like manner
 Sir *Treviſan* means to ſay, that had not greater grace (than
 was given to his unhappy Companion) drawn him from that
 horrible place (the Cave of *Deſpair*) he ſhould have been *in*
it, at the time he was then ſpeaking.

XXVII. 6. — a *Lady gent*] See St. 6. 1.

XXIX. 2. *Emboſt with bale*] overwhelm'd with ſorrow. See B. III.
 C. I. 22. 2.

He pluckt from us all hope of dew reliefe,
 That earst us held in love of lingring life;
 Then hopelesse hartlesse gan the cunning Thiefe
 Perfwade us dye, to stint all further strife;
 To me he lent this rope, to him a rusty knife:

XXX.

With which sad instrument of hasty death
 That wofull Lover, loathing lenger light,
 A wyde way made to let forth living breath.
 But I, more fearefull or more lucky Wight,
 Dismay'd with that deformed dismall fight,
 Fledd fast away halfe dead with dying feare;
 Ne yet assur'd of life by you, Sir Knight,
 Whose like infirmity like chaunce may beare:
 But God you never let his charmed speaches heare!

XXXI.

How may a man (said he) with idle speach
 Be wonne to spoyle the Castle of his health?
 I wote (quoth he) whom tryall late did teach,
 That like would not for all this worldës wealth:
 His subtile tong, like dropping honny, mealt'h
 Into the hart, and searacheth every vaine;
 That, ere one be aware, by secrett stealth
 His powre is rest, and weaknes doth remaine.
 O! never, Sir, desire to try his guilefull traine!

XXXII.

Certes (sayd he) hence shall I never rest
 Till I that Treachour's art have heard and tryde;
 And you, Sir Knight, whose name mote I request,
 Of grace do me unto his cabin guyde.

I that

XXXI. 1. *How may a man &c.*] How can a man be prevail'd upon
 by words, to spoyle &c. See Note, C. VI. 36. 1. and
 C. XII. 40. 3. and B. II. C. I. 11. 1.

XXXII. 2. — *Treachour's*] E. *treacherous*.

I that hight *Trevisan* (quoth he) will ryde,
 Against my liking, backe to doe you grace ;
 But not for gold nor glee will I abyde
 By you when ye arrive in that same place ;
 For lever had I die then see his deadly face.

XXXIII.

Ere long they come where that same wicked Wight
 His dwelling has, low in an hollow cave,
 Far underneath a craggy cliff ypight,
 Darke, dolefull, dreary, like a greedy grave
 That still for carrion carcafes doth crave:
 On top whereof ay dwelt the ghastly Owle
 Shrieking his balefull note, which ever drave
 Far from that haunt all other chearefull fowle ;
 And all about it wandring ghostes did wayle and howle.

XXXIV.

And all about old stockes and stubs of trees,
 Whereon nor fruite nor leafe was ever seene,
 Did hang upon the ragged rocky knees ;
 On which had many wretches hanged beene,
 Whose carcafes were scattred on the greene,
 And throwne about the cliffs. Arrived there,
 That bare-head Knight for dread and dolefull teene
 Would faine have fled, ne durst approchen neare ;
 But th' other forst him staye, and comforted in feare.

That

7. *But not for gold nor glee*] I make no doubt *Spenser* gave :
 But not for gold or fee—

So *C. X.* 43.

—nor would for gold or fee

Be wonne—

9. *For lever had I die then &c.*] I had rather die than, &c.
 So *Chaucer*, p. 106.

Me *lewir* were than a barrel of ale

My wife at home had herd this Legend ones.

So *Fairfax*, C. IX. 36.Nor can he tell whether he *leifer* would
 Or die himselfe, or kill the Pagan bould.

XXXIII. 3. —ypight,] P. 1. yflight.

XXXIV. 6. —cliffs] So corrected from the Errata, and followed by
 B. —P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. Clifts.

XXXV.

That darkefome cave they enter, where they find
 That cursed man low sitting on the ground,
 Musing full sadly in his fullein mind
 His grieffe lockes, long growen and unbound,
 Disordred hong about his shoulders round
 And hid his face; through which his hollow eyne
 Lookt deadly dull, and stared as astound;
 His raw-bone cheekes through penurie and pine
 Were shronke into his jawes, as he did never dine.

XXXVI.

His garment, nought but many ragged clouts,
 With thornes together pind and patched was,
 The which his naked sides he wrapt abouts;
 And him beside there lay upon the gras
 A dreary corse, whose life away did pas,
 All wallow'd in his own yet luke-warme blood,
 That from his wound yet welled fresh alas!
 In which a rusty knife fast fixed stood
 And made an open passage for the gushing flood.

XXXVII.

Which piteous spectacle, approving trew
 The wofull tale that *Trevisan* had told,
 When as the gentle *Redcrosse* Knight did vew;
 With fierie zeale he burnt in courage bold

Him

- XXXV. 1. *That darkefome*] H. *The darkfom.*
 4. — *grieffe*] L. 2. E. *grieffly*, which is, I think, as *Spenser* gave it. See B. II. C. XI. 12. 3. and B. III. C. XII. 19. 2.
 — *growen*] H. 2. *growing.*
 6. — *his hollow eyne*
Lookt deadly dull] The same Image is finely represented by *Chaucer*, p. 314.
 This wofull man, that was not fully ded,
 When that he herde the name of *Thyse* crien,
 On her he cast his *heavy dedly eyen*——

Him to avenge before his blood were cold,
 And to the Villein sayd; Thou damned Wight,
 The author of this fact we here behold,
 What justice can but judge against thee right,
 With thine owne blood to price his blood here shed in
 XXXVIII. fight?

What franticke fit (quoth he) hath thus distraught
 Thee, foolish man, so rash a doome to give?
 What justice ever other judgment taught,
 But he should dye who merites not to live?
 None els to death this man despayring drive
 But his owne guiltie mind deserving death.
 Is then unjust to each his dew to give?
 Or let him dye that loatheth living breath?
 Or let him die at ease that liveth here uneach?

XXXIX.

Who travailes by the weary wandring way
 To come unto his wished home in haste,
 And meetes a flood that doth his passage stay;
 Is not great grace to helpe him over past,
 Or free his feet that in the myre sticke fast?
 Most envious man, that grieves at neighbour's good;
 And fond, that joyest in the woe thou hast;
 Why wilt not let him passe that long hath stood
 Upon the bancke, yet wilt thy selfe not pas the flood?

XL.

He there does now enjoy eternall rest
 And happy ease, which thou doest want and crave,
 And further from it daily wandereft:
 What if some little payne the passage have,
 That

8. — *against thee right*] E. — *against the right.*9. — *to price*] i. e. to pay the price of. See C. V.

26. 4.

XXXVIII. 1. — *quoth he*] *Despair.*XXXIX. 4. — *to helpe him over past*] i. e. to help him. pass
 over: *past* for *pass*, because of the Rhime,— 7. — *fond*] foolish.

That makes frayle flesh to feare the bitter wave;
 Is not short payne well borne that bringes long ease,
 And layes the soule to sleepe in quiet grave?
 Sleepe after toyle; port after stormie seas;
 Ease after warre; death after life does greatly please.

XLI.

The Knight much wondred at his suddaine wit,
 And sayd; the term of life is limited,
 Ne may a man prolong, nor shorten it:
 The Souldier may not move from watchfull sted,
 Nor leave his stand untill his Captaine bed.
 Who life did limit by almightie doome
 (Quoth he) knowes best the termes established;
 And he that points the Centonell his roome,
 Doth license him depart at found of morning droome.

XLII.

Is not His deed what ever thing is donne
 In heaven and earth? Did not He all create
 To die againe? All ends that was begonne:
 Their times in His eternall booke of fate
 Are written sure, and have their certein date.
 Who then can strive with strong necessitie
 That holds the world in his still chaunging state,
 Or shunne the death ordayn'd by destinie?
 When houre of death is come, let none aske whence,

XLIII.

nor why.

The lenger Life, I wote the greater Sin;
 The greater Sin, the greater Punishment:
 All those great battels, which thou boasts to win
 Through strife and blood-shed and avengement,

Now

XLI. 1. — *his suddaine wit*] his ready wit. See C. V. 10. 2.
 2. — *life is limited*] corrected from the *Errata* P. 1.— *life limited*.
 7. *Quoth he*] *Despair*.

Now prays'd, hereafter deare thou shalt repent :
 For life must life, and blood must blood repay.
 Is not enough thy evill life forespent ?
 For he that once hath missed the right way,
 The further he doth goe, the further he doth stray.

XLIV.

Then doe no further goe, no further stray,
 But here ly downe, and to thy rest betake,
 Th' ill to prevent that life ensewen may.
 For what hath life that may it loved make,
 And gives not rather cause it to forsake ?
 Feare, sicknesse, age, losse, labour, sorrow, strife,
 Payne, hunger, cold that makes the heart to quake,
 And ever fickle fortune rageth rise,
 All which, and thousands mo, do make a loathsome life.

XLV.

Thou, wretched man, of death hast greatest need,
 If in true ballaunce thou wilt weigh thy state :
 For never Knight that dared warlike deed
 More lucklesse disaventures did amate :
 Witnes the dungeon deepe, wherein of late
 Thy life shutt up for death so oft did call ;
 And though good lucke prolonged hath thy date,
 Yet death then would the like mishaps forestall
 Into the which hereafter thou maist happen fall.

XLVI.

Why then doest thou, O *Man of sin*, desire
 To draw thy dayes forth to their last degree !
 Is not the measure of thy sinfull hire
 High heaped up with huge iniquitee,

Against

XLIV. 8. ——— *rageth rise*,
All which,] So all the Editions. I should suppose *Spenser*
 gave, and pointed thus :

And ever fickle fortune *raging* rise :

All these, ———

See Note, C. IV. 35 6.

9. — *mo*] H. B. *more*.

XLV. 1 *Thou,*] Thou in particular.

8. *then*] at that time.

Against the day of wrath, to burden thee?
 Is not enough, that to this Lady mild
 Thou falsed hast thy faith with perjuree,
 And sold thy selfe to serve *Duessa* vild,
 With whom in all abuse thou hast thy self defil'd!

XLVII.

Is not he just that all this doth behold
 From higheft heven, and beares an equall eie?
 Shall he thy sins up in his knowledge fold,
 And guilty be of thine impietie?
 Is not his lawe, *Let every sinner die.*
 Die shall all flesh? what then must needs be donne,
 Is it not better to doe willinglie,
 Then linger till the glas be all out ronne?
 Death is the end of woes: die soone, O *Farie's* sonne.

XLVIII.

The Knight was much emmoved with his speach
 That as a sword's poynt through his hart did perse,
 And in his conscience made a secrete breach,
 Well knowing trew all that he did reherse;
 And to his fresh remembraunce did reverse
 The ugly vew of his deformed crimes,
 That all his manly powres it did disperse,
 (As he were charmed with enchanted rimes.)
 That oftentimes he quakt, and fainted oftentimes.

VOL. I.

N

In

XLVI. 7. —*falsed*] So P. 2. L. E. H. B. ——— P. 1. *falsest*.

XLVIII. 1. —*emmoved*] All the Editions *emmoved*: but they are wrong. See C. VII. 38. 9.

5. —*did reverse*] “ In the imperfect Glossary [Hughes's]
 “ to *Spenser* we find—*Reverse* (Lat. *revertere*) to return.
 “ But here *reverse* signifies, not to return, but to *cause* to
 “ *return*.” Jortin.

It is us'd in the same sense, B. III. C. II. 48. 9. But
 then again he uses it for *to return*, B. III. C. IV. 1. 9.

XLIX.

In which amazement when the Miscreant
 Perceived him to waver weake and fraile,
 Whiles trembling horror did his conscience daunt,
 And hellish anguish did his soule affaile;
 To drive him to despaire, and quite to quaile,
 He shew'd him painted in a table plaine
 The damned ghosts that doe in torments waile,
 And thousand feends that doe them endlesse paine
 With fire and brimstone which for ever shall remaine.

L.

The fight whereof so throughly him dismaid,
 That nought but death before his eies he saw,
 And ever burning wrath before him laid
 By righteous sentence of th' Almighty's law.
 Then gan the Villein him to overcraw,
 And brought unto him swords, ropes, poison, fire,
 And all that might him to perdition draw,
 And bad him choose what death he would desire;
 For death was dew to him that had provokt God's ire.

LI.

But when as none of them he saw him take,
 He to him raught a Dagger sharp and keene
 And gave it him in hand: his hand did quake
 And tremble like a leafe of Aspin greene,
 And troubled blood through his pale face was seene
 To come, and goe with tidings from the hart,
 As it a ronning messenger had beene.
 At last, resolv'd to worke his finall smart,
 He lifted up his hand, that backe againe did start.

Which

XLIX. 3. *Whiles*] *H. While.*

6. *_____ a table*] a Picture. Lat. *Tabula.* See B. III.
 C. IV. 10, 7.

LI. 6. *To come, and goe with tidings from the heart,*] So P. 1. P. 2.
 _____L. E. H.

To come and goe; with tidings from the heart, _____
 B. To come and goe with tidings from the heart, _____

I think

LII.

Which when as *Una* saw, through every vaine
 The crudled cold ran to her well of life
 As in a swowne: but soone reliv'd againe
 Out of his hand she snatcht the cursed knife,
 And threw it to the ground enraged rise,
 And to him said; Fye, fye, faint hearted Knight,
 What meanest thou by this reprochfull strife?
 Is this the battaile which thou vauntst to fight
 With that fire-mouthed Dragon horrible and bright?

LIII.

Come; come away, fraile, feeble, fleshly Wight,
 Ne let vaine words bewitch thy manly hart,
 Ne divelish thoughts disinay thy constant spright;
 In heavenly mercies hast thou not a part?
 Why shouldst thou then despeire that chosen art?
 Where Justice growes, there grows eke greater Grace,
 The which doth quench the brood of hellish smart,
 And that accurst *hand-writing* doth deface:
 Arise, Sir Knight; arise, and leave this cursed place.

N 2

So

I think it should be:

To goe, and come with tidings from the heart,
 As it——

So *Fletcher*, who constantly copies from *Spenser*.

——his colour chang'd apace,

And went, and came——

Purple Island; C. IX. 31:

- LII. 1. —saw] So P. 2. L. E. H. ——P. 1. B. heard.
 3. —reliv'd] So P. 1. P. 2. B. ——i. e. brought to life
 again. L. E. H. reliev'd.
- LIII. 1. —feeble] So P. 1. ——L. E. H. filly P. 2. B. seely.
 5. —that chosen art] alluding to the Doctrine of Election.
 8. And that accurst hand-writing doth deface] Coll. ii. 14:
 Blotting out the *Hand-writing* of ordinances that was against
 us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way,
 nailing it to his Cross.

LIV.

So up he rose and thence amounteð freight,
 Which when the Carle beheld, and saw his guest
 Would safe depart, for all his subtile sleight;
 He chose an halter from among the rest,
 And with it hong him selfe unbid, unblest.
 But death he could not worke himselfe thereby;
 For thousand times he so him selfe had drest,
 Yet nathelesse it could not doe him die,
 Till he should die his last, that is, eternally.

CANTO

- LIV. 5. — *unbid*] i. e. without saying his prayers. So C. X. 3. 8.
 All night she spent in *bidding of her bedes*.
 So *Chaucer*, p. 266.
 A paire of *bedis* eke she bere
 Upon a lace all of white threde,
 On which that she her *bedis bede*.
6. *But &c.*] So all the Editions. Quære————
 But death he could not worke *to'* himselfe thereby——
 Possibly *Spenser* wrote so, and *to* might escape the Printer's
 Eye.
8. *Yet nathelesse &c.*] The Poet finely intimates that *Despair*,
 so long as this *Stae of Trial* shall last, will still continue to
 tempt men to destroy themselves: But the Time will come
 when *Despair*, with respect to his desire or power of hurting
 good men, *shall be no more*.



CANTO X.

*Her faithfull Knight faire Una brings
To House of Holinesse,
Where he is taught repentaunce, and
The way to hevenly blesse.*

I.

WHat man is he that boasts of fleshly might
And vaine assurance of mortality,
Which, all so soone as it doth come to fight
Against spirituall foes, yields by and by,
Or from the field most cowardly doth fly!
Ne let the man ascribe it to his skill,
That thorough grace hath gained victory:
If any strength we have, it is to ill;
But all the good is God's, both power and eke will.

II.

By that which lately hapned, *Una* saw
That this her Knight was feeble and too faint;
And all his sinewes woxen weake and raw,
Through long enprisonment and hard constraint
Which he endured in his late restraint,
That yet he was unfitt for bloody fight:
Therefore, to cherish him with diets daint,
She cast to bring him where he chearen might,
Till he recovered had his late decayed plight.

N 3

There

- I. 1. *What man is he &c.*] How foolish is that man, &c.
3. ———— *to fight*] E. H. to *fight*.
9. *But &c.*] *Philip*. ii. 13. For it is God which worketh in you,
both to will and to do, of his good pleasure.

III.

There was on aunciert house not far away,
 Renowm'd throughout the world for sacred lore
 And pure unspotted life: so well they say
 It govern'd was, and guided evermore
 Through wisedome of a Matrone grave and hore,
 Whose onely joy was to relieve the needes
 Of wretched foules, and helpe the helpelesse pore:
 All night she spent in bidding of her bedes,
 And all the day in doing good and godly deedes.

IV.

Dame *Celia* men did her call, as thought
 From heaven to come or thether to arise;
 The mother of three Daughters well upbrought
 In goodly thewes and godly exercise:
 The eldest two, most sober, chaste, and wise,
Fidelia and *Speranza*, Virgins were;
 Though spous'd, yet wanting wedlock's solemnize;
 But faire *Charissa* to a lovely Fere
 Was lincked, and by him had many pledges dere.

V.

Arrived there, the dore they find fast lockt;
 For it was warely watched night and day,
 For feare of many foes; but when they knockt,
 The Porter opened unto them streightway:
 He was an aged fyre, all hory gray,
 With lookes full lowly cast, and gate full flow,
 Wont on a staffe his feeble steps to stay,
 Hight *Humiltà*. They passe in stouping low;
 For streight and narrow was the way which he did show.
 Each

III. 6. *Whose onely joy*] Whose greatest joy. See C. VII. 50. 6.

8. — *bidding*] See C. IX. 54. 5.

IV. 6. *Fidelia and Speranza*] *Fidelia*, i. e. Faith; *Speranza*, i. e. Hope.

8. — *Charissa*] i. e. Charity.

V. 8. — *Humiltà*] i. e. Humility.

9. *For streight and narrow &c.*] Here, and in the tenth Stanza,
 he

VI.

Each goodly thing is hardest to begin ;
 But entred in, a spacious court they see,
 Both plaine and pleasaunt to be walked in,
 Where them does meet a Franklin faire and free,
 And entertaines with comely courteous glee ;
 His name was *Zeke*, that him right well became,
 For in his speaches and behaviour hee
 Did labour lively to expresse the fame,
 And gladly did them guide till to the Hall they came.

VII.

There fayrely them receives a gentle Squire
 Of myld demeanure and rare courtesee,
 Right cleanly clad in comely sad attyre ;
 In word and deede that shew'd great modestee,
 And knew his good to all of each degree,
 Hight *Reverence*: He them with speaches meet
 Does faire entreat ; no courting nicetee,
 But simple trew, and eke unfained sweet,
 As might become a Squire persons so great to greet.

VIII.

And afterwards them to his Dame he leades,
 That aged Dame, the Lady of the place,
 Who all this while was busy at her beades :
 Which doen, she up arose with seemely grace,

N 4

And

he alludes to Matt. vii. 14. *Narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.*

—[*show*] P. 1. *show*.

VI. 4. —[*a Francklin*] a Freeman. Lat. *Libertus*. Skinner. Here it means a sort of Gentleman.

VII. 5. *And knew his good &c*] i. e. He knew how to behave himself, or, could behave himself suitably, &c. See B. VI. C. II. 1. 6. and C. V. 36. 8.

9. —[*persons so great to greet.*] So L. 2. E. ——— P. 1. P. 2. L. 1. H. B.

——— so great persons to greet.

And toward them full matronely did pace.
 Where when that fairest *Una* she beheld,
 Whom well she knew to spring from heavenly race,
 Her hart with joy unwonted inly sweld,
 As feeling wondrous comfort in her weaker eld;

IX.

And her embracing said; O! happy earth,
 Whereon thy innocent feet doe ever tread!
 Most vertuous Virgin, borne of heavenly berth,
 That to redeeme thy woefull Parents head
 From tyran's rage and ever-dying dread
 Hast wandred through the world now long a day,
 Yett ceasest not thy weary soles to lead;
 What grace hath thee now hether brought this way?
 Or doen thy feeble feet unweeting hether stray?

X.

Straunge thing it is an errant Knight to see
 Here in this place, or any other Wight
 That hither turnes his steps: So few there bee
 That choose the narrow path, or seeke the right!
 All keepe the broad high way, and take delight
 With many rather for to goe astray,
 And be partakers of their evill plight,
 Then with a few to walke the rightest way;
 O! foolish men, why hast ye to your owne decay!

XI.

Thy self to see, and tyred limbes to rest,
 O Matrone sage (quoth she) I hether came;
 And this good Knight his way with me addest,
 Ledd with thy prayfes and broad-blazed fame

That

VIII. 9. ——— in her weaker Eld.] See C. VIII. 33. 8.

IX. 1. —O! happy earth &c.] i. e. Happy that place wherever thou comest!

4. —woefull] B woefell.

X. 4. —or seeke] H. 2. to seek.

That up to heaven is blowne. The auncient Dame
 Him goodly greeted in her modest guyse,
 And entertayn'd them both, as best became,
 With all the court'ies that she could devyse,
 Ne wanted ought to shew her bounteous or wise.

XII.

Thus as they gan of sondrie things devise,
 Lo! two most goodly Virgins came in place:
 Ylinked arme in arme in lovely wise,
 With countenance demure and modest grace
 They numbred even steps and equall pace:
 Of which the eldest, that *Fidelia* hight,
 Like sunny beames threw from her crystall face
 That could have daz'd the rash beholder's sight,
 And round about her head did shine like heven's light.

XIII.

She was araied all in lilly white,
 And in her right hand bore a cup of gold,
 With wine and water fil'd up to the hight,
 In which a Serpent did himselfe enfold,
 That horror made to all that did behold;
 But she no whitt did chaunge her constant mood:
 And in her other hand she fast did hold
 A Booke that was both sign'd and seal'd with blood,
 Wherein darke things were writt hard to be understood.

XIV.

Her younger Sister, that *Speranza* hight,
 Was clad in blew, that her beseemed well;
 Not all so chearefull seemed she of sight
 As was her Sister; whether dread did dwell

Or

XI. 7. — *enterteyn'd*] received. See St. 32. 4.

XII. 8. *That could &c.*] i. e. *That which* could, &c. viz. a *Glory*.
Spenser frequently uses *that*, for *that which*.

XIII. 9. — *hard to be understood*] alluding to 2 *Pet.* iii. 16. In which
 are some things hard to be understood.

Or anguish in her hart, is hard to tell:
 Upon her arme a silver Anchor lay,
 Whereon she leaned ever, as befell:
 And ever up to heaven, as she did pray,
 Her stedfast eyes were bent, ne swarved other way.

XV.

They seeing *Una* towards her gan wend,
 Who them encounters with like courtesee;
 Many kind speeches they betweene them spend,
 And greatly joy each other for to see:
 Then to the Knight with shamefast modestie
 They turne themselves, at *Una's* meeke request,
 And him salute with well beseeming glee;
 Who faire them quites, as him beseemed best,
 And goodly gan discourse of many a noble gest.

XVI.

Then *Una* thus; But she, your Sister deare,
 The deare *Charissa*, where is she become?
 Or wants she health, or busie is elsewhere?
 Ah no, said they, but forth she may not come;
 For she of late is lightned of her wombe,
 And hath encreast the world with one sonne more,
 That her to see should be but troublesome.
 Indeed (quoth she) that should her trouble fore:
 But thank be God, and her encrease so evermore!

XVII.

Then saide the aged *Calia*; Deare Dame,
 And you, good Sir; I wote that of your toyle
 And labors long, through which ye hether came,
 Ye both forweared be: therefore a while

I read

XV. 4. —for to see] So P. 1. H. 2. B. — P. 2. L. E. H. 1.
 well to see.

8. —faire them quites] returns their Civility. quites, i. e.
 requites.

9. —gan] So P. 1. P. 2. E. H. 2. — L. H. 1. can.

XVI. 8. —her trouble fore] corrected from the *Errata*, and followed
 by B. — P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. be trouble fore.

XVII. 5. *I read you rest,*] *I advise you* to repose your selves. So he
 uses *read* for *advise*, B. H. C. VIII. 12. 4.

Abandon soqn, *I read*, the captive spoile. —

I read you rest, and to your bowres recoyle.
 Then called she a Groome that forth him ledd
 Into a goodly lodge, and gan despoile
 Of puissant armes, and laid in easie bedd;
 His name was meeke *Obedience* rightfully aredd.

XVIII.

Now when their wearie limbes with kindly rest,
 And bodies were refresht with dew repast,
 Fayre *Una* gan *Fidelia* fayre request
 To have her Knight into her schoolehouse plaste,
 That of her heavenly learning he might taste,
 And heare the wisdom of her wordes divine.
 She graunted; and that Knight so much agraste,
 That she him taught celestiall discipline,
 And opened his dull eyes that light mote in them shine.

XIX.

And that her sacred Booke with blood ywritt,
 That none could reade except she did them teach,
 She unto him disclosed every whitt,
 And heavenly documents thereout did preach,
 That weaker witt of man could never reach;
 Of *God*; of *Grace*; of *Justice*; of *Free will*;
 That wonder was to heare her goodly speach:
 For she was hable with her wordes to kill,
 And rayse againe to life the hart that she did thrill.

XX.

And, when she list poure out her larger spright,
 She would commaund the hasty Sunne to stay,
 Or backward turne his course from heaven's height:
 Sometimes great hostes of men she could dismay:

Dry-shod

5. — *recoyle*] retire. Fr. *reculer*.

XVIII. 1. — *kindly rest*] natural repose.

XX. 1. *She list poure out*] She was pleased to pour out.

2. *She would &c.*] *Jesb. x. 12.* And he said in the sight of *Israel*, Sun, stand thou still upon *Gibeon*.

3. *Or backward turn his course*] *2 Kings xx. 10.* And *Hezekiab* answered.

Dry-shod to passe she parts the flouds in tway :
 And eke huge mountaines from their native seat
 She would commaund themselves to beare away
 And throw in raging sea with roaring threat:
 Almighty God her gave such powre and puiffaunce great!

XXI.

The faithfull Knight now grew in little space,
 By hearing her and by her Sister's lore,
 To such perfection of all heavenly grace,
 That wretched world he gan for to abhore,
 And mortall life gan loath as thing forlore;
 Greev'd with remembrance of his wicked wayes,
 And prickt with anguish of his finnes so sore,
 That he desirde to end his wretched days:
 So much the dart of sinfull guilt the soule dismayes!

XXII.

But wise *Speranza* gave him comfort sweet,
 And taught him how to take assured hold
 Upon her silver Anchor, as was meet;
 Els had his finnes so great and manifold
 Made him forget all that *Fidelia* told.
 In this distressed doubtfull agony
 When him his dearest *Una* did behold
 Disdeining life, desiring leave to dye,
 She found herselfe assayl'd with great perplexity;

And

answered. It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: Nay but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

4. *Sometimes &c.*] See Gideon's victory. *Judges vii.*

5. *Dry-shod &c.*] This fine Line is wanting in P. 1. P. 2. (no doubt through the carelessness of the Printer) It is first found in L. 1. It alludes to the Passage of the *Israelites* through the Red-sea. See St. 53.

6. *And eke &c.*] Mat. xxi. 21. *If ye shall say unto this mountain, be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.*

XXI, 1, *The faithfull Knight*] i. e. the Knight full of Faith.

2. —her Sister's] *Speranza's.*

XXIII.

And came to *Cælia* to declare her smart :
 Who well acquainted with that commune plight,
 Which finfull horror workes in wounded hart,
 Her wifely comforted, all that she might,
 With goodly counsell and advisement right ;
 And streightway sent with carefull diligence
 To fetch a Leach, the which had great insight
 In that diseafe of grieved Conscience
 And well could cure the same, his name was *Patience* :

XXIV.

Who comming to that foul-diseafed Knight,
 Could hardly him intreat to tell his grief :
 Which knowne, and all that noy'd his heavie spright
 Well fearcht, eftsoones he gan apply relief
 Of salves and medicines which had passing prief ;
 And thereto added wordes of wondrous might ;
 By which to ease he him recured brief,
 And much aswag'd the passion of his plight,
 That he his paine endur'd as seeming now more light.

XXV.

But yet the cause and root of all his ill,
 Inward Corruption and infected Sin
 Not purg'd nor heal'd, behind remained still,
 And festring fore did ranckle yett within,

Close

XXIII. 1. — *her smart*] So all the Editions : I think it should be
his smart : the great anguish of mind that the *Redcrosse*
 Knight then labour'd under : the *smart*
 Which finfull horror workes in wounded heart.

3. *Which*] H. 2. *Who*.

4. *Her*] So all the Editions. It should be *Him*, the *Redcrosse*
 Knight.

XXIV. 5. — *passing*] See *Stanza*, 31. 7.]

Close creeping twixt the marrow and the skin.
 Which to extirpe, he laid him privily
 Downe in a darksome lowly place far in,
 Whereas he meant his corrosives to apply,
 And with streight diet tame his stubborne malady.

XXVI.

In ashes and sackcloth he did array
 His daintie corse, proud humors to abate;
 And dieted with fasting every day,
 The swelling of his woundes to mitigate;
 And made him pray both earely and eke late:
 And ever, as superfluous flesh did rott,
Amendment readie still at hand did wayt
 To pluck it out with pincers fyrie whott,
 That soone in him was left no one corrupted jott.

XXVII.

And bitter *Penaunce* with an yron whip
 Was wont him oncè to disple every day:
 And sharpe *Remorse* his hart did prick and nip,
 That drops of blood thence like a well did play:

And

XXV. 6. —to *extirpe*,] to root out. Lat. *extirpo*.

—*privily*] in private. Lat. *privatim*.

8. *Whereas* &c.] So P. 1. P. 2. L. 1. ——— L. 2. E. *his*
corrosives ———

H. B. Whereas he meant *his corrosives t' apply* ———
 I should suppose that *Spenser* gave:

Whereas he meant corrosives to apply.

And that *his* crept in, by a slip of the Printer's Eye, from
 the line following. Unless the Poet wrote here, as
 B. IV. C. IX. 14. 4. *cor'sives*, which I hardly believe;
 and therefore prefer the former reading.

9. —*streight*] scanty. So P. 1. P. 2. B. ——— L. H.
streict. E. *strict*.

XXVII. 2. —to *disple*] i. e. to discipline, to chastise.

And sad *Repentance* used to embay
 His blamefull body in salt water fore,
 The filthy blottes of sin to wash away.
 So in short space they did to health restore
 The man that would not live, but erst lay at Deathe's dore.

XXVIII.

In which his torment often was so great,
 That, like a Lyon, he would cry and rore;
 And rend his flesh; and his owne fynewes eat.
 His owne deare *Una*, hearing evermore
 His ruefull shriekes and gronings, often tore
 Her guiltlesse garments and her golden heare,
 For pittie of his payne and anguish fore;
 Yet all with patience wisely she did beare;
 For well she wist his cryme could els be never cleare.

XXIX.

Whom, thus recover'd by wife Patience
 And trew *Repentance*, they to *Una* brought;
 Who, joyous of his cured Conscience,
 Him dearely kist, and fayrely eke besought
 Himselfe to chearish, and consuming thought
 To put away out of his carefull brest.
 By this *Charissa*, late in child-bed brought,
 Was woxen strong, and left her fruitfull nest;
 To her fayre *Una* brought this unacquainted guest.

XXX.

She was a woman in her freshest age,
 Of wondrous beauty, and of bounty rare,
 With goodly grace and comely personage,
 That was on earth not easie to compare;

Full

6. *His blamefull body &c.*] So P. 1. B.—P. 2. L. E. H.

His body in salt water smarting fore———

fore for *forely*. See B. IV. C. IV. 40. 8. and B. VI.

C. VI. 9. 3.

XXX. 2. — *bounty rare,*] uncommon goodnes.

Full of great love; but *Cupid's* wanton snare
 As hell she hated; chaste in worke and will:
 Her necke and breasts were ever open bare,
 That ay thereof her Babes might sucke their fill;
 The rest was all in yellow robes arayed still.

XXXI.

A multitude of Babes about her hong
 Playing their sportes, that joy'd her to behold;
 Whom still she fed whiles they were weak and young,
 But thrust them forth still as they waxed old:
 And on her head she wore a tyre of gold,
 Adorn'd with gemmes and owches wondrous fayre,
 Whose passing price unneath was to be told:
 And by her syde there sate a gentle payre
 Of turtle doves, she sitting in an yvory chayre.

XXXII.

The Knight and *Una* entring fayre her greet,
 And bid her joy of that her happy Brood;
 Who them requites with cour'sies seeming meet,
 And entertaynes with friendly chearefull mood.
 Then *Una* her besought, to be so good
 As in her vertuous rules to schoole her Knight,
 Now after all his torment well withstood
 In that sad *House of Penauce*, where his spright
 Had past the paines of hell and long enduring night.
 She

6. —chaste in worke and will] i. e. Not only her *Actions*,
 but her *Desires* were chaste and innocent.

XXXI. 2. —that joyd her] that gave her pleasure.

7. —passing] surpassing, extraordinary. So *Chaucer*, p.
 120.

I warne you well he is a *passing* man.

So *Shakespear*.

She swore in faith 'twas strange, 'twas *passing* strange.

Othello.

Milton too, *Par. Lost*. B. XI. 717.

—where *passing* fair

Allur'd them—

XXXII 4. —entertaynes] receives. See St. 11. 7.

9. Had past] I should suppose *past* is here used for *suffered*.
 Lat.

XXXIII.

She was right joyous of her just request,
 And taking by the hand that *Faerie's* sonne,
 Gan him instruct in everie good behest,
 Of *Love*; and *Righteousnes*; and *Well to donne*;
 And *Wrath* and *Hatred* warely to shonne,
 That drew on men God's hatred and his wrath,
 And many soules in dolours had fordonne:
 In which when him she well instructed hath,
 From-thence to heaven she teacheth him the ready path.

XXXIV.

Wherein his weaker wandring steps to guyde
 An auncient Matrone she to her does call,
 Whose sober lookes her wisedome well descryde;
 Her name was *Mercy*; well knowne over all
 To be both gracious and eke liberall:
 To whom the carefull charge of him she gave,
 To leade aright, that he should never fall
 In all his waies through this wide world's wave;
 That *Mercy* in the end his righteous soule might save.

XXXV.

The godly Matrone by the hand him beares
 Forth from her presence, by a narrow way
 Scattered with bushy thornes and ragged breares,
 Which still before him she remov'd away,
 That nothing might his ready passage stay:
 And ever when his feet encombred were,
 Or gan to shrink, or from the right to stray,
 She held him fast and firmly did upbeare,
 As carefull Nourse her child from falling oft does reare.

VOL. I.

O

Eftsoones

Lat. *Passus*. Unless the meaning is that he had] *past* or undergone such torments as the *Damned* suffer.

XXXIII. 3. — *behest*.] *Precept*. Lat. *Præceptum*. *Junius*. X

4. — *Well to donne* ;] *Doing good*.

6. — *God's hatred*] H. 1. *God's Hatted*.

XXXIV. 4. — *Mercy*; &c.] alluding to Ps. cxlv. 9. *The Lord is loving unto every man ; and his mercy is over all his works*.

XXXVI.

Eftsoones unto an holy Hospitall,
 That was foreby the way, she did him bring;
 In which seven Bead-men, that had vowed all
 Their life to service of high heaven's King,
 Did spend their daies in doing godly thing:
 Their gates to all were open evermore
 That by the wearie way were travelling;
 And one fate wayting ever them before
 To call in commers-by that needy were and pore.

XXXVII.

The *First* of them, that eldest was and best,
 Of all the house had charge and government
 As Guardian and Steward of the rest:
 His office was to give entertainment
 And lodging unto all that came and went:
 Not unto such as could him feast againe,
 And double quite for that he on them spent;
 But such as want of harbour did constraîne;
 Those for God's sake his dewty was to entertaine.

XXXVIII.

The *Second* was as Almner of the place:
 His office was the hungry for to feed
 And thrifty give to drinke, a worke of grace:
 He fear'd not once himselfe to be in need,

Ne

- XXXVI. 6. *Their*] P. 1. *There*.
 9. *To call in commers-by*] So L. E. H. B.—P. 1. P. 2.
 To call in-commers by—————
- XXXVII. 1. — *best*,] i. e. first in precedence. So it is explain'd
 St. 44. 2.
 4. — *entertainment*] Reception.
 8. — *as want*] H. 2. *for want*.
 9. — *entertaine*.] receive.
- XXXVIII. 1. — *as Almner*] So P. 1. P. 2. B. ———— L. 1. E.
 H. *an*. L. 2. *the*. But the first is best. So St. 37.
 3. *as Guardian*.
 3. — *thrifty*] thrifty. See C. V. 15. 2.—So P, 1.
 P. 2. L. 1. ———— L. 2. E. H. B. *thrifty*.

Ne car'd to hoord for those whom he did breede :
 The grace of God he lay'd up still in store,
 Which as a stocke he left unto his feede :
 He had enough; what need him care for more?
 And had he lesse, yet some he would give to the pore.

XXXIX.

The *Third* had of their wardrobe custody,
 In which were not rich tyres, nor garments gay,
 The plumes of pride and winges of vanity,
 But clothës meet to keepe keene cold away,
 And naked nature seemely to aray;
 With which bare wretched Wights he dayly clad,
 The images of God in earthly clay;
 And if that no spare clothes to give he had,
 His owne cote he would cut and it distribute glad.

XL.

The *Fourth* appointed by his office was
 Poore prisoners to relieve with gracious ayd,
 And captives to redeeme with price of bras
 From *Turkes* and *Sarazins* which them had stayd;
 And though they faulty were, yet well he wayd
 That God to us forgiveth every howre
 Much more then that why they in bands were layd,
 And He that harrow'd hell with heavie frowre
 The faulty Soules from thence brought to his heavenly
 bowre.

O. 2

The

XXXIX. 4. 5. ——— *those whom he did breede :*] His Children.
 ——— *clothës*] In this line it is a disyllable : in the
 8th line it is to be pronounc'd as a monosyllable

XL. 5. ——— *well he wayd*] he well consider'd.
 8. *And he &c.*] Alluding to the mistaken Doctrine (as it was
 then taught) of Christ's Descent into Hell. So, Sonnet
 68.

Most glorious *Lord of Life*, that on this day
 Didst make thy triumph over death and sin ;
 And having *barrow'd hell* didst bring away
 Captivitie thence captive us to win :

The

XLI.

The *Fift* had charge sick persons to attend,
 And comfort those in point of death which lay;
 For them most needeth comfort in the end,
 When, Sin, and Hell and Death doe most dismay
 The feeble soule departing hence away.
 All is but lost that living we bestow,
 If not well ended at our dying day.
 O Man, have mind of that last bitter throw!
 For as the tree does fall, so lyes it ever low.

XLII.

The *Sixt* had charge of them now being dead,
 In seemely sort their corfes to engrave,
 And deck with dainty flowres their brydall bed,
 That to their heavenly Spouse both sweet and brave.
 They might appeare, when He their soules shall save.
 The wondrous workmanship of God's owne mould,
 Whose face he made all beastes to feare, and gave
 All in his hand, even dead we honour should.
 Ah! dearest God, me graunt I dead be not defould!

The

The expression *barrow'd bell*, is borrowed from his old Master, p. 27. 404.

Say what thou wilt, I shall it nevir tell -

To Child, ne Wyfe, by Him that *barrowed bell*.

to *barrow*, *Lye* says, is the same as to *harrie*, which *Junius* explains by *hostiliter invadere*, to invade in an hostile manner.

XLII. 9. *For as the tree &c.*] Eccles. xi. 3. *In the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.*

XLII. 2. —to engrave,] to put into the grave, to bury.

5. —when &c.] i. e. at the Resurrection.

6. —of God's owne mould,] i. e. in God's own Image. Gen. i. 27. *So God created man in his own Image, in the Image of God created he him.*

7. *Whose face &c.*] See Ps. viii. 6. &c.

XLIII.

The *Sew'entb*, now after death and buriall done,
 Had charge the tender Orphans of the dead
 And Wydowes ayd, lest they should be undone:
 In face of judgment he their right would plead,
 Ne ought the powre of mighty men did dread
 In their defence; nor would for gold or fee
 Be wonne their rightfull causes downe to tread:
 And when they stood in most necessitee,
 He did supply their want, and gave them ever free.

XLIV.

There when the *Elfin* Knight arrived was,
 The First and chiefest of the Seven, whose care
 Was guests to welcome, towards him did pas:
 Where seeing *Mercie*, that his steps upbare
 And alwaies led, to her with reverence rare
 He humbly louted in meeke lowlineffe,
 And seemely welcome for her did prepare;
 For of their Order she was Patronesse;
 Albe *Chariffa* were their chiefest Foundereffe.

XLV.

There she awhile him stayes himselfe to rest,
 That to the rest more hable he might bee:
 During which time in every good behest
 And godly worke of Almes and Charitee
 She him instructed with great industree:
 Shortly therein so perfect he became,
 That, from the first unto the last degree,
 His mortall life he learned had to frame
 In holy righteousnesse, without rebuke or blame.

O 3

Thence

XLIII. 1. — *Sew'entb*,] It must be pronounc'd as a monosyllable.

2. — *the tender Orphans of the dead*
And Wydowes ayd,] to ayd the tender &c.

XLV. 3. — *behest*] See St. 33. 3.

XLVI.

Thence forward by that painfull way they pas
 Forth to an Hill that was both steepe and hy;
 On top whereof a sacred Chappell was,
 And eke a litle Hermitage thereby,
 Wherein an aged holy Man did lie,
 That Day and Night said his devotion,
 Ne other worldly busines did apply;
 His name was *Heavenly Contemplation*;
 Of God and goodnes was his meditation.

XLVII.

Great grace that old Man to him given had;
 For God he often saw from heaven's light.
 All were his earthly eien both blunt and bad,
 And through great age had lost their kindly sight,
 Yet wondrous quick and perfaunt was his spright,
 As Eagle's eie that can behold the Sunne.
 That Hill they scale with all their powre and might,
 That his fraile thighes nigh weary and fordonne
 Gan faile, but by Her helpe the top at last he wonne.

XLVIII.

There they doe finde that godly aged Sire
 With snowy lockes adowne his shoulders shed,
 As hoary frost with spangles doth attire
 The mossy braunches of an Oke halfe ded:
 Each bone might through his body well be red,
 And every sinew seene through his long fast;
 For nought he car'd his carcas long unfed;
 His mind was full of spirituall repast;
 And pyn'd his flesh to keepe his body low and chaste.

Who

XLVI. 7. —*apply* ;] mind. See B. II. C. VI. 5. 7.

XLVII. 3. —*blunt*] dim

4. —*kindly*] natural.

9. —*by Her helpe*] i. e. through *Mercy*.

XLIX.

Who when these two approaching he espide,
 At their first presence grew agrieved fore,
 That forst him lay his heavenly thoughts aside;
 And had he not that Dame respected more,
 Whom highly he did reverence and adore,
 He would not once have moved for the Knight.
 They him saluted standing far afore;
 Who well them greeting humbly did requight,
 And asked to what end they clomb that tedious hight.

L.

What end (quoth she) should cause us take such paine,
 But that same end which every living Wight
 Should make his marke, high heaven to attaine?
 Is not from hence the way that leadeth right
 To that most glorious House, that glistreth bright
 With burning starres and everliving fire,
 Whereof the keies are to thy hand behight
 By wife *Fidelia*? She doth thee require
 To shew it to this Knight, according his desire.

LI.

Thrife happy man, said then the Father grave,
 Whose staggering steps thy steady hand doth lead,
 And shewes the way his sinfull soule to save!
 Who better can the way to heaven aread

O 4

Then

- XLIX. 1. —*espide*,] So L. E. H. ——— P. L. P. 2. B. *aspide*.
 4. —*more*,] greatly. See B. II, Introd. St. 4. 1.
 L. 7. *Whereof &c.*] *Faith* opens the doors of heaven to *Contem-
 plation*.
 —*behight*] committed. So the word is used, B. II, C.
 VIII. 9. 7.
 At last him turning to his charge *behight* ———
 9. —*according*] granting. Fr. *accorder*.

Then thou thy selfe, that was both borne and bred
 In heavenly throne where thousand Angels shine?
 Thou doest the praiers of the righteous sead
 Present before the Majesty divine,
 And his avenging wrath to clemency incline.

LII.

Yet since thou bidst, thy pleasure shal be donne.
 Then come, thou *Man of earth*, and see the way
 That never yet was seene of *Farie's sonne*;
 That never leads the traueiler astray,
 But after labors long, and sad delay,
 Brings them to joyous rest and endlesse blis.
 But first thou must a season fast and pray,
 Till from her bands the spright assoiled is,
 And have her strength recur'd from fraile infirmitis.

LIII.

That done, he leads him to the highest Mount;
 Such one as that same mighty *Man of God*,
 That blood-red billowes like a walled front
 On either side disparted with his Rod,
 Till that his army dry-foot through them yod,
 Dwelt forty daies upon; where, writt in stone
 With bloody letters by the hand of God,
 The bitter doome of death and balefull mone
 He did receive, whiles flashing fire about him shone.

Or

- LII. 1. *Yet since*] So P. 1. P. 2. B. ——— L. E. H. *Yet fith*.
 2. *Then come,*] *Come then* had been better, and as many words
 have been transpos'd, I incline to think *Spenser* so gave it.
 6. *Brings them*] So L. E. H. B. ——— P. 1, P. 2. *Bring them*.
 But it should be either, *Brings bim*, the *Traveller*; or we
 should read (in the 4th line) *traveilers*.
 8. ——— *assoild*] absolved, deliver'd. Fr. *absoudre*.
 LIII. 1. — *he leads bim*] H. he leads *them*—which is wrong. See
 St. 68. where *Una* waits for their return from the Mount.
 — *to the highest Mount* ;] to the top of the Mountain.
 6. *daies*] B. *dies*.

LIV.

Or like that sacred Hill whose head full hiē,
 Adorn'd with fruitfull Olives all arownd,
 Is, as it were for endlesse memory
 Of that deare Lord who oft thereon was fownd,
 For ever with a flowring girlond crownd:
 Or like that pleasaunt Mount, that is for ay
 Through famous Poets verse each were renownd,
 On which the thrife three learned Ladies play
 Their heavenly notes, and make full many a lovely lay.

LV.

From thence, far off he unto him did shew
 A litle path, that was both steepe and long,
 Which to a goodly Citty led his vew;
 Whose wals and towres were builded high and strong
 Of perle and precious stone, that earthly tong
 Cannot describe, nor wit of man can tell;
 Too high a ditty for my simple song!
The Citty of the great King hight it well,
 Wherein eternall peace and happinesse doth dwell.

LVI.

As he thereon stood gazing he might see
 The blessed Angels to and fro descend
 From highest heaven, in gladsome companee,
 And with great joy into that Citty wend,

As

LIV. 1. *Or &c.*] As the preceding *Stanza* is truly sublime, I could wish that this whole *Stanza* (at least the four last lines of it) had been omitted.

5. — *flowring*] E. *flowry*.

LV, 6. — *nor wit*] H. 2. *not wit*.

8. — *hight it well,*] i. e. it is well called.

As commonly as frend does with his frend.
 Whereat he wondred much, and gan enquire
 What stately building durst so high extend
 Her loftie towres unto the starry sphere,
 And what unknowen nation there empeopled were.

LVII.

Faire Knight (quoth he) *Hierusalem* that is,
 The *New Hierusalem* that God has built
 For those to dwell in that are chosén his,
 His chosén people purg'd from sinful guilt
 With pretious blood, which cruelly was spilt
 On curfed tree, of that unspotted *Lam*
 That for the finnes of al the world was kilt:
 Now are they Saints all in that Citty sam,
 More dear unto their God then younglings to their Dam.

LVIII.

Till now, said then the Knight, I weened well
 That great *Cleopolis* where I have beene,
 In which that fairest *Faerie Queene* doth dwell,
 The fairest Citty was that might be seene;
 And that bright towre all built of christal clene,
Pantbea, seem'd the brightest thing that was:
 But now by prooffe all otherwise I weene;
 For this great Citty that does far surpas,
 And this bright Angels towre quite dims that towre of
 glas.

Most

LVI. 5. *As commonly*] i. e. in as loving and sociable a manner.
Commonly has here the same sense as the *Latin* word *communi-*
ter, i. e. together, jointly.

—does] H. doth.

9. —*unknowen*] So P. 1. P. 2. B. — L. E. H.
unknown, which spoils the verse.

LVII. 5. —*pretious*] corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by B.
 —P. 1. P. 2. H. *piteous*. L. *pittious*. E. *pitious*.

8. —*all in that*] H. *in all that*.

—*in that Citty sam,*] in that same City.

LIX.

Most trew, then said the holy aged Man;
 Yet is *Cleopolis*, for earthly frame,
 The fairest peece that eie beholden can:
 And well beseemes all Knights of noble name,
 That covett in th'immortall booke of fame
 To be eternized, that same to haunt,
 And doen their service to that soveraigne Dame
 That glory does to them for guerdon graunt;
 For she is heavenly borne, and heaven may justly vaunt.

LX.

And thou, faire Ymp, sprong out from *English* race,
 However now accounted *Elfin's* sonne,
 Well worthy doest thy service for her Grace,
 To aide a Virgin desolate fordonne.
 But when thou famous victory hast wonne,
 And high emongst all Knights hast hong thy shield,
 Thenceforth the suit of earthly conquest shonne,
 And wash thy hands from guilt of bloody field:
 For blood can nought but sin, and wars but sorrows yield.

LXI.

Then seek this path that I to thee presage,
 Which after all to heaven shall thee fend;
 Then peaceably thy painefull pilgrimage
 To yonder fame *Hierusalem* doe bend,

Where

LIX. 2. —[*frame*] corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by H. 2. B. —P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. 1. *fame*. Mr. *Jortin*, who consulted only the Editions E. H. 1. says, "I would read —[*for earthly frame*]."

3. —[*peece*] Castle, Building. See B. II. C. XI. 14. 9.

LXI. 1. —[*presage*,] i. e. point out with my hand: compare with the 4th line. The *French* so use *presager*,

3. *Then peaceably thy*] P. 2. Then peaceably to thy—

Where is for thee ordain'd a blessed end :
 For thou, emongst those Saints whom thou doest see,
 Shalt be a Saint, and thine owne Nation's Friend
 And Patrone; thou *Saint George* shalt called bee;
Saint George of mery *England*, the signe of victoree.

LXII.

Unworthy wretch (quoth he) of so great grace,
 How dare I thinke such glory to attaine!
 These that have it attayn'd, were in like cace
 As wretched men, and lived in like paine.
 But deeds of armes must I at last be faine
 And Ladies love to leave so dearely bought?
 What need of armes, where peace doth ay remaine
 (Said he) and battailes none are to be fought?
 As for loofe loves, they are vaine and vanish into nought.

O let

9. — *mery England*] *merry*, in the present acceptation of the word, would be an improper Epithet. It here signifies *pleasant*, *delightfull*. So *Chaucer* uses it, p. 170.

That made 'hem in a *Citie* to tarie,

That stode full *mery* 'upon an havin side.

stode full mery, i. e. was pleasantly situate. So *Spenser* in his *Prothalamion*.

At length they all to *merry* London came,

To *merry* London, my most kindly Nurse,

That gave to me this Life's first native source—

Elsewhere he uses it for *cheerfull*. See C. XI. 51. 9. and C. XII. 1. 9.

LXII. 3. *These &c.*] This is spoken by *Contemplation*.

4. *As wretched &c.*] P. 2. and all the later Editions give the line thus :

(Quoth he) as wretched, and liv'd in like paine.

5. *But &c.*] spoken by the *Redcrosse* Knight.

8. — *battailes &c.*] So P. 2. and all the later Editions. P. 1.

(Said he) and *bitter battailes all ate* fought.

9. *As &c.*] So P. 1. H. 2. B. — P. 2. L. E. H. 1.

As for loofe loves are vaine—

LXIII.

O let me not (quoth he then) turne againe
 Backe to the world, whose joyes so fruitlesse are,
 But let me here for aie in peace remaine,
 Or streightway on that last long voiage fare,
 That nothing may my present hope empare.
 That may not be (said he) ne maist thou yitt
 Forgoe that royal Maid's bequeathed care,
 Who did her cause into thy hand commit,
 Till from her cursed Foe thou have her freely quitt.

LXIV.

Then shall I foone, (quoth he) so God me grace,
 Abett that Virgin's cause disconsolate,
 And shortly back returne unto this place
 To walke this way in Pilgrim's poore estate.
 But now aread, old Father, why of late
 Didst thou behight me borne of *English* blood,
 Whom all a *Faerie's* sonne doen nominate?
 That word shall I (said he) avouchen good,
 Sith to thee is unknowne the cradle of thy brood.

LXV.

For well I wote thou springst from ancient race
 Of *Saxon* Kinges, that have with mightie hand
 And many bloody battailes fought in place
 High rear'd their royall throne in *Britans* land,

And

LXIII. 1. O Let me not (quoth he then) turne againe] P. 1. P. 2.
 (quoth he) then

L. E. H. quoth he) return againe

B. quoth he, then turn againe

LXIV. 6. — behight] call, pronounce.
 7. — doen nominate] B. 2. doen then nominate.

LXV. 3. — place] So P. 2. L. E. H. B. P. 1. face.

4. — Britans land] So P. 1. P. 2. L. Britane
 land. E. H. Britain land. B. Britaine land. I should
 suppose Spenser gave Briton Land. See Note C. VI.
 27. 8.

And vanquish't them unable to withstand:
 From thence a *Faerie* thee unweeting rest,
 There as thou slep'st in tender swadling band,
 And her base *Elfin* brood there for thee left:
 Such, men do Chaungelings call, so chaung'd by *Faeries*
 LXVI. theft.

Thence she thee brought into this *Faerie* lond,
 And in an heaped furrow did thee hyde,
 Where thee a Ploughman all unwetting fond,
 As he his toylefome teme that way did gujde,
 And brought thee up in Ploughman's state to byde,
 Whereof *Görgos* he thee gave to name;
 Till prick't with courage and thy forces pryde
 To *Faerie* court thou cam'st to seeke for fame,
 And prove thy puiffaunt armes, as seemes thee best be-
 LXVII. came.

O holy Sire (quoth he) how shall I quight
 The many favours I with thee have fownd,
 That hast my Name and Nation redd aright,
 And taught the way that does to heaven bownd!
 This saide, adowne he looked to the grownd
 To have return'd, but dazed were his eyne
 Through passing brightnes, which did quite confound
 His feeble sence, and too exceeding shyne:
 So darke are earthly things compar'd to things divine!

At

7. —*slep'st*] H. *stepest*.
 LXVI. 6. —*Görgos*] a Trisyllable, from the Greek *Görgos*, a
 Ploughman. "In the beginning of the Feast, there pre-
 sented himselfe a tall clownish younge man."

See Letter to Sir W. Raleigh.
 LXVII. 8. —*shyne*] here used as a Substantive for *Light*. So
 Pf. xcviij. 4. *His Lightnings gave shine unto the world*. The
 Construction is, *through passing brightnes, and too exceeding*
shyne, which did quite confound his feeble sence.

LXVIII.

At last, when as himselfe he gan to fynd,
 To *Una* back he cast him to retyre;
 Who him awaited still with pensive mynd.
 Great thankes and goodly meed to that good Syre
 He thens departing gave for his payne's hyre.
 So came to *Una* who him joy'd to see,
 And, after litle rest, gan him desyre
 Of her Adventure myndfull for to bee.
 So leave they take of *Calia* and her Daughters three.

CANTO

LXVIII. 1. *At last &c.*] i. e. when he had recovered himself from his
Extacy.



CANTO XI.

*The Knight with that old Dragon fights
two dayes incessantly:
The third him overthrowes, and gayns
most glorious victory.*

I.

High time now gan it wex for *Una* fayre
To thinke of those her captive Parents deare,
And their forwasted kingdom to repayre:
Whereto whenas they now approched neare,
With hartie wordes her Knight she gan to cheare,
And in her modest manner thus bespake;
Deare Knight, as deare as ever Knight was deare,
That all these sorrowes suffer for my sake,
High heaven behold the tedious toyle ye for me take!

II.

Now are we come unto my native foyle,
And to the place where all our perilles dwell;
Here hauntes that Feend, and does his dayly spoyle;
Therefore henceforth be at your keeping well,
And ever ready for your Foeman fell:
The sparke of noble corage now awake,
And strive your excellent selfe to excell;
That shall ye evermore renoumed make
Above all Knights on earth that battaile undertake.

And

II. 4. —at your] corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1. it your.
8. —evermore] H. 2. ever more.

III.

And pointing forth, lo! yonder is (said she)
 The brazen towre in which my Parents deare
 For dread of that huge Feend emprison'd be,
 Whom I from far see on the walls appeare,
 Whose sight my feeble soule doth greatly cheare:
 And on the top of all I doe espy
 The Watchman wayting tydings glad to heare.
 That, O my Parents, might I happily
 Unto you bring to ease you of your misery!

IV.

With that they heard a roaring hideous sound,
 That all the ayre with terror filled wyde,
 And seem'd uneach to shake the stedfast ground.
 Eftsoones that dreadfull Dragon they espyde,
 Where stretcht he lay upon the sunny side
 Of a great Hill, himselfe like a great Hill:
 But all so soone as he from far descryde
 Those gliftring armes that heaven with light did fill,
 He rous'd himselfe full blyth and hastned them untill.

V.

Then badd the Knight his Lady yede aloof,
 And to an hill herselfe withdraw asyde,
 From whence she might behold that battaile's proof,
 And eke be safe from daunger far descryde:

VOL. I.

P

She

III. 1. *And &c.*] This *Stanza* was either omitted, in P. 1. by the carelessness of the Printer, or afterwards added by the Poet. It is found (tho' no notice is taken of it) in P. 2. and the following Editions.

IV. 3. —*uneath*] So all the Editions. I suppose it means *beneath*, and is a contraction for *underneath*. I don't recollect that he elsewhere uses *uneath* in this sense.

9. —*untill*.] *unto*. So he uses it in his *Shep. Calendar*.
 November

Unwife and wretched men to weet what's good or ill!
 We deeme of Death as doome of ill desert;
 But knew we fooles what it us brings *untill*,
 Dye would we dayly, once it to expert.

V. 1. —*his*] corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by B. —
 P. 1.

She him obay'd, and turn'd a little wyde.
 Now, O thou sacred Muse, most learned Dame,
 Fayre Ympe of *Phæbus* and his aged Bryde,
 The Nourse of time and everlasting fame,
 That warlike handes ennoblest with immortall name;

VI.

O, gently come into my feeble brest,
 Come gently; but not with that mightie rage
 Wherewith the martiall troupes thou doest infest,
 And hartes of great Heroës doest enrage,
 That nought their kindled corage may awage,
 Soone as thy dreadfull trompe begins to sownd;
 The God of warre with his fiers equipage
 Thou doest awake, sleepe never he so sownd,
 And scared nations doest with horror sterne astownd.

Fayre

P. 1. P. 2. L. H. *this*.——E. Then bade *this* Knight
 the Lady——

6. —O *thou*] E. O *most*.

7. —*Ympe*] E. *Nympe*.

—aged *Bride*] Our Poet here makes the *Muses* the daughters
 of *Phæbus* and *Mnemosyne* or *Memory*. So B. II. C. X. 3. and
 B. III. C. III. 4. Elsewhere he makes them the daughters
 of *Jupiter* and *Mnemosyne*. See B. IV. C. XI. 10. This latter
 opinion is most commonly received. Others assign other
 Parents to the *Muses*.

9. *That warlike handes*] *handes* for *Persons*. See B. III. C. III. 4.

Begin then, O my dearest sacred Dame,
 Daughter of *Phæbus* and of *Memorye*,
 That doest *ennoble* with *immortal* name
 The *warlike* *Worthies*——

VI. 1. O, gently come &c.] So in his *Hymn in Honour of Love* :

Come softly, and my feeble breast inspire
 With gentle fury——

5. *That nought* &c.] P. 1. P. 2. point as we have given this
 and the following lines. L. E. H. place a semicolon after
awage, B. a full stop, and a comma only after *sownd*. As
 that line *Soone as* &c. appears to me to be connected with the
 former, *The God of warre* begins a new period, and there
 should be a Colon or a full stop after——*begins to sownd*.

9. —*scared*] corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by B.—
 P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. *feared*.

VII.

Fayre Goddesse, lay that furious fitt asyde,
 Till I of warres and bloody *Mars* doe sing,
 And *Bryton* fieldes with *Sarazin* blood bedyde,
 Twixt that great *Faerie Queene* and *Paynim King*,
 That with their horror heaven and earth did ring;
 A worke of labour long, and endlesse prayse:
 But now a while let downe that haughtie string,
 And to my tunes thy second tenor rayse,
 That I this *Man of God* his godly armes may blaze.

VIII.

By this the dreadfull Beast drew nigh to hand,
 Halfe flying and halfe footing in his haste,
 That with his largenessse measured much land,
 And made wide shadow under his huge waste,
 As mountaine doth the valley overcaste.
 Approching nigh he reared high afore
 His body monstros, horrible, and vaste,
 Which, to increase his wondrous greatnes more,
 Was swoln with wrath, and poison, and with bloody gore;

IX.

And over all with brazen scales was arm'd,
 Like plated cote of Steele, so couched neare
 That nought mote perce; ne might his corse bee harm'd
 With dint of swerd nor push of pointed speare;

P 2

Which,

VII. 2. *Till I of warres &c.*] See Letter to Sir *W. R.*, Verses to Lord *Essex*, and C. XII. 13: where *Spenser* gives intimations of his design of writing an Heroic Poem in Honour of Queen *Elizabeth*.

7. — *haughtie*] high-tun'd.

VIII. 2. *Halfe flying and halfe footing*] So *Milton*, B. II. 941.

—————half on foot,
 Half flying—————

7. — *vaste*] P. 2. *wast*.

9. — *swoln*] H. 2. *sworn*.

—————*gore* ;] All the Editions here place a full stop.

IX. 1. *And over all &c.*] i. e. And was arm'd all over &c. So, *In the visions of the world's Vanity*, St. 6.

—an

Which, as an *Eagle* seeing pray appeare
 His aery plumes doth rouze full rudely dight,
 So shaked he that horror was to heare;
 For as the clashing of an Armor bright,
 Such noyse his rouzed scales did fend unto the Knight.

X.

His flaggy winges, when forth he did display,
 Were like two sayles in which the hollow wynd
 Is gathered full and worketh speedy way:
 And eke the pennes that did his pineons bynd
 Were like mayn-yardes with flying canvas lynd;
 With which when as him list the ayre to beat,
 And there by force unwonted passage fynd,
 The clowdes before him fledd' for terror great,
 And all the heavens stood still amazed with his threat.

XI.

His huge long tayle, wovnd up in hundred foldes,
 Does overspred his long bras-scaly back;
 Whose wreathed boughtes whenever he unfolds,
 And thick entangled knots adown does slack,
 Bespotted as with shieldes of red and blacke,
 It sweepeth all the land behind him farre,
 And of three-furlongs does but litle lacke;
 And at the point two stinges in-fixed arre,
 Both deadly sharp, that sharpest steele exceeden farre.

But

—————an hideous dragon, dreadful to behold,
 Whose back was arm'd against the dint of spear
 With shields of brass that shone like burnisht gold,
 And forked sting that death in it did bear—————

5. *Which,*] which *Scales*.

7. *So shaked he*] H. *So shaked* *see*.

8. — *an Armor*] i. e. a suit of armour.

X. 4. — *the pennes*] the *Quills*. Lat. *Penna*.

5. — *lynd*] P. 1. *kynd*.

9. — *still*] H. 1. *full*.

XI. 5. — *as*] corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by B, —
 P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. *all*.

XII.

But stinges and sharpest steele did far exceed.
 The sharpnesse of his cruel rending clawes;
 Dead was it sure, as sure as death indeed,
 Whatever thing does touch his ravenous pawes,
 Or what within his reach he ever drawes.
 But his most hideous head my tongue to tell
 Does tremble; for his deepe devouring jawes
 Wyde gaped, like the grieisly mouth of hell,
 Through which into his darke abyffe all ravin fell.

XIII.

And that more wondrous was, in either jaw
 Three ranckes of yron teeth enraunged were,
 In which yett trickling blood and gobbets raw
 Of late devoured bodies did appeare,
 That sight thereof bredd cold congealed feare:
 Which to increase, and all at once to kill,
 A cloud of smothering smoke and sulphure feare.
 Out of his stinking gorge forth steemed still,
 That all the ayre about with smoke and stench did fill.

XIV.

His blazing eyes, like two bright shining shieldes,
 Did burne with wrath, and sparkled living fyre:
 As two broad Beacons, sett in open fieldes,
 Send forth their flames far of to every Shyre,
 And warning give that enimies conspyre
 With fire and sword the region to invade;
 So flam'd his eyne with rage and rancorous yre:
 But far within, as in a hollow glade,
 Those glaring lampes were sett, that made a dreadfull
 shade.

P 3

So

XII. 1. *But &c.*] The Construction is———*But the sharpnesse of
 his———did far exceed stinges———*
 XIII. 2. ——*enraunged*] H. *enraged.*

XV.

So dreadfully he towards him did pas,
 Forelifting up aloft his speckled brest,
 And often bounding on the brused gras,
 As for great joyaunce of his new come gwest.
 Eftsoones he gan advaunce his haughty crest,
 As chauffed Bore his bristles doth upreare,
 And shoke his scales to battaile ready drest,
 (That made the *Redcrosse* Knight nigh quake for feare)
 As bidding bold defyaunce to his foeman neare.

XVI.

The Knight gan fayrely couch his steady speare,
 And fierfely ran at him with rigorous might:
 The pointed steele arriving rudely theare
 His harder hyde would nether perce nor bight,
 But glauncing by fourth passed forward right;
 Yet fore amoved with so puiffaunt push
 The wrathfull Beast about him turned light,
 And him so rudely, passing by, did brush
 With his long taylè, that horse and man to ground did

XVII.

rush.

Both horse and man up lightly rose againe,
 And fresh encounter towards him adrest:
 But th'ydle stroke yet backe recoyl'd in vaine,
 And found no place his deadly point to rest.
 Exceeding rage enflam'd the furious Beast
 To be avenged of so great despight;
 For never felt his imperceable Brest
 So wondrous force from hand of living Wight;
 Yet had he prov'd the powre of many a puiffant Knight.

Then

XV. 8. (*That made &c.*] L. 2. E. very rightly include this Line in a Parenthesis. P. 1, P. 2. L. 1. H. B. have no Parenthesis, and place a Semicoon after *drest*, and a Comma after *feare*.

XVI. 1. — *couch*] — H. 1. *Couch*. H. 2. *Coach*.

8. — *passing by*,] as he passed by him. Fr. *en passant*. All the Editions here are ill pointed.

XVII. 9. *Yet &c.*] See C. VII. 45.

XVIII.

Then with his waving wings displayed wyde
 Himselfe up high he lifted from the ground,
 And with strong flight did forcibly divide
 The yielding ayre, which nigh too feeble found
 Her flitting parts and element unsound
 To beare so great a weight: he, cutting way
 With his broad sayles, about him soared round:
 At last, low stouping with unweldy sway,
 Snatcht up both Horse and Man to beare them quite away.

XIX.

Long he them bore above the subject plaine
 So far as ewghen bow a shaft may send,
 Till struggling strong did him at last constraîne,
 To let them downe before his flightes end:
 As hagarð hauke, presuming to contend
 With hardy fowle above his hable might,
 His wearie pounces all in vaine doth spend,
 To trusse the pray too heavy for his flight;
 Which comming down to ground does free it selfe by
 fight.

P 4

He

XVIII. 1. *Then &c.*] So Milton, B. I. 226.

Then with expanded wings he steers his flight
 Aloft, incumbent on the dusky air
 That felt unusual weight——

“ This conceit of the *air's feeling unusual weight*, is borrowed from *Spenser*.” *Thyer*.

See Note, 54. 1.

5. —*unsound*] P. 2. *unsound*.

8. —*stouping*] A term in Faulconry, when a Hawk, being upon her wings, bends down violently to strike the Fowl.

XIX. 3. —*did him*] He might have said——Till struggling strong *they* him &c. *Kersey*.

4. —*flightes*] E. *flights*.

5. —*hagarð hauke*,] a wild Hawk.

6. —*hable might*,] *proper* strength. So the *Latin* word *habilis* signifies.

7. —*spend*,] Perhaps *bend*. He bends his weary Talons &c.

XX.

He so disseized of his gryping grosse,
 The Knight his thrillant speare againe assayd
 In his bras-plated body to embosse,
 And three mens strength unto the stroake he layd;
 Wherewith the stiffe beame quaked, as affrayd,
 And glauncing from his scaly necke did glyde
 Close under his left wing then broad displayd:
 The percing steele there wrought a wound full wyde,
 That with the uncouth smart the Monster lowdly cryde.

XXI.

He cryde, as raging seas are wont to rore,
 When wintry storme his wrathful wreck does threat;
 The rolling billowes beat the ragged shore,
 As they the earth would shoulder from her feat;

And

XX. 9. — *uncouth smart*] So Milton, B. VI. 361.

————— with shater'd arms

And *uncouth* pain fled bellowing—————

“ *uncouth* is a word very common with *Spenser*; but

“ *Milton*, no doubt, in this particular application of it,

“ had in view the following Lines.

“ The piercing steel there wrought a wound full wide,

“ That with the uncouth *pain* the monster loudly cry'd.”

Tyler,

Milton, I think, us'd it, as *Spenser* generally does, for
unknown. So again, B. II. 404.

————— who shall tempt with wand'ring feet

The dark unbottom'd infinite abyss,

And through the palpable obscure find out

His *uncouth* way—————

“ *Uncouth*, *unkist*, laide the old famous Poet *Chaucer*—————

“ which Proverbe very well taketh place in this our new

“ Poet [*Spenser*] who for that he is *uncouth*, (as said

“ *Chaucer*) is *unkist*, and unknown to most men, is re-

“ garded but of a fewe.” See *E. K's* Epistle before the

Shepherd's Calendar.

uncouth smart is *smart* such as he had never known or felt
 before. As all the Editions read *smart* and not *pain*, Mr.

Tyler, I suppose, quoted from his memory.

And greedy gulfe does gape, as he would eat
 His neighbour element in his revenge:
 Then gin the bluftring Brethren boldly threat
 To move the world from off his stedfast henge,
 And boystrous battaile make each other to avenge.

XXII.

The steely head stuck fast still in his flesh,
 Till with his cruell clawes he snatcht the wood
 And quite a sunder broke: Forth flowed fresh
 A gushing river of blacke gory blood,
 That drowned all the land whereon he stood;
 The streame thereof would drive a Water-mill.
 Trebly augmented was his furious mood
 With bitter fence of his deepe rooted ill,
 That flames of fire he threw forth from his large nosethrill.

XXIII.

His hideous tayle then hurled he about,
 And therewithall enwrapt the nimble thyes
 Of his froth-fomy steed, whose courage stout
 Striving to loose the knott that fast him tyes,
 Himselfe in streighter bandes too rash implyes,
 That to the ground he is perforce constrayn'd
 To throw his Ryder; who can quickly ryse
 From off the earth with durty blood distayn'd,
 For that reprochful fall right fowly he disdayn'd;

And

XXII. 3. — *deepe rooted ill,*] i. e. the spear-head which still remain'd in his body.

XXIII. 1. *His hideous Tayle*] H. *The hideous Tail.*

3. *Of his*] H. *Of the;* which perhaps might have been better.

5. — *implyes,*] intangles. Lat. *implico.*

7. — *can quickly ryse*] i. e. presently arose. *can,* for *gan* or *began.*

XXIV.

And fiercely tooke his trenchand blade in hand,
 With which he stroke so furious and so fell,
 That nothing seem'd the puissaunce could withstand:
 Upon his crest the hardned yron fell,
 But his more hardned crest was arm'd so well
 That deeper dint therein it would not make;
 Yet so extremely did the buffe him quell,
 That from thenceforth he shun'd the like to take,
 But when he saw them come, he did them still forsake.

XXV.

The Knight was wroth to see his stroke beguyl'd,
 And smot againe with more outrageous might;
 But backe againe the sparkling steele recoyl'd,
 And left not any marke where it did light,
 As if in Adamant rocke it had beene pight.
 The Beast, impatient of his smarting wound
 And of so fierce and forcible despight,
 Thought with his wings to stye above the ground;
 But his late wounded wing unserviceable found.

Then

- XXIV. 1. —trenchand] E. trench and.
 6. —deeper] i. e. a deep. The Comparative us'd for the Positive. So B. II. C. IV. 8. 9.

But overthrew himselfe unwares, and lower lay.
 i. e. lay low. Milton (as do the Latin writers) uses the Positive for the Superlative.

O sovran, virtuous, precious of all trees
 In Paradise————— B. IX. 795.

9. —them] the strokes.
 XXV. 5. —in Adamant] L. 2. E. on Adamant.
 8. —to stye] "The Stirrup was called so [viz. a stye] in
 "scorn, as it were a stye to get up; being derived of the
 "old English word stye, which is to get up, or mount."
 Spenser's View, &c. p. 1576. Ed. H.

So Chaucer, p. 607. 856.
 —and bad him stye on loft.
 —stye] L. 2. stie. E. stye.

XXVI.

Then full of griefe and anguish vehement
 He lowdly bray'd, that like was never heard,
 And from his wide devouring oven sent
 A flake of fire, that flashing in his beard
 Him all amaz'd, and almost made afeard:
 The scorching flame fore swung all his face,
 And through his armour all his body feard,
 That he could not endure so cruell cace,
 But thought his armes to leave, and helmet to unlace.

XXVII.

Not that great Champion of the antique world,
 Whom famous Poets verse so much doth vaunt,
 And hath for twelve huge labours high extold,
 So many furies and sharpe fits did haunt,
 When him the poysoned garment did enchaunt,
 With *Centaure's* blood and bloody verses charm'd;
 As did this Knight twelve thousand dolours daunt,
 Whom fyrie steele now burnt, that erst him arm'd;
 That erst him goodly arm'd, now most of all him harm'd.

XXVIII.

Faynt, wearie, sore, emboyled, grieved, brent,
 With heat, toyle, wounds, armes, smart, and inward fire,
 That never man such mischiefes did torment;
 Death better were, death did he oft desire;

But

XXVI.— 6. —*swinged*] for *singed*, or *sindged*. So P. 1. P. 2. B.—
 L. E. H. *singed*. Elsewhere *Spenser* writes *whot* for *hot*.

XXVII. 2. —*vaunt,*] P. 2. *daunt*.

7. —*this Knight*] H. 2. *the Knight*.

8. *Whom*] H. 2. *When*.

9. *That*] That which.

XXVIII.] 1. *Faynt, &c.*] This is elliptical. The sense must be supplied
 thus: He was so *faint* with *heat*, so *wearie* with *toil* &c.
 that never did such mischiefes torment man.

—*brent,*] All the Editions are without a stop after
brent, whereby they join that word to *with heat*, whereas
 the construction is — *brent with inward fire*.

But death will never come when needes require.
 Whom so dismay'd when that his foe beheld,
 He cast to suffer him no more respire,
 But gan his sturdy sterne about to weld,
 And him so strongly stroke that to the ground him feld.

XXIX.

It fortun'd (as fayre it then befell,)
 Behynd his backe, unweeting where he stood,
 Of auncient time there was a springing Well,
 From which fast trickled forth a silver flood,
 Full of great vertues and for medicine good.
 Whylome, before that cursed Dragon got
 That *Happy land*, and all with innocent blood
 Defyl'd those sacred waves, it rightly hot
The Well of life; ne yet his vertues had forgot.

XXX.

For unto life the dead it could restore;
 And guilt of sinfull crimes cleane wash away;
 Those that with sicknesse were infected sore
 It could recure; and aged long decay
 Renew, as one were borne that very day.
 Both *Silo* this and *Jordan* did excell,
 And th' *English Bath*, and eke the German *Spau*;
 Ne can *Cephise*, nor *Hebrus* match this *Well*:
 Into the same the Knight back overthrowen fell.

Now

XXIX. 8. —it rightly hot] It was rightly called.

XXX. 4. —aged] So P. 1. P. 2. L. 1. H. B. ————L. 2.
 E. ages.

5. —one] corrected from the *Errata*, and followed by B.
 ————P. 1. P. 2. L. E. H. it.

7. —*Spau*;] So P. 1. L. E. B. —H. *Spaa*. *Spenser*
 I suppose gave *Spae*. “Fountains, whose veins running
 “through certain Minerals, and washing off the vertue
 “of the same, yeeld a medicinal water, apt to open
 “the obstructions of man's body, and to cure other ac-
 “cidents thereof, are commonly called *Spaes*, a name
 “borrowed of a certain Village in the country of *Liege*,
 “

XXXI.

Now gan the golden *Phabus* for to steepe
 His fierie face in billowes of the West,
 And his faint steedes watred in Ocean deepe,
 Whiles from their journall labours they did rest;
 When that infernall Monster, having keft
 His wearie Foe into that *living Well*,
 Can high advaunce his broad discoloured brest
 Above his wonted pitch, with countenance fell,
 And clapt his yron wings as Victor he did dwell.

XXXII.

Which when his pensive Lady saw from farre,
 Great woe and sorrow did her soule assay,
 As weening that the sad end of the warre;
 And gan to highest God entirely pray
 That feared chaunce from her to turne away:
 With folded hands and knees full lowly bent
 All night she watcht, ne once adowne would lay.
 Her dainty limbs in her sad dreriment,
 But praying still did wake, and waking did lament.

XXXIII.

The morrow next gan earely to appeare,
 That *Titan* rose to runne his daily race;
 But earely, ere the morrow next gan reare
 Out of the sea faire *Titan's* deawy face,

Up

“ in which there is a Spring of that sort, absolutely the
 “ principallest, and the most effectuall of all those of the
 “ same kind, and therefore of very great renown in near
 “ and in far countries.”

See *G. Boate's Natural Hist. of Ireland.* p. 55.

- XXXI. 9. —*overthrowen*] *E. overthrowen. H. 1. overthrowen.*
 4. —*journall labours*] daily labours.
 7. *Can*] So P. 1. L. 1. B. ———— L. 2. E. H. *gan.*
 9. —*clapt*] *H. clap.*
 XXXII. 1. —*his pensive Lady*] So all the Editions: But as the
 Dragon is last spoken of, I would suppose that *Spenser*
 gave,
 Which when *the pensive Lady* ————
 8. —*sad dreriment*] sorrowfull plight.

Up rose the gentle Virgin from her place,
 And looked all about, if she might spy
 Her loved Knight to move his manly pace:
 For she had great doubt of his safety,
 Since late she saw him fall before his enemy.

XXXIV.

At last she saw where he upstart brave
 Out of the well wherein he drenched lay:
 As *Eagle*, fresh out of the Ocean wave,
 Where he hath left his plumes all hory gray
 And deckt himselfe with fethers youthly gay,
 Like eyes Hauke up mounts unto the skies
 His newly budded pineons to assay,
 And merveiles at himselfe still as he flies;
 So new this new-borne Knight to battell new did rise.

XXXV.

Whom when the damned Feend so fresh did spy,
 No wonder if he wondred at the sight,
 And doubted, whether his late enemy
 It were, or other new supplied Knight.
 He now, to prove his late renewed might,
 High brandishing his bright deaw-burning blade,
 Upon his crested scalp so fore did smite,
 That to the scull a yawning wound it made:
 The deadly dint his dulled fences all dismaid.

XXXVI.

I wote not whether the revenging steele
 Were hardned with that holy water dew
 Wherein he fell; or sharper edge did feele;
 Or his baptized hands now greater grew;

Or

XXXIV. 6. *Like eyes Hauke*] *unsledged*, from the old English word *Ey*,
 an *Egg*. So, in his *Hymn of Heavenly Love*:

Ere flitting Time could wag his *eyes* wings. —

This Stanza is ill pointed in all the Editions.

XXXV. 5. *He now,*] All the Editions. — *He, now to prove* —

Or other secreet vertue did enfew;
 Els never could the force of fleshly arme
 Ne molten mettall in his blood embrew:
 For till that stownd could never Wight him harme
 By subtilty, nor flight, nor might, nor mighty charme.

XXXVII.

The cruell wound enraged him so fore
 That loud he yelled for exceeding paine;
 As hundred ramping *Lions* seem'd to rore,
 Whom ravenous hunger did thereto constraîne:
 Then gan he tosse aloft his stretched traine,
 And therewith scourge the buxome aire so fore
 That to his force to yelden it was faine;
 Ne ought his sturdy strokes might stand afore,
 That high trees overthrew and rocks in peeces tore.

The

XXXVI. 6. *Els newer &c.*] This is a slip of our Poet's memory.
 See Stanzas 20. and 22.

XXXVII. 2. —Yelled] So L. and all the subsequent Editions.
 P. 1. P. 2. *yelded.*

6. —*the buxome air*] So B. III. C. XI. 34. 2.
 ———to beat the buxome ayre.

Milton too seems to have been pleased with the word,
 B. II. 841.

—————and up and down unseene

Wing silently the buxom air—————

And again, B. V. 269.

—————then with quick fan

Winnows the buxom air—————

“ *Buxom*, as when we say a *buxom* lass, is vulgarly
 “ understood for *merry*, *wanton*; but it properly signi-
 “ fies flexible, yielding, from a *Saxon* word signifying
 “ to *bend*: *Spenser* shews plainly how he understood the
 “ word by his use of it in his *View of the State of Ire-*
 “ *land*, “ thinking thereby to make them more tracta-
 “ ble and *buxom* to his Government.” *Newton.*

Chaucer uses it in the same sense, p. 245. 4419.

To make The [thee] *buxom* to ther lawe.

And in an Instrument made in *Chaucer's* time (19 *Richard*
Ild. An. 1395.) “ And alsoe I shall be *buxum* to the
 “ Lawes of holy Chyrche”—————

See *Fuller's* Ch. Hist. p. 152.

XXXVIII.

The same advauncing high above his head,
 With sharpe intended sting so rude him smott,
 That to the earth him drove as stricken dead ;
 Ne living Wight would have him life behott :
 The mortall sting his angry needle shott
 Quite through his shield, and in his shoulder seas'd,
 Where fast it stucke, ne would thereout be gott :
 The griefe thereof him wondrous sore diseas'd,
 Ne might his rancling paine with patience be appeas'd.

XXXIX.

But yet more mindfull of his honour deare
 Then of the grievous smart which him did wring,
 From loathed foile he can him lightly reare,
 And strove to loose the far in-fixed sting :
 Which when in vaine he tryde with struggeling,
 Inflam'd with wrath his raging blade he heste,
 And strooke so strongly, that the knotty string
 Of his huge taile he quite asonder ceste ;
 Five joints thereof he hew'd, and but the stump him left.

XL.

Hart cannot thinke what outrage and what cries,
 With fowle enfoldred smoake and flashing fire,
 The hell-bred Beast threw forth unto the skies,
 That all was covered with darknesse dire :

Then,

XXXVIII. 2. —intended] stretched out. Lat. *intendo*.

XXXIX. 3. —can] gan.

4. —sting:] In P. 2. *string* is brought up from the 7th line, and *sting* is carried down in the room of it. This blunder is followed by L. E. H. — B. here rightly reads *sting*. See a like Instance, B. IV. C. X. 23. 2.

6. —heste,] E. H. 2. *left*.

7. —string] B. *sting*.

8. —asonder] So P. 1. H. — L. E. *in sunder*.
 B. *a sonder*.

Then, fraught with rancour and engorged yre,
 He cast at once him to avenge for all;
 And gathering up himselfe out of the mire
 With his uneven wings, did fiercely fall
 Upon his sunne-bright shield, and grypt it fast withall.

XLI.

Much was the Man encombred with his hold
 In feare to lose his weapon in his paw,
 Ne wist yett how his talants to unfold;
 Nor harder was from *Cerberus* greedy jaw
 To plucke a bone, then from his cruell claw
 To reave by strength the griped gage away:
 Thrise he assayd it from his foote to draw,
 And thrise in vaine to draw it did assay;
 It booted nought to thinke to robbe him of his pray.

XLII.

Tho, when he saw no power might prevaile;
 His trusty sword he cald to his last aid,
 Wherewith he fierly did his foe assaile,
 And double blowes about him stoutly laid,
 That glauncing fire out of the yron plaid,
 As sparckles from the Andvile use to fly
 When heavy hammers on the wedg are swaid:
 Therewith at last he forst him to unty
 One of his grasping feete; him to defend thereby.

Vol. I.

Q

The

XL. 7. —out of the mire
 [With his uneven wings,] All the Editions place a Comma
 after *mire*, and none after *wings*; which punctuation spoils
 the sense. *Uneven wings*; See Stanza 20. 7. where one
 wing is said to be wounded, and was therefore less strong
 to support him.

XLII. 4. Nor] So L. E. H. ——— P. 1. P. 2. B. For.

6. —gagc] St. 43. 3. he calls the *Shield*
 ——— the warlike *pledg* ———

XLII. 4. ———stoutly] L. 2. *fiercely*.

XLIII.

The other foote fast fixed on his shield
 Whenas no strength nor strokes mote him constraîne
 To loose, ne yet the warlike pledg to yield;
 He smott thereat with all his might and maine;
 That nought so wondrous puissaunce might sustaine :
 Upon the joint the lucky steele did light,
 And made such way that hew'd it quite in twaine ;
 The paw yett missed not his ministht might,
 But hong still on the shield as it at first was pight.

XLIV.

For griefe thereof and divelish despight,
 From his infernall founace forth he threw
 Huge flames, that dimmed all the heaven's light,
 Enrol'd in duskish smoke and brimstone blew :
 As burning *Ætna* from his boyling stew
 Doth belch out flames and rockes in peeces broke,
 And ragged ribs of mountaines molten new,
 Enwrapt in coleblacke clowdes and filthy smoke,
 That all the land with stench, and heaven with horror

XLV.

The heate whereof and harmefull pestilence
 So fore him noy'd, that forst him to retire
 A litle backward for his best defence,
 To save his body from the scorching fire
 Which he from hellish entrailes did expire.
 It chaunst (eternall God that chaunce did guide)
 As he recoiled backward, in the mire
 His nigh forweariéd feeble feet did slide,
 And downe he fell with dread of shame fore terrifide.

There

XLV. 5. *Which he*] The Dragon.
 —*expire.*] breath forth. Lat. *expiro.*

XLVI.

There grew a goodly Tree him faire beside,
 Loaden with fruit and apples rosy redd,
 As they in pure vermilion had beene dide,
 Whereof great vertues over all were redd:
 For happy life to all which thereon fedd,
 And life eke everlasting did befall:
 Great God it planted in that blessed stedd
 With his almighty hand, and did it call
The Tree of Life, the crime of our first Father's fall.

Q 2

In

XLVI. 2. — *apples rosy redd,*] So Milton, B. VIII. 618.

To whom the Angel with a smile that glow'd
 Celestial rosy red——

9. *The Tree of Life &c.*] “ Why does he call the Tree of Life,
 “ *the crime of our first Father's fall.*” Jortin.

Crime here is not to be understood for *fault*, but signifies
 (as does the Latin word *Crimen*) *Reproach*. And so I think
Spenser uses it, C. VI. 13. 4. and B. II. C. VII. 45. 9.
 and again, B. VI. C. IX. 46.

—— without crime,

Or blameful blot——

Where he means to say, the Behaviour of *Calidore* was irre-
proachable. Milton too, if I mistake not, uses *crime* for
reproach. B. IX. 1180.

—— but I rue

That error now, which is become my *crime*,
 And thou th' accuser——

Eve had just before reproached *Adam* for giving her leave to
 go from him. And again, B. X. 125.

—— in evil strait this day I stand

Before my Judge, either to undergo
 My self the total *crime*, or to accuse
 My other self——

So that the words, *The Tree of Life*, &c. have a very signi-
 ficant meaning. The Tree of Life (of which our first
 Father, had he continued innocent, might have eaten and
 lived) was a *Reproach* to him, (i. e. might be said to reproach
 him) for eating of the Forbidden *Tree of Knowledge*, which
 prov'd fatal to him.

XLVII.

In all the world like was not to be fownd
 Save in that foile, where all good things did grow
 And freely sprong out of the fruitfull grownd,
 As incorrupted Nature did them sow,
 Till that dredd Dragon all did overthrow.
 Another like faire Tree eke grew thereby,
 Whereof whofo did eat, eftsoones did know
 Both good and ill: O mournfull memory!
 That Tree; through one Man's fault, hath doen us all

XLVIII.

to dy!

From that first Tree forth flow'd, as from a Well,
 A trickling streame of Balme, most soveraine
 And dainty deare, which on the ground still fell,
 And overflowed all the fertile plaine,
 As it had deawed bene with timely raine:
 Life and long health that gracious ointment gave;
 And deadly wounds could heale; and reare againe
 The sencelesse corse appointed for the grave:
 Into that same he fell; which did from death him save.

XLIX.

For nigh thereto the ever-damned Beast
 Durst not approch, for he was deadly made,
 And all that life preserued did detest;
 Yet he it oft adventur'd to invade.

By

XLVII. 6. *Another &c.*] The Tree of the Knowledge of Good and
 Evil. *Gen.* ii. 17.

8. *Both good and ill:*] L. 2. E. Both good and evil.

XLVIII. 3. — *which*] H. 2. *who*.

By this the drouping *Day-light* gan to fade,
 And yield his rowme to sad succeeding *Night*,
 Who with her sable mantle gan to shade
 The face of earth and wayes of living Wight,
 And high her burning Torch set up in heaven bright.

L.

When gentle *Una* saw the second fall
 Of her deare Knight, who, weary of long fight
 And faint through losse of blood, moov'd not at all;
 But lay, as in a Dreame of deepe delight,
 Besmear'd with pretious Balme, whose vertuous might
 Did heale his woundes and scorching heat alay;
 Againe she stricken was with sore affright,
 And for his safetic gan devoutly pray,
 And watch the noyous night, and waite for joyous day.

LI.

The joyous day gan earely to appeare;
 And fayre *Aurora* from the dewy bed
 Of aged *Tithone* gan herselfe to reare
 With rosy cheekes, for shame as blushing red;

Q 3

Her

KLIX. 7. *Who with her sable Mantle &c.*] This fine *Night-piece* seems to have given the hint to *Milton* in that beautiful Passage, *Par. Lost*, B. IV. 604. which may be consider'd as a *Contrast*.

—————now glow'd the firmament
 With living Saphires : *Hesperus*, that led
 The starry host, rode brightest; till the Moon
 Rising in clouded Majesty, at length
 Apparent Queen unveil'd her peerless light,
 And o'er the dark her *silver mantle* threw.

LI. 2. ———the dewy bed] So P. 1. H. 2. B. ———L. E. H. 1.
 her dewy bed.

Her golden locks, for haſt, were looſely ſhed
 About her eares, when *Una* her did marke
 Clymbe to her charet, all with flowers ſpred,
 From heaven high to chace the cheareleſſe darke;
 With mery note her lowd ſalutes the mounting Larke.

LII.

Then freshly up aroſe the doughty Knight,
 All healed of his hurts and woundes wide,
 And did himſelfe to battaile ready dight;
 Whoſe early Foe awaiting him beſide
 To have devour'd, ſo ſoone as day he ſpyde,
 When now he ſaw himſelfe ſo freshly reare,
 As if late fight had nought him damnifyde,
 He woxe diſmaid, and gan his fate to feare;
 Nathleſſe with wonted rage he him advaunced neare;

LIII.

And in his firſt encounter, gaping wyde,
 He thought attonce him to have ſwallow'd quight,
 And ruſht upon him with outrageous pryde;
 Who him rencountring fierce, as Hauke in flight,
 Perforce rebutted backe: The weapon bright,
 Taking advantage of his open jaw,
 Ran through his mouth with ſo importune might,
 That deep emperſt his darkſom hollow maw,
 And back retyr'd his life blood forth withall did draw.

So

6. — *her did marke*] L. 2. *did her marke*.

8. — *with flowers ſpred,*] All the Editions here place a ſemicolon.

9. *With mery note &c.*] See Note, C. X. 61. 9. In this ſenſe *merry* is uſed by our Translators of the Bible. *James v. 13.* Is any among you afflicted? Let him pray. Is any merry? Let him ſing Pſalms. Where *merry* is oppoſ'd to *afflicted*.

LIII. 1. — *encounter,*] E. *encounters*.

9. *And back retyr'd*] And when drawn out back again. Fr. *retirer*.

LIV.

So downe he fell, and forth his life did breath,
 That vanisht into smoke and cloudes swift;
 So downe he fell, that th'earth him underneath
 Did grone, as feeble so great load to lift;
 So downe he fell, as an huge rocky clift,
 Whose false foundation waves have washt away,
 Whith dreadfull poyse is from the mayneland rift,
 And rolling downe great *Neptune* doth dismay;
 So downe he fell, and like an heaped mountaine lay.

LV.

The Knight himselve even trembled at his fall,
 So huge and horrible a masse it seem'd;
 And his deare Lady, that beheld it all,
 Durst not approach for dread which she misdeem'd:

Q 4

But

LIV. 1. *So downe he fell, &c.*] *Fletcher* seems to have admir'd this Stanza, as will appear from his Imitation of it.

So up he rose upon his stretched sails

Fearlesse expecting his approaching death:

So up he rose that th'ayer starts, and fails,

And over-pressed sinks his load beneath:

So up he rose, as does a thunder cloud,

Which all the earth with shadows black does shroud:

So up he rose, and through the weary ayer row'd.

Purple Island, C. XII. 59.

See too, Note 18. 1.

5. *So downe he fell, as &c.*] Mr. *Thyer* is of opinion that *Milton* alludes to this Passage, *Par Lost*, B. VI. 195.

————— as if on earth

Winds under ground, or waters forcing way

Sidelong had push'd a mountain from his seat

Half sunk with all his pines.

LV. 2. — *it seem'd*] Perhaps *Spenser* gave *he*, the Dragon. But see Note, C. VIII. 23. 7.

4. — *for dread which she misdeem'd*] i. e. She durst not approach, through fear, which she misconceiv'd, that the Knight had been oppressed by the fall of the Dragon.

But yet at last, whenas the direfull Feend
 She saw not stirre, off-shaking vaine affright
 She nigher drew, and saw that joyous end:
 Then God she prays'd, and thankt her faithfull Knight
 That had atchiev'd so great a conquest by his might.

CANTO



CANTO XII.

*Fayre Una to the Redcroffe Knight
Betrothed is with joy:
Though false Dueffa, it to barre,
Her false sleightes doe employ.*

I.

BEhold I see the haven nigh at hand
To which I meane my wearie course to bend;
Vere the maine shete, and beare up with the land,
The which afore is fayrly to be kend,
And seemeth safe from storms that may offend:
There this fayre Virgin wearie of her way
Must landed bee, now at her journey's end:
There eke my feeble Barke a while may stay,
Till mery wynd and weather call her thence away.

II.

Scarfely had *Phæbus* in the glooming East
Yett harnessed his fyrie-footed teeme,
Ne rear'd above the earth his flaming creast;
When the last deadly smoke aloft did steeme,
That signe of last outbreathed life did seeme
Unto the Watchman on the castle wall,
Who thereby dead that balefull Beast did deeme;
And to his Lord and Lady lowd gan call,
To tell how he had seene the Dragon's fatall fall.

Uprose

—————*it to barre,*—————

H. 2. —*is to barr,*—————

—————*doe employ.*—————

H. 2. —*doth employ.*—————

I. 3. *Vere the maine shete,*] Spread the main sail,
9, *Till mery wind*] See Note, C. X. 61. 9,

III.

Uprose with hasty joy and feeble speed
 That aged Syre, the Lord of all that land,
 And looked forth, to weet if trew indeed
 Those tydings were as he did understand:
 Which when as trew by tryall he out fond,
 He badd to open wyde his brasen gate
 Which long time had beene shut, and out of hond
 Proclaymed joy and peace through all his state;
 For dead now was their Foe which them forrayed late.

IV.

Then gan triumphant Trompets fownd on hye,
 That sent to heaven the ecchoed report
 Of their new joy, and happie victory
 Gainst him that had them long opprest with tort,
 And fast imprisoned in sieged fort.
 Then all the people, as in solemn feast,
 To him assembled with one full consort,
 Rejoycing at the fall of that great Beast,
 From whose eternall bondage now they were releast.

V.

Forth came that auncient Lord and aged Queene,
 Aray'd in antique robes downe to the grownd,
 And sad habiliments right well befeene:
 A noble crew about them waited rownd
 Of sage and sober Peres all gravely gown'd;
 Whom far before did march a goodly band
 Of tall young men, all hable armes to fownd,
 But now they laurell braunches bore in hand;
 Glad signe of victory and peace in all their land.

Unto

- III. 5. —out fond,] L. 1. out found. L. 2. E. out fand.
 7. —hond] L. 2. E. band.
 IV. 4. —tort,] Injury. Fr.
 V. 3. —sad] grave, decent.
 7. —hable] proper. Lat. habilis.

VI.

Unto that doughtie Conquerour they came,
 And him before themselves prostrating low
 Their Lord and Patrone loud did him proclame,
 And at his feet their lawrell boughes did throw.
 Soone after them, all dauncing on a row
 The comely Virgins came with girlands dight,
 (As fresh as flowres in medowe greene doe grow,
 When morning dew upon their leaves doth light)
 And in their handes sweet Timbrels all upheld on hight.

VII.

And them before, the fry of children young
 Their wanton sportes and childish mirth did play,
 And to the Maydens sowing tymbrels sung
 In well attuned notes a joyous lay,
 And made delightfull musick all the way,
 Untill they came where that faire Virgin stood:
 As fayre *Diana* in fresh sommer's day
 Beholdes her Nymphes enraung'd in shady wood,
 Some wrestle, some do run, some bathe in christall flood;

VIII.

So She beheld those Maydens meriment
 With chearefull vew: who, when to her they came,
 Themselves to ground with gracious humbleesse bent,
 And her ador'd by honorable name,
 Lifting to heaven her everlasting fame:
 Then on her head they sett a girlond greene,
 And crowned her twixt earnest and twixt game;
 Who in her self-refemblance well befeene
 Did seeme, such as she was, a goodly maiden Queene.

And

VI. 2. *And &c.*] And prostrating themselves low before him.
 8. —*doth light*] All the Editions place a Colon after *light*,
 and have no Parenthesis.

IX.

And after all the raskall many ran
 Heaped together in rude rablement
 To see the face of that victorious Man,
 Whom all admired as from heaven sent,
 And gaz'd upon with gaping wonderment.
 But when they came where that dead Dragon lay
 Stretcht on the ground in monstrous large extent,
 The fight with ydle feare did them dismay,
 Ne durst approach him nigh, to touch, or once assay.

X

Some fear'd, and fledd; some fear'd and well it fayn'd;
 One that would wiser seeme then all the rest,
 Warn'd him not touch, for yet perhaps remayn'd
 Some lingring life within his hollow brest,
 Or in his wombe might lurke some hidden nest
 Of many Dragonettes, his fruitfull seede:
 Another saide, that in his eyes did rest
 Yet sparckling fyre, and badd thereof take heed:
 Another said, he saw him mové his eyes indeed.

XI.

One Mother, whenas her foolehardy chyld
 Did come too neare, and with his talants play,
 Halfe dead through feare her litle babe revyl'd,
 And to her gossibs gan in counsell say;

How

- X. 3. *Warn'd him not touch,*] i. e. warn'd them not to touch him.
 XI. 2. — *talants*] H. 2. Talents.
 4. — *gossibs*] i. e. her *Comperes*, Friends. See Ray's North
 Country words, in *Neme* and *Eame*. So in *Mother H's tale*.
 Neighbour *Ape*, and my *Gossip* eke beside—
 Another use of the word is thus explained by *Verstegan*, p.
 223. "Our Christian ancestors understanding a spiritual
 "affinity to grow between the Parents, and such as under-
 "tooke for the Child at Baptisme, called each other by
 "the name of *Godsib*, which is as much as to say, that they
 "were *sib* together, that is, of kin together through *God*.
 "And the Child, in like manner, called such his *God*-
 "fathers, or *God-mothers*."

How can I tell but that his talants may
 Yet scratch my sonne, or rend his tender hand?
 So diversly themselves in vaine they fray;
 Whiles some more bold to measure him nigh stand,
 To prove how many acres he did spred of land.

XII.

Thus flocked all the fowlke him rownd about;
 The whiles that hoarie King, with all his traine,
 Being arrived where that Champion stout
 After his foes defeasaunce did remaine,
 Him goodly greetes, and fayre does entertayne
 With princely gifts of yvory and gold,
 And thousand thanks him yeeldes for all his paine:
 Then when his Daughter deare he does behold,
 Her dearly doth imbrace and kisseth manifold.

XIII.

And after to his Pallace he them bringes
 With Shaumes, and Trompets, and with Clarions sweet,
 And all the way the joyous people singes,
 And with their garments strowes the paved street:
 Whence mounting up they fynd purveyaunce meet
 Of all that royall Princes court became;
 And all the floore was underneath their feet
 Bespred with costly scarlott of great name,
 On which they lowly sitt and fitting purpose frame.

What

5. ———talants] corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1. P. 2.
 L. 1. talents.

XII. 5. ———entertayne] receive.

XIII. 4. —strowes] H. 2. strow.

9. —and fitting purpose frame] i. e. Their conversation was
 suitable to the occasion of their meeting. See Note, C. II.
 30. 2. B. through mistake, has omitted *sitt and*.

XIV.

What needes me tell their feast and goodly guize,
 In which was nothing riotous nor vaine?
 What needes of dainty dishes to devize,
 Of comely Services, or courtly Trayne?
 My narrow leaves cannot in them contayne
 The large discourse of roiall Princes state:
 Yet was their manner then but bare and playne;
 For th'antique world excesse and pryde did hate:
 Such proud luxurious pompe is swollen up but late.

XV.

Then when with meates and drinckes of every kinde
 Their fervent appetites they quenched had,
 That auncient Lord gan fit occasion finde,
 Of straunge adventures, and of perils sad
 Which in his travell him befallen had,
 For to demaund of his renowned Guest:
 Who then with utt'rance grave and count'nance sad,
 From poynt to poynt, as is before exprest,
 Discourst his voyage long, according his request.

XVI.

Great pleasure mixt with pittifull regard
 That godly King and Queene did passionate,
 Whyles they his pittifull adventures heard;
 That oft they did lament his lucklesse state,

And

XIV. 4. ——— Trayne?] Retinue.

5. ———containe] Corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1. untaine.

XV. 1. *Then when*] So all the Editions. *Tho' when*—had been better.

XVI. 1. ———pleasure] So P. 1. H. 2. B. ——— P. 2. L. E. H. 1. pleasures.

2. ———*did passionate*] i. e. they discovered, in their faces, the mixt-passion of *Pleasure and Compassion*. Milton, I think, copied from hence, in that admir'd Passage, B. X. 23.

—————dim sadnes did not spare
 That time celestiall visages, yet mix'd
 With pity, violated not their blifs.

And often blame the too importune fate
 That heap'd on him so many wrathfull wreakes;
 (For never gentle Knight, as he of late,
 So tossed was in fortune's cruell freakes)
 And all the while salt teares bedeaw'd the hearers cheaks.

XVII.

Then sayd that royall Pere in sober wise;
 Deare Sonne, great beene the evils which ye bore
 From first to last in your late enterprise,
 That I no'te whether praise or pittie more:
 For never living man, I weene, so fore
 In sea of deadly daungers was distrest:
 But since now safe ye seised have the shore
 And well arrived are, (high God be blest!)
 Let us devize of ease and everlasting rest.

XVIII.

Ah! dearest Lord, said then that doughty Knight,
 Of ease or rest I may not yet devize;
 For, by the faith which I to armes have plight,
 I bownden am streight after this emprize,
 As that your Daughter can ye well advize,
 Backe to retourne to that great *Faerie Queene*,
 And her to serve fixe yeares in warlike wize
 Gainst that proud Paynim King that works her teene:
 Therefore I ought crave pardon till I there have beene.

Unhappy

XVII. 1. — *that royall Pere*] So P. 1. H. 2. B. — P. 2.
 L. E. H. 1.

————— *the royall Pere* —————

6. *In sea &c.*] A metaphorical expression. See St. 41. 5.
 See too, B. II. C. V. 35. 1.

————— when him he spyde

Thus in still *waves* of deepe delight to wade —
 And, C. VIII. 24. 9.

And all his fences drowned in deepe sencelesse *wave*.

7. — *since*] So P. 1. B. — P. 2. L. E. H. *sith*.

XVIII. 4. *I bownden am &c.*] See Note, C. XI. 7. 2.

8. — *Paynim*] P. 2. Pynim.

XIX.

Unhappy falls that hard necessity
 (Quoth he) the troubler of my happy peace,
 And vowed foe of my felicity;
 Ne I againt the same can justly preace:
 But since that band ye cannot now release,
 Nor doen undoe; (for voves may not be vayne)
 Soone as the terme of those six yeares shall cease,
 Ye then shall hether backe retourne agayne
 The marriage to accomplish vow'd betwixt you twain:

XX.

Which, for my part, I covet to performe
 In fort as through the world I did proclame,
 That who so kild that Monster most deforme,
 And him in hardy battayle overcame,
 Should have mine onely Daughter to his Dame,
 And of my kingdome heyre apparaunt bee:
 Therefore since now to thee perteynes the same,
 By dew desert of noble chevalree,
 Both Daughter and eke kingdome, lo! I yield to thee.

XXI.

Then forth he called that his Daughter fayre,
 The fairest *Un'* his onely Daughter deare,
 His onely Daughter and his only hayre;
 Who forth proceeding with sad sober cheare,
 As bright as doth the morning starre appeare
 Out of the East, with flaming lockes bedight,
 To tell that dawning day is drawing neare,
 And to the world does bring long-wished light;
 So faire and fresh that Lady shew'd herselfe in sight.

So

- XIX. 5. —*since*] So P. 1. B. — P. 2. L. E. H. *sith*.
 XX. 3. —*most deforme,*] So P. 1. P. 2. H. 2. B. — L.
 E. H. 1. include these words in a Parenthesis.
 7. —*since*] So P. 1. B. — P. 2. L. E. H. *sith*.
 XXI. 4. —*proceeding*] So all the Editions. I would read
proceeded, and place a full Point after *cheare*.

XXII.

So faire and fresh as freshest flowre in May;
 For she had layd her mournfull stole aside,
 And widow-like sad wimple throwne away,
 Wherewith her heavenly beautie she did hide,
 Whiles on her wearie journey she did ride;
 And on her now a garment she did weare
 All lilly white, withoutten spot, or pride,
 That seem'd like silke and silver woven neare,
 But neither silke nor silver therein did appeare.

XXIII.

The blazing brightnesse of her beautie's beame
 And glorious light of her sunshyny face
 To tell, were as to strive against the streame:
 My ragged rimes are all too rude and bace
 Her heavenly lineaments for to enchace.
 Ne wonder; for her own deare loved Knight,
 All were she daily with himselfe in place,
 Did wonder much at her celestiall sight:
 Oft had he seene her faire, but never so faire dight.

XXIV.

So fairely dight when she in presence came
 She to her Syre made humble reverence
 And bowed low, that her right well became
 And added grace unto her excellence:
 Who with great wisdome and grave eloquence
 Thus gan to say---But ere he thus had sayd,
 With flying speede and seeming great pretence
 Came running in, much like a man dismayd,
 A Messenger with letters which his message sayd.

VOL. I.

R

All

XXII. 3. *And widow-like sad*] H. 2. And, Widow-like, —
 7. — *withoutten spot, or pride,*] *Quere.* — withoutten spot
 of Pride, — i. e. that had not the least Pride or ostentation in it.

XXIII. 7. *All were she*] Although she were.

XXV.

All in the open hall amazed stood
 At suddenneffe of that unwary fight,
 And wondred at his breathlesse hasty mood :
 But he for nought would stay his passage right,
 Till fast before the King he did alight ;
 Where falling flatt great humbleffe he did make,
 And kist the ground whereon his foot was pight ;
 Then to his handes that Writt he did betake,
 Which he disclösing read thus as the paper spake.

XXVI.

“ To thee, most mighty King of *Eden* fayre,
 Her greeting sends in these sad lines adrest
 The wofull Daughter and forsaken heyre
 Of that great Emperour of all the West ;
 And bids thee be advized for the best,
 Ere thou thy Daughter linck, in holy band
 Of wedlocke, to that new unknowen Guest :
 For he already plighted his right hand
 Unto another Love, and to another Land.

XXVII.

To me sad Mayd, or rather Widow sad,
 He was affyaunced long time before,
 And sacred pledges he both gave and had,
 Falsè erraunt Knight, infamons, and forswore !

Witnesse

- XXV. 2. — *unwary*] *unexpected*, that they were not aware of.
 8. — *betake*.] deliver. “ To *betake*, Lat. *tradere*, to deliver
 “ into ones hands.” *Skimmer*. See B. III. C. VI. 28. 3.
 and C. VII. 25. 9. and B. VI. C. XI. 51. 5.
 — So *Pf.* liv.

God, save me for thy holy name,
 And for thy goodnes sake :
 Unto the strength, Lord, of the same
 I do my cause *betake*.

- XXVI. 3. — *Daughter*] H. 2. *Daughters*.

Witnesse the burning Altars which he swore,
 And guilty Heavens of his bold perjury;
 Which though he hath polluted oft of yore,
 Yet I to them for judgement just doe fly,
 And them conjure t'avenge this shamefull injury!

XXVIII.

Therefore since mine he is, or free or bond,
 Or false or trew, or living or else dead,
 Withhold, O soverayne Prince, your hasty hond
 From knitting league with him, I you aread:
 Ne weene my right with strength adowne to tread
 Through weaknesse of my widowed or woe;
 For Truth is strong her rightfull cause to plead,
 And shall finde friends, if need requireth foe.
 So bids thee well to fare, thy neither Friend nor Foe,

XXIX.

Fidessa."

When he these bitter byting words had red,
 The tydings straunge did him abashed make,
 That still he sate long time astonished,
 As in great muse, ne word to creature spake:
 At last his solemn silence thus he brake,
 With doubtfull eyes fast fixed on his Guest:
 Redoubted Knight, that for myne only sake
 Thy life and honor late adventurest,
 Let nought be hid from me that ought to be exprest.

XXX.

What meane these bloody vowes and idle threats
 Throwne out from womanish impatient mynd?
 What Heavens? what Altars? what enraged Heates
 Here heaped up with termes of love unkynd

R 2

My

XXVII. 7. —*oft of yore,*] So P. 1. H. 2. B. ——— P. 2. L. E.
 H. 1. *oft and yore,* ———

XXVIII. 1. —*since*] So P. 1. B. ——— P. 2. L. E. H. *sub.*

4. —*I you aread:*] I advise you.

*

My conscience cleare with guilty bands would bynd?
 High God be witnesse that I guiltlesse ame!
 But if yourself, Sir Knight, ye faulty fynd,
 Or wrapped be in loves of former Dame,
 With cryme doe not it cover, but disclose the same,

XXXI.

To whom the *Redcrosse* Knight this answere sent;
 My Lord, my King; be nought hereat dismayd,
 Till well ye wote by grave intendiment
 What woman, and wherefore doth me upbrayd
 With breach of love and loialty betrayd.
 It was in my mishaps, as hitherward
 I lately traveil'd, that unwares I strayd
 Out of my way through perils straunge and hard,
 That day should faile me ere I had them all declar'd,

XXXII.

There did I find, or rather I was fownd
 Of this false woman that *Fidessa* hight,
Fidessa hight the falsest Dame on grownd,
 Most false *Duessa*, royall richly dight,
 That easy was to'inveigle weaker sight:
 Who by her wicked arts and wylie skill,
 Too false and strong for earthly skill or might,
 Unwares me wrought unto her wicked will,
 And to my foe betray'd, when least I feared ill.

XXXIII.

Then stepped forth the goodly royall Mayd,
 And, on the ground herselfe prostrating low,
 With sober countenance thus to him sayd;
 O pardon me, my soveraine Lord, to show

The

XXXI. 7. *strayd*] Corrected from the *Errata*. P. 1. *sayd*.
 XXXII. 5; — to *inveigle*] In the *Errata*, which B. follows,
i'inveigle.—: 1. P. 2. *to inveigle*; which I prefer, and
 which is found in L. E. H. only they omit the *Apostrophe*,
 which I have added.

The secret treasons which of late I know
 To have bene wrought by that false Sorceresse.
 She onely, she it is that earst did throw
 This gentle Knight into so great distresse,
 That death did him awaite in daily wretchednesse.

XXXIV.

And now it seemes that shee suborned hath
 This crafty Messenger with letters vaine,
 To worke new woe and improvided scath,
 By breaking of the band betwixt us twaine;
 Wherein she used hath the practicke paine
 Of this false Footman clokt with simplenesse,
 Whome if ye please for to discover plaine,
 Ye shall him *Archimago* find, I ghesse,
 The falsest man alive; who tries shall find no lesse.

XXXV.

The King was greatly moved at her speach,
 And all with suddain indignation fraight
 Bad on that Messenger rude hands to reach.
 Eftsoones the Gard which on his state did wait
 Attach that Faylor false, and bound him strait:
 Who seeming forely chauffed at his band,
 As chained Beare whom cruell dogs doe bait,
 With ydle force did faine them to withstand,
 And often semblaunce made to scape out of their hand.

But

XXXIV. 2. —*letters vaine*] i. e. idle letters. So corrected from the *Errata*, and follow'd by P. 2. L. E. H. 1. —
 P. 1. Letters *faine*—which I should think is what *Spenser* gave, as he uses *faine* for *feign*, St. 35. 8. and B. II. C. I. 20. 9. and 21. 1. And perhaps he might here use it for *fained*, (dropping the last letter for the sake of the Rhime. See Note, C. V. 30. 5.) i. e. *falsed letters*, as B. II. C. I. 1. 3. H. 2. Letters *feign*.

3. —*improvided scath*] unforeseen mischief.

9. —*who tries*] Corrected from the *Errata*, P. 1. P. 2. *wo* tries.

XXXV. 5. —*Faylor*] A Law-term. A Vagabond, idle Fellow. Fr. *Faitard*. *Skinner*.

XL.

Great joy was made that day of young and old,
 And solemn feast proclaym'd throughout the land,
 That their exceeding merth may not be told:
 Suffice it here by signes to understand
 The usual joyes at knitting of love's band.
 Thrife happy man the Knight himselfe did hold,
 Possessed of his Ladie's hart and hand;
 And ever, when his eie did her behold,
 His hart did seeme to melt in pleasures manifold.

XLI.

His joyous presence and sweet company
 In full content he there did long enjoy;
 Ne wicked Envy, ne vile Gealofy
 His deare delights were hable to annoy:
 Yet swimming in that sea of blisfull joy
 He nought forgott how he whilome had sworne,
 In case he could that monstrous Beast destroy,
 Unto ois *Faerie Queene* backe to retourne;
 The which he shortly did; and *Una* left to mourne.

XLII.

Now, strike your sailes, ye jolly Mariners,
 For we be come unto a quiet rode,
 Where we must land some of our Passengers,
 And light this weary Vessell of her lode.
 Here she awhile may make her safe abode,
 Till she repaired have her tackles spent,
 And wants supplide; and then againe abroad
 On the long Voyage whereto she is bent.
 Well may she speede and fairely finish her intent!

XL. 3. — *may*] can. See note, C. VI. 39. 4.

9. *His heart &c.*] So P. 1. B. — P. 2. L. E. H. *Her Heart*—

How material an alteration for the worse this is, I need not
 say. The genuine reading possibly gave rise to, and reminds
 me of that tender Passage in *Milton*, B. V. 2.

— he [*Adam*] on his side

Leaning half rais'd, *with looks of cordial love*

Hung over her enamour'd—

XLI. 3. — *ne vile*] So P. 1. F. 2. H. B. — L. E. *nor vile*.

G L O S S A R Y.

A

A BACE or Abafe. II. I. 26. 7. *lower the point of.* Ital. *Abbasfare.* Junius. VI. VI. 31. 9. *let fall.* VI. VIII. 5. 5. *hang down.*

Aband, II. X. 65. 9. *abandon.*

Abash, V. XI. 40. 7. *terrify.* VI. I. 26. 1. *abashed, made ashamed.*

Abet or Abett, *maintain, support.*

Abide, *attend upon, stay, continue.*

Abjected, V. IX. 9. 8. *thrown down.*

Above, IV. XII. 20. 8. *lay'd above, i. e. lay'd upon it.*

Abrade or Abrayd, III. I. 61. 2. *awake, awake.*

Aby, *abide, continue, abide by.* III. VI. 24. 8. *dearly shall aby, shall pay dear for.* V. III. 36. 4. *dearely doen aby, made him pay dear for.*

V. XI. 40. 6. *suffer.*

Accloyes, II. VII. 15. 9. *makes thick.* See *acclou'd* so used in the Quotation, Note, III. IV. 40. 5.

Accorage, II. II. 38. 7. *encourage.*

According, I. X. 50. 9. VI. VII. 18. 1. *granting.*

Accost, *land.*

Account, III. VI. 30. 7. *tell over; number.*

Accoyd, IV. VIII. 59. 9. *made much of.*

Accoyl'd, II. IX. 30. 6. *stood in a circle.*

Accrew, V. V. 7. 4. *encrease.* See *Ruines of Rome.* 15. 11.

Do ye not feele your torments to accrew.

Accrewed, IV. VI. 18. 7. *collected, encreased.*

Achates, II. IX. 31. 4. *See Note.*

Acquitt, I. VII. 52. 6. *released.*

Acrates, II. IV. 41. 6. (from the Greek) *Intemperance.* So *Fletcher,* in his *Purple Island.* C. VII. 16.

And after march her fruitfull serpent frie,
Whom she of divers lechers divers bore;
Marshall'd in severall ranks their colours flie:
Foure to *Anagnus*, foure this painted Whore
To loathsome *Asebie* brought forth to light;
Twice foure gott *Adicus*, a hatefull Wight;
But swoln *Acrates* two, born in one bed and night.

The marginal Note says " The fruits of the Flesh are described

- " Gal. v. 19. 20. 21. and may be ranked into foure Companies.
 " 1. of *Unchastitie*. 2. of *Irreligion*. 3. of *Unrighteousnesse*. 4. of
 " *Intemperance*.
 Adaw, III. VII. 13. 4. E. K. (in his Notes on the Shepherd's Cal. Feb.
 Line 141.) interprets *adawed* by *daunted and confoundea*.
 —with shame and greefe adawed. V. IX. 35. 4. *slacken, abate*.
 Addeeme, *adjudge*.
 Adrest, I. II. 11. 7. It seems to signify *accounted*. III. VI. 39. 3. in-
 stead of *fly, cunning* (as in the note) perhaps it rather means *ready,*
prepared, as IV. III. 14. 9. VI. IX. 40. 4.
 Adrest, III. IV. 6. 9. IV. III. 22. 8. See Notes.
 Admirance, *admiration*.
 Adore, IV. XI. 45. 9. for *adorn*.
 Adorne, III. XII. 20. 2. *adorning, ornament*.
 Adrad, V. I. 22. 7. *terrified*. VI. V. 16. 3. *afraid*. Lat. *territus*.
 Skinner.
 Advaunce, *recommend*.
 Advauust, II. I. 10. 3. *incited, inflamed*.
 Advewed, V. III. 20. 2. *considered*.
 Advize, *consider, reflect*. himself *advize*, i. e. *betink himself*. Fr.
S'avisier. See *Avise*.
 Advizement, *deliberation, advice*.
 Adward, IV. X. 17. 5. *award, determination*.
 Adward, (verb) IV. XII. 30. 4. *pronounce sentence of*.
 Aery or Airy, *the proper word for a Hawk's nest*. See *Blount's Law. Dict.*
 Affeare, II. III. 20. 5. *frighten*.
 Affect, VI. I. 45. 2. VI. V. 24. 4. *affection*.
 Affrap, *strike, smite*.
 Affray, *fear, disturbance, fright*.
 Affray, (verb) *frighten*.
 Affrended, IV. III. 50. 5. *reconciled, made friends*.
 Affret, III. IX. 16. 3. IV. III. 6. 7. IV. III. 11. 7. *force, violence*.
 Affright, *consternation*.
 Affronted, I. VIII. 13. 2. *opposed*. See Note.
 Affyaunced, *betrotted*.
 Age, See Note, I. VIII. 33, 8.
 Agrace, II. XII. 58. 8. *adorn, recommend*.
 Aggrate, *gratify, please*. IV. II, 23. 9. lightly did *aggrate*, i. e. *slightly*
return'd his compliment.
 Aghast, *terrified, frightened*. "without spirit, amazed, distraught." See
Blount's Glossog.
 Aghast, See Note, I. IX. 21. 4.
 Aglets, See *Aygulets*.
 Agraste, *graced, gratified*.
 Agreeably, VI. VII. 3. 7. *alike*.
 Agrize, *terrified, lookt horrible*.
 Aguzed, *adorned, ornamented*. II. I. 21. 9. *accounted*.

A GLOSSARY.

- Aie, *See* Ay.
- Albee, *although*. V. II. 6. 3. Albee, he, i. e. *Whether be be.*
- Aleggeaunce, III. V. 42. 9. *easement.*
- Alew, V. VI. 13. 8. I apprehend it is a word of his own, to signify *bowling.*
- Algate or Algates, *nevertheless, by all means.*
- Alike. I. IV. 50. 4. *upon equall terms.*
- All, I. XII. 23. 7. *although.*
- All and some, III. XII. 30. 4. *every one of them.*
- Allegge, III. II. 15. 4. *ease, alleviate.*
- Almner, I. X. 38. 1. "Is an Officer of the King or Prince's House,
" whose Function is, carefully to collect the fragments of meat or
" victuals, and distribute them every day to the poor." *See Blount's*
Law. Dict.
- Alone, IV. V. 25. 9. *See Note.*
- Aloof, *at a distance.*
- Als, *also.*
- Amaine, *with vehemence.*
- Amate, *distress, discourage, terrify*, II. II. 5. 3. *amated, puzzled.* II.
IX. 34. 4. I think it means *pay his addressee to.*
- Amenage, *manage.*
- Amenaunce, II. VIII. 17. 8. *carriage, behaviour.*
- Amis, I. IV. 18. 8. "*Amice* (Lat. *Amictus*) is a linnen Cloth with
" two long strings, which the [*Romish*] Priest puts about his Neck,
" and ties the strings about his middle." *See Blount's Law. Dict.*
- Amoves, I. IX. 18. 3. *moves.*
- Amplifie, VII. VII. 13. 9. *enlarge upon.*
- Angle, III. IX. 47. 9. *Corner.*
- Annoy or Annoyaunce, *injury, mischief, hurt.* I. VI. 17. 9. III. IV.
55. 1.
- Apay'd, III. VI. 21. 5. *pleas'd.* IV. IX. 40. 9. *well apay, i. e. please*
upon reflection.
- Appall or Apall, *terrify, pacify, grow faint.*
- Appeach, *impeach, accuse.*
- Appele, III. II. 48. 4. *See Note.* V. IX. 39. 5. it seems to be used for
accuse.
- Appellation, VII. VI. 35. 9. *appeal.*
- Apply, I. X. 46. 7. II. VI. 5. 7. *mind.* II. XI. 7. 6. *attend to.* II. XII.
10. 9. *bend, direct.*
- Approve, III. IV. 28. 9. *make good, bring to pass.*
- Arabie or Araby, *Arabia.*
- Aray, *apparel, furniture.*
- Arboret, II. VI. 12. 7. *flowering shrub,*
- Aread or Areed, *say, tell, appoint, order, advise, discover.*
- Areare, *backward.* III. VII. 24. 9. *wex areare, slacken.*
- Ared or Aredd, *called, discovered, ordered, distinguished.*
- Arew, V. XII. 29. 5. *in a row.*

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Armor, I. XI. 9. 8. *suit of armour.*
- Armory, III. III. 59. 7. for *armour.* So it is used by *Milton*, Par. Lost. B. IV. 552.
- nigh at hand
- Celestial armoury, shields, helmets, and spears,
Hung high—————
- Array, VI. III. 9. 7. *order.* VI. V. 41. 7. VI. VII. 39. 3. VI. VIII. 41. 3. *dress.*
- Array, (verb) V. II. 25. 7. *treat.*
- Arranged, *ordered, disposed.*
- Arrayned, VI. VII. 36. 2. *indicted and brought to her Tryal.*
- Arrett, *adjudge.* II. VIII. 8. 1. III. VIII. 7. 3. *assign, appoint.*
- Askaunce, *sideways.*
- Aslake, *appease.*
- Aspects, *appearances.*
- Affay, *assault, trial, proof, strength, encounter, value.*
- Affay, (verb) *endeavour, make trial of, undertake, make an attempt, assault,* II. III. 4. 3. *enter into.*
- Affotted, III. VIII. 22. 9. *stupified.*
- Affoyle, *release, disengage, deliver, discharge, pardon, set free, absolve, determine.* Fr. *absoudre.* Lat. *absolvere.* Lye in *Junius.*
- Affynd, I. VII. 28. 4. *marked out.*
- Affond or Affonied or Affound or Affownd, *astonished, stun'd.*
- At erit or At earst, II. IV. 14. 4. *instantly.* II. VI. 49. 2. *suddenly.* VI. III. 8. 7. *lately.* See *Earst.*
- Atone or Attone or Attonce, *together, immediately.* II. I. 29. 1. it signifies *at one, i. e. they were reconciled.* See *AEI.* vii. 26.
- Attach, VI. VII. 35. 5. *arrest.*
- Attaint, I. VII. 34. 6. *sully, tarnish.*
- Attempted, V. XI. 63. 1. for *tempted.*
- Attendement, VI. VI. 18. 9. *attendance.*
- Attent, VI. IX. 26. 2. See *Note.*
- Attrapt, IV. IV. 39. 6. *ornamented as with Trappings.*
- Avale, *sink, descend, dismount, let fall down, subside, stoop.*
- Avaunting, *advancing,*
- Avenge or Avengement, III. III. 46. 9. *revenge.*
- Avented, III. I. 28. 7. it seems to be of the same signification with *couched: Probably (as a Friend observed) from the French à ventre.*
- Avise or Avize, *consider, look upon, see, bethink himself, bethink herself,*
See *Notes,* II. IX. 59. 4. II. VI. 46. 5. and III. III. 59. 5. See too *Advize.*
- Avising, IV. II. 22. 7. VI. XII. 16. 1. See *Notes.*
- Aviz'd, II. I. 31. 6. *saw.* III. VI. 19. 4. *apprised.* IV. VII. 43. 6. *ne aviz'd at all; i. e. nor considered as such.*
- Aumayld, II. III. 27. 5. *enamelled.*
- Avoided, III. I. 58. 6. *carried off, retired.*
- Avoure, VI. III. 48. 5. *make avoure, i. e. justify.* " Avowry or Advowry.

A GLOSSARY.

“vowry (*from the French advouer, alias avouer*) signifies as much as
 “justifying or maintaining an act formerly done.” See *Blount's Glossog.*
Awat, VI. VI. 44. 3. *way-laying, or lying in wait.* See *Blount's Law*
Dict.

Awe, VI. VIII. 6. 5. *reverence, respect.*

Awhape, astonish, amaze, daunt.

Ay or Aye or Aie; ever.

Aygulets, II. III. 26. 7. *point.*

B

Bace or Bafe, I. V. 31. 4. *low. Fr. bas.* V. IX. 16. 7. *the base, i. e.*
the lower parts, the bottom. II. XII. 71. 6. *deep.*

Bace, III. XI. 5. 5. *See Note.*

Baffuld, VI. VII. 27. 3. *baffled, laughed to scorn.*

Baile, VII. VI. 49. 2. *See Note.*

Bains, banns.

Bale, destruction, sorrow, I. I. 16. 7. *the deadly bale, i. e. Death,*
the same with the bitter fit, I. II. 18. 2. *So* V. V. 29. 9. *he uses last*
bale, and V. XII. 14. 4. *the deadly feare.*

Balefull, miserable, wofull.

Balkt, IV. X. 25. 9. *despised, neglected.*

Ban, IV. IX. 9. 7. VI. II. 21. 4. *exclaim against.*

Band, crowd, company, obligation, chain, connection.

Band, V. XI. 12. 3. *used execrations.*

Bands, III. II. 41. 9. *disbands.*

Banefull, infectious, unwholesome.

Bannerall, VI. VII. 26. 9. *a little flag worn, by Knights, on the*
top of their Lance. *Fr. Banderolle.*

Bannes, III. VII. 39. 9. *curfes, imprecations.*

Bannes (verb) V. VIII. 39. 4. *curfes.*

Barbarous, uncivilized. I. VI. 12. 2.

Barbed, trapped, adorned as with Trappings.

Barbes, trappings.

Barbican, II. IX. 25. 1. *See Note.*

Bare, VI. XI. 48. 2. *rare.*

Bafenet, VI. I. 31. 9. *See Note.*

Bastard, I. VI. 24. 2. II. III. 42. 6. *base, mean.* *So used by E. K. in his*
Epistle to Mr. G. Harvey prefix to the Shepherd's Cal. “They have
 “so base and bastard judgment.

Bathe, refresh.

Battil, VI. VIII. 38. 3. *grow fatter.*

Batton, VI. VII. 46. 3. *club*, (*See ft. 48. 4.*) or any weapon of defence.

Baudricke or Bauldrick, belt. V. I. 11. 7. *heaven's Baudricke, i. e.*
the Zodiac.

Bay, a stand. Amongst hunters *Deer* are said to *bay*, when, after being
 ha:d run, they turn head against the hounds.

A G L O S S A R Y.

Bay, V. XII. 41. 2. *bark at.*

I had rather be a Dog and bay the Moon,
Than such a Roman———*Julius Cæsar. Act. IV.*

Bayes, *bathes.*

Bayt, II. XII. 29. 7. *to rest.*

Be, IV. III. 21. 7. *for beer.*

Beard, VI. V. 12. 7. *affront, oppose to the face.*

Beare, *bier.* See *Bere.*

Beare, VII. VI. 1. 9. *gain, win.* See *Note.*

Beath'd, IV. VII. 7. 6. *it signifies barded by being put into the fire.*

Beauperes, III. I. 35. 7. *companions.*

Bedight, *adorned, clothed, dressed.* VI. III. 4. 1. *so ill bedight, in such bad circumstances.* VI. VII. 14. 4. *smear'd.*

Beforene, *before.*

Beginne, III. III. 21. 8. *for beginning.*

Begor'd, IV. XI. 3. 9. *smear'd with gore.*

Behaves, II. III. 40. 7. *keeps within bounds.* See *Note,* II. III. 40. 1.

Beheast or Behest, *command, counsell,* I. X. 33. 3. *precept.*

Behight, *call, called, pronounce, direct, commanded, ordered, gave, spake, bespake, bid.* II. III. 1. 7. IV. VI. 38. 5. IV. XI. 6. 8. *promised.* IV. I. 44. 4. *reckoned, esteemed.* IV. V. 7. 6. *adjudged.* I. X. 50. 7. *committed.*

Behoofe, *convenience.*

Behoov'd, II. X. 28. 5. *as behoov'd, i. e. as she ought.*

Behote or Behott, I. XI. 38. 4. IV. IV. 40. 9. *promised.*

Behove, *become.*

Belaccoyle, IV. VI. 25. 4. *fair reception.*

Belamour, *lover.*

Belamy, *friend.*

Belayd, VI. II. 5. 7. *overlaid.*

Beldame, III. II. 43. 1. *dame.*

Belgardes, II. III. 25. 3. *pleasing looks.*

Bends, *bars.* II. III. 27. 4. *Bendes, a term in Heraldry; two Bars plac'd in the manner of St. Andrew's Cross.*

Benempt or Bynempt, *worwd, called, named.*

Bents, VI. IV. 4. 7. *rusbes.*

Bere, II. XII. 36. 7. *Bier.* See *Beare.*

Besecke, IV. III. 47. 9. VI. III. 37. 9. *beseech.*

Beseem, *become.*

Beseene, *becoming.*

Beside or Besides or Besyde, II. I. 41. 1. *near.*

Besits, II. VII. 10. 1. *becomes.* He uses *besit* in his Verses to the Earle of Oxenford.

Befitting, IV. II. 19. 1. *becoming.*

Best, I. X. 37. 1. *first in precedence.*

Bestad or Bested or Bestedd, *ill used.* II. I. 30. 4. *distressed.* IV. I. 3. 7. *ill bestedded, i. e. ill provided.*

Bestow,

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Bestow, *place*.
- Betake, I. XII. 25. 8. *deliver*. See Note.
- Beteeme, II. VIII. 19. 6. *deliver*.
- Bethrall, *enlarge*.
- Betide, *buppen*. III. V. 11. 7, *has befallen*.
- Betight, *betide, befall*.
- Bevy, II, IX. 34. 2. See Note.
- Bewray, *discover*.
- Bickerment, *bickering, wrangling, quarrel, dispute*.
- Biddes, *invites*.
- Bidding, I. I. 30. 7. *bidding his beads, i. e. telling his beads; i. e. praying*.
- Bilive or Blive or Bylive, II. III. 18. 1. *forthwith, presently*.
- Bit, V. VIII. 49. 3. for *bite*.
- Bittur, *Bittour or Bittern*, a Buzzard, a kind of Hawk.
- Blam'd, VI. III. 11. 8. See Note, and II. VIII. 16. 3.
- Blame, *reproaches*. See Note, I. I. 43. 4.
- Blame, II. VIII. 16. 3. *bring a reproach upon*. See Blam'd.
- Blend, II. VII. 10. 5. *blemish, blot, disgrace*. IV. III. 35. 7, *blind*.
- Elent, *blemished*. IV. V. 34. 7. *blinded*.
- Blesse, I. V. 6. 4. *wave, brandish*.
- Blin, III. V. 22. 7. I think it should be *lin, leave off, stop*. See *Lin*.
- Blift, VI. VIII. 13. 4. *the sense there seems to be—he so waved or brandished his club all about him, &c.* See *Blesse*.
- Blive, See *Bilive*.
- Blunt, I. X. 47. 3. *dull, dim*. VI. XI. 9. 5. *uncivilized*.
- Boone, *petition, grant*, VII. VI. 44. 2. *favour*. See Note, V. IX. 34. 5.
- Boorded, *accosted*.
- Bord, III. III. 19. 1. *lye*. IV. IV. 13. 2. *jest*. III. X. 6. 5. *commune*
bord, i. e. *common Board*, at Table.
- Bord, II. XII. 16. 2. *jest with*, or rather perhaps, *accost*.
- Borde, VI. XII. 1. 6. See Note.
- Bordragings, II. X. 63. 4. “*This (as Mr. Hughes observes) seems to be a made word, to signify Incurfions, or ravaging the Borders.*” So VI. VIII. 35. 3.
———making nightly rode
Into their neighbours borders———
See too, VI. X. 39. 5.
- Boughtes, I. XI. 11. 3. *twists, folds*. See *Virgil's Gnat*. St. 32. 7. and 35. 8.
- Bouted, II. IV. 24. 2. *sfsted*.
- Bounteous, III. II. 10. 2. *generous*. III. XI. 10. 3. more bounteous, i. e. *better*.
- Bounty, or Bountyhed, *goodness*. II. V. 14. 9. *generosity*.
- Bourne, See *Shard*.
- Bowre, *apartment*. See Note, I. II. 7. 6.
- Bowre (verb) VI. Introd. 4. 3. VI. X. 6. 6. *lodge*.

A GLOSSARY.

- Bows, *See Note*, I. VIII. 41. 6. After that Note was printed off, I found that *Bows* or *Bowers* (Lat. *Musculi flexores*) are those *Muscles* which bend any part of the Body.
- Brake, II. XI. 22. 7. *female fern*.
- Brame, III. II. 52. 4. *fierce, cruell*. *See Breem*.
- Brand or Brond, I III. 42. 7. *Sword*.
- Branfles, III. X. 8. 5. Fr. *Branfle, a brawl, or dance, wherein many (men and women) holding by the hands sometimes in a ring, and otherwhiles at length, move all together*. *See Howell's Fr. Dict.* Perhaps *Branfles* are the same Tunes and Dances which *Spenser* elsewhere calls *Roundelays*, and *Chaucer* *Rondils*.
- And many an hymne, for your holy daies,
That hightin *balades, rondils, virolaies*. Page, 341. L. 422.
- Braft, I. V. 31. 8. *burst*.
- Bray, I. I. 17. 5. *make a noise*. V. XI. 20. 8. it is used *actively*. *See Note*.
- Breem, VII. VII. 40. 5. *chill, bitter*.
- Brenne, IV. III. 45. 7. *burn*.
- Brent, *burned, burnt*. II. VI. 49. 7.
- Brigandine, "a Coat of Mail, consisting of many jointed and scale-like Plates, very pliant unto, and easy for the body." *See Blaunt's Law. Dict.*
- Brigantine, IV. II. 16. 1. *See Note*.
- Brondyron, *sword*.
- Brooke, III. IV. 44. 8. and VI. IV. 21. 9. *digest*.
- Brunt, *assault, violence, shock, push*.
- Bruft, *burst*. III. I. 48. 2.
- Brutenesse, *brutishness*.
- Buff, II. V. 6. 8. *blow*.
- Bugle, I. VIII. 3. 5. an horne of bugle. *Gloss. to Chaucer, a black horn: Littleton and Kersey, a hunting horn. Skinner, a little horn: which interpretation seems to be approved by the Author of the Gloss. to Douglas's Virgil: Junius, a crooked horn: Lye and Minshew, the Buffalo's horn.*
- Burganet. II. VIII. 45. 3. *a Spanish head-peece*.
- Burgein, VII. VII. 43. 8. "*Burgen, Burgeon, the same as Budde.*" *Junius*.
- But, II. III. 17. 9. *unless*.
- But if, III. I. 53. 5. *unless*.
- Buxome, *yielding*. *See Note*, I. XI. 37. 6.
- By and by, *presently*. *See Note*, I. VIII. 2. 7.

C.

- Calcineth, III. V. 48. 9. *reduceth to powder*.
- Calfe, IV. XII. 17. 6. *young one*.
- Call, I. VIII. 46. 5. *caul*.
- Camis, V. V. 2. 1. *or Camus*, II. III. 26. 4. *As Spenser (particularly*
in

A G L O S S A R Y.

in describing *Belphebe's* Drefs) seems to have copied from *Dido's* hunting drefs, (*Æn.* IV.) I incline to think he gave *Chlamys* in both those places. The *Chlamys* was a sort of Jacket worn by Women.

- Can, I. I. 8. 5. *gan, began.* See Note.
- Canon, I. VII. 37. 6. See Note.
- Canticle, IV. V. 46. 7. *canto.*
- Capias, VI. VII. 35. 4. See Note.
- Captive, (verb) V. VIII. 2. 9. *captivate.*
- Captived, IV. VIII. 48. 5. *captivated.*
- Carefull, I. V. 52. 1. *sorrowful.*
- Carke, *anxiety.*
- Carle, *churl.*
- Carriage, VI. III. 34. 6. *luggage, burden.* Fr.
- Cast, *consider, contrive.* I. II. 37. 3. *meditated.*
- Cast, See Note, VI. VII. 9. 1. VI. VIII. 51. 9. *time.*
- Cav'd, IV. V. 33. 2. *made hollow.*
- Causen, III. IX. 26. 2. See Note.
- Caytive, I. V. 45. 9. *base.* IV. VII. 12. 1. *captive.* IV. VII. 24. 4. *villain.*
- Certes, *certainly.*
- Cesure, II. X. 68. 3. *a part of a sentence containing no perfect sense.*
- Chaffar, *exchange.*
- Character, V. VI. 2. 6. *figure, image.*
- Charme, V. IX. 39. 3. See *Charmes.*
- Charmed, *enchanted.*
- Charmes, V. IX. 13. 2. *tempers, orders,* So in the *Shep. Cal. October,* line 118.
Here we our slender pipes may safely charme.
- Chaste, VI. III. 51. 2. *chaced.*
- Chauffe, *rage, heat, fury.*
- Chauffed, *chafed, rubbed, enraged, angry.*
- Chaunce, II. III. 34. 7. *event.*
- Chaunst, II. 9. 60. 1. *lighted upon by chance.*
- Chayre, III. V. 51. 6. *carefully.*
- Checklaton, VI. VII. 43. 4. See Note.
- Cheere or Cheare, *cheer, entertainment, joy, gladness, countenance.*
- Cherry, VI. X. 22. 9. *for cherish.*
- Chevalree, *gallantry, horsemanship.*
- Chevalrous, *gallant.*
- Chevisaunce, "*Gain, spoil, bootie, enterprise, chiefdom.*" See *E. K's* Notes to the *Shep. Cal. May.*
- Chiefdome, VI. VIII. 1. 9. *principality.*
- Chine, VI. III. 3. 8. *back.*
- Chose, V. X. 12. 7. *for chuse.*
- Chylded, VI. XII. 17. 7. *brought forth.*
- Circumvent, VI. V. 20. 6. *beguile.*
- Civile, III. III. 49. 5. See Note.

A GLOSSARY.

- Clame, IV. X. 11. 5. *call.*
 Clap, IV. II. 43. 9. *See Note.*
 Cleeped or Cleped, *called.*
 Closely, VI. XII. 5. 4. *secretly.*
 Cloy'd, III. VI. 48. 4. *pricked.*
 Cognizaunce, *knowledge.*
 Colled, III. II. 34. 2. *See Note.*
 Colourable, III. III. 19. 3. *counterfeited.*
 Commen, V. IX. 4. 3. *commune.* VI. IX. 21. 3. *come.*
 Comment, VII. VII. 53. 7. *de-vize, feign.*
 Commixion, VI. VI. 12. 1. *mixture.*
 Commonly, I. X. 56. 5. *See Note.*
 Compare, I. IV. 28. 5. *procure.*
 Compast, IV. IV. 30. 7. *See too, Sonnet, 62. 2.*
 Compeld, I. I. 5. 9. *called upon.*
 Complement, III. IV. 35. 9. *See Note.*
 Comportauce, *behaviour.*
 Compyle, III. III. 10. 3. *amafs, heap together.*
 Concent, III. XII. 5. 7. *harmony*
 Concentered, IV. II. 2. 5. *See Note.*
 Concrew, IV. VII. 40. 5. *clot together.*
 Condigne, VII. VI. 11. 9. *worthy.*
 Condition, *See Note,* V. IX. 38. 5.—VI. I. 43. 9. *law, agreement.*
 Congè, *leave.*
 Congregate, VII. VI. 19. 5. *assembled together.*
 Conjure, V. X. 26. 8. *conspire.*
 Conspiring, VI. III. 12. 4. *agreeing in sentiment.*
 Constant, II. XII. 76. 4. *resolute, persevering.*
 Contraind, II. IX. 36. 9. *tormented, made uneasy.*
 Constraint, I. I. 53. 1. II. II. 8. 3. III. IX. 40. 3. IV. VII. 45. 8. *uneasiness.*
 Containe, V. XII. 1. 4. *hold together.*
 Contecke, III. I. 64. 5. *contest.*
 Contract, *See Extract.*
 Contrive, *See Note,* II. IX. 48. 5. “reckon, count, invent, Fr. “*controuuer.*” Skinner. VI. XII. 21. 5. *imagine.*
 Controverse, IV. V. 2. 3. *controverse, dispute.*
 Convent, VII. VII. 17. 4. *summon to appeare.*
 Convince, III. II. 2. 8. *convict.*
 Corbes, IV. X. 6. 7. *Brackets, or shouldering peeces in timber work.* Fr. *Corbeau.*
 Cordwayne, II. III. 27. 3. *See Note.*
 Corse, *body.*
 Corselet, “*armour to cover the whole body, or trunk of a man.*” *Blount's Law. Dict.*
 Cott, *little boat.* *See Note,* II. VI. 9. 4.
 Couch, *place in the Rest.*

Could,

A G L O S S A R Y.

Could, See V. IV. 51. 2. V. VII. 5. 1. VI. V. 36. 8. " Could,
 " as coul'd his Good to all, *i. e.* dispens'd his Bounty; perhaps from
 " the Fr. couler, to stream." H's. and B's. Gloss.
 Countenance, II. II. 16. 8. love did countenance, *I think means*
 made shew of love. V. IX. 38. 2. dignity. So in *Mother Hubberd's*
Tale, 668.

And his man Reynold with fine counterfesauncé
 Supports his credite and his countenance.

Counterfesaunce, I. VIII. 49. 6. counterfeiting, dissimulation.
 Counterpeise, V. II. 46. 2. counterpoise, weigh equally.
 Countervayle, Vol. III. p. 275. sweet countervayle, *i. e.* pleasing re-
 quital.
 Couplement, VI. V. 24. 9. couple.
 Cour'd, II. VIII. 9. 8. hung over, leant over.
 Course, VI. XII. 2. 3. See Note.
 Court, courtesie, pleasantry.
 Courteise, III. VII. 15. 7. courteous.
 Couth, knew.
 Cowheard, V. X. 15. 5. See Note.
 Coy, VI. II. 24. 3. modest.
 Cranks, VII. VII. 52. 9. windings.
 Craples, V. VIII. 40. 4. the same with graples, (St. 42. 6.) books, claws.
 Craven, cowardly, recreant. VI. IV. 2. 6. VI. VII. 18. 1. coward.
 Credence, belief.
 Crime, reproach. See Note, I. XI. 46. 9.
 Crooke, V. V. 18. 7. gallows.
 Crookes, VII. VII. 52. 9. bendings.
 Croslet, a little cross. Skinner.
 Croupe, III. IV. 16. 7. crupper.
 Cruddy, clotted.
 Cuffling, IV. IV. 29. 6. scuffling.
 Culver, II. VII. 34. 6. pigeon.
 Culverings, V. X. 34. 6. See Note.
 Cunning. I. V. 44. 2. skilfull.
 Cunningly, skilfully.
 Curas, V. VIII. 34. 8. VI. V. 8. 7. *Armour for the Breast and Back.*
 Fr. *Cuirasse*.
 Curelesse, VI. VI. 2. 5. difficult to be cured.

D

Dædale, IV. X. 45. 1. skilfull, artificial.
 Daintie or Dainty, delicate, rare, fine. See Note, I. II. 27. 9. and II.
 II. 15. 9.
 Dainty, I. II. 27. 9. a rarity.
 Dalliaunce, wantonness, toying. Lidgate uses it for Conversation,
 And ovir all this, in her dalliaunce
 Lowly to all she is, discrete and wise,

And

A GLOSSARY.

- And godely glad, by right attemperaunce;
 That every Wight, of high and low degree,
 Are rightfull glade in herte with her to be.
 So that shortly, if that I shall not lie,
 She namid is the *Floure of Curtise*.
 See *Urry's Chaucer*. p. 420.
- Damne, IV. XII. 16. 5. VII. VII. 52. 6. *condemn, blame*.
- Damned, V. V. 17. 3. *condemned*.
- Damning, VII. VII. 14. 5. *condemning*.
- Dan, " From the French, *Dame*; which, as *Menage* informs us, was
 " anciently said of Men, as well as Women, and signifies *Lord* or *Sir*.
 " Thus in some old books *Dame Dieu*, for *S. igneur Dieu*. Instead of
 " this they said afterward *Dam* or *Dan*, and sometimes *Damp*. All
 " from the Lat. *Dominus*, and *Domina*; whence the Spanisht and
 " Ital. *Don*, and *Donna*." See *Gloss.* to *Douglas's Virgil*.
- Darraine, *try, determine, make war*.
- Darre, Vol. 3. p. 2. for *dare*.
- Darred, VII. VI. 47. 5. See Note.
- Dayes-man, II. VIII. 28. 2. See Note.
- Dead, II. IX. 3. 1. *inanimate*.
- Dearlings, VI. VIII. 43. 1. *darlings*.
- Dearely, *strongly, earnestly*. II. VIII. 11. 1. III. IV. 21. 7.
- Dearhly, *sadly*. II. I. 35. 7. III. I. 14. 4.
- Debar'd, III. II. 21. 5. *kept out*.
- Debate, II. VIII. 54. 6. VI. VIII. 13. 3. *fight*. III. IV. 28. 8. IV.
 Intr. 1. 5. VI. III. 22. 9. *uneasiness*. IV. I. 19. 1. *strife*.
- Debate (verb) II. VIII. 38. 7. *fight*. See the Quotation from *Chaucer*.
- Debonaire, I. II. 23. 5. *gracious, good, kind*.
- Decay, *destruction*.
- Deceffe, V. X. 11. 8. *decease*.
- Decetto, VI. V. 13. 8. *Deceit*.
- Decretals, II. IX. 53. 7. " *A Volume of the Canon-Law, or Books con-*
taining the Decrees of sundry Popes." *Blount's Law. Dict.*
- Decrewed, IV. VI. 18. 5. *decreased*.
- Deem, IV. XII. 11. 3. *pronounce*.
- Deeper, I. XI. 24. 6. for *deep*.
- Defame, *disgrace*. V. IX. 43. 2. VI. V. 15. 5. VI. VI. 12. 6. VI.
 IX. 1. 8.
- Defame (verb) V. III. 29. 2. *disgrace*.
- Default, VI. III. 21. 8. 9. See Note.
- Defesaunce, *defeat*.
- Defeature, IV. VI. 17. 7. *destruction*.
- Defence, V. II. 5. 3. *strength*.
- Defend, II. XII. 63. 2. IV. III. 32. 4. *keep off*. V. VIII. 19. 5. *forbid*.
- Defetto, VI. V. 13. 9. *defamation*.
- Define, IV. III. 3. 9. *decide*.
- Defould, I. X. 42. 9. *defiled, dishonoured*.

Defray'd,

A GLOSSARY.

- Defray'd, VI. VIII. 24. 3. furnished. Fr. *Defrayer*.
- Delay, II. IV. 35. 6. put away. II. IX. 30. 1. temper.
- Delayd, II. VI. 40. 9. put away. III. XII. 42. 7. removed.
- Delve, II. VIII. 4. 6. III. III. 7. 7. Pit.
- Demayne, *demeanour*.
- Demeane, *treatment*.
- Demeane, (verb) VI. VII. 39. 4. treat.
- Dempt, *deemed, adjudged, supposed*.
- Dent, IV. VI. 15. 9. blow.
- Deowe, III. XII. 13. 6. for dew. So, in the same stanza, *sheowe* for *shew*, *feowe* for *few*.
- Depart, III. VII. 20. 2. departure.
- Depart, (verb) II. X. 14. 5. separate. III. IV. 6. 5. remove. VI. II. 4. 5. part.
- Departuring, II. XII. 73. 4. devouring.
- Depeincted, III. XI. 7. 8. painted.
- Derdoing, or Derring do, "Manhood and Chivalry." See *E. K's*.
Notes to the Shep. Cal. *October*.
- Dernly, III. XII. 34. 4. earnestly.
- Derring doe, See *Derdoing*.
- Derring doers, IV. II. 38. 3. fighters. See *Derdoing*.
- Deserie, *discover*.
- Describe, VI. XII. 21. 4. for describe, *delineate*.
- Designing, V. VII. 8. 3. signifying.
- Despetto, VI. V. 13. 6. despight, malice.
- Despight, indignation, malice, disgrace, envy, spleen, contempt. III. IV. 14. 6. in my despight, i. e. in contempt of me. VI. VII. 20. 9. the deadliest despight, the most hateful object of his spleen.
- Despiteous, IV. VIII. 42. 5. malicious.
- Deffignment, plot, conspiracy. II. XI. 10. 2.
- Device, II. III. 18. 6. contrivance.
- Deviceful, V. X. 1. 1. full of contrivance.
- Devised, VI. IV. 34. 3. considered.
- Devize, II. IX. 59. 7. feign, romance, represent.
- Devoyd, empty.
- Diapase, II. IX. 22. 9. See Note.
- Dight or Dite, adorned, placed, put on, defiled, distressed, dress, adorn, dressed, set in order, made ready, prepare. II. IV. 38. 8. it seems to be used for *dipped*, and IV. XI. 16. 9. for *invited*.
- Dint, IV. IX. 22. 8. blow.
- Difaccord, VI. III. 7. 3. did difaccord, i. e. gave not her consent.
- Difavaunce, III. XI. 24. 9. stop, or hinder the progress of. See *Gloss. to Urry's Chaucer*.
- Discharge, VII. VI. 17. 9. See Note.
- Discided, IV. I. 27. 8. cleft in two.
- Disclos'd, IV. V. 16. 9. disengaged, untied. See Stanza 17. 9.

Disco-

- Discoloured, *party-coloured, variegated.*
 Discover, VI. VI. 32. 1. *uncover.*
 Discounsell'd, III. I. 11. 1. *disswaded.*
 Discourse, VI. VIII. 14. 6. *See Note.*
 Discourteise, III. I. 55. 1. *uncourteous, uncivil.*
 Discure, *discover.*
 Discust, III. I. 48. 7. *shook off.*
 Disdain, *loathing, indignation.*
 Diseate, III. V. 19. 9. VI. V. 40. 1. *uneasiness.*
 Disease, (verb) II. II. 12. 4. *make uneasy.*
 Diseas'd, VI. III. 32. 9. *ill at ease.*
 Difentrayle, *draw out of the body.*
 Disgraste, I. VII. 11. 6. *See Note.*
 Disguisement, III. VII. 14. 3. *disguise.*
 Disabled, II. V. 21. 6. *lessen'd.*
 Disloign'd, IV. X. 24. 6. *removed.*
 Dismay, I. V. 50. 5. for *dismayd, frightened.*
 Dismayd, II. XI. 11. 4. *ugly, ill shap'd.*
 Dismayfully, V. VIII. 38. 9. *much terrified.*
 Dispacht, VI. III. 10. 8. *extricated, released, for dispatcht, to accomodate the Eye. See Wacht.*
 Disparage or Disparagement, *inequality, or matching with an inferiour.*
 Disparted, *divided, separated.* III. I. 23. 6. So *dispart.* III. IV. 46. 8.
 Dispencc, II. IX. 29. 1. *consumption.* II. XII. 42. 8. *expence, V. XI. 45. 4. profusion.*
 Dispiteous *See Despiteous.*
 Dispiteous, *See Despiteous.*
 Dispiteously, *maliciously.*
 Display, II. XII. 76. 7. *discover.*
 Disple, I. X. 27. 2. *See Note.*
 Displeasance, IV. VI. 4. 3. *displeasure.*
 Displease, VI. VI. 40. 4. *injure, hurt.*
 Displeasure, VI. X. 18. 5. *trouble, uneasiness.* Fr. *desplaisir.*
 Disprayed, VI. VIII. 26. 9. *blamed.*
 Dispredden, *spread.*
 Disprofesse, III. XI. 20. 4. *disuse, lay aside.*
 Dispurveyaunce, III. X. 10. 3. *want of provision.*
 Dissemblance, III. XII. 14. 1. *dissimulation.*
 Dissembled, III. IX. 19. 5. *See Note.*
 Dissolute, I. VII. 51. 3. *weaken'd, dissolved.*
 Distent, II. VII. 5. 5. *extended, stretched out.*
 Dithronized, *dethroned.*
 Distinct, VI. III. 23. 5. *marked, beset.* So Milton, Par. Lost. B. VI. 844.
 Nor less on either side tempestuous fell
 His arrows, from the fourfold-visag'd Four
 Distinct with Eyes, and from the living wheels
 Distinct alike with multitude of Eyes —

Disfraught,

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Distort. V. XII. 36. 1. for *distorted*.
- Disfraught, V. VIII. 48. 5. *distracted*. IV. VII. 31. 7. *divided*. V. V. 2. 4. *seperated, drawn different ways*. Lat. *distrabo*.
- Diverse, I. I. 44. 2. *contrary*.
- Diverst, III. III. 62. 9. See Note.
- Divide, V. Introd. 9. 9. *distribute or impart*. See too I. V. 17. 4. So *Sonnet*. VI. 7.
- Doe or Doen, II. III. 12. 9. *make*. I. VII. 14. 7. *doe to die, i. e. kill, put to death*. I. IX. 49. 8. it seems to be used for *cause or occasion*. III. V. 50. 2. *give*. I. VIII. 36. 4. *doen to dye, made to dye, i. e. slain*.
- Doote, III. IV. 5. 2. *did off, put off*.
- Doale or Dole, *sorrow*. V. IV. 39. 3. *portion*.
- Don, i. e. *do on*. III. III. 57. 6. *put on*. VI. VIII. 24. 4. *carry*.
- Done, III. I. 28. 4. for *do*: often used for *made*.
- Doole, *moaning, lamentation, misfortune*. Fr. *Dueil*.
- Dortours, VI. XII. 24. 3. See Note.
- Doubt, *fear*. See Note, I. VI. 1. 5. V. XI. 47. 5. *difficulty*.
- Doubtfull, I. VI. 12. 1. *fearful*.
- Doucèpere, III. X. 31. 1. See Note.
- Doughty, *stout, intrepid*.
- Downward, VI. II. 48. 1. i. e. he laid the *convex* part of the shield next to the ground.
- Drad or Dred, *dreaded, feared, frightful*.
- Drapets, II. IX. 27. 3. *Table Cloths*.
- Draught, II. X. 51. 7. *resemblance*.
- Dread or Dreed, *fear, rage*.
- Dreadfull, III. I. 37. 5. *fearful, or full of fear*.
- Dreare or Drere, *horror*. VI. III. 4. 5. *misfortune*. IV. VIII. 42. 5. V. XII. 20. 5. *force*.
- Dreare or Drere, *frightful*.
- Dreary, or Drery, *sad, dismal, lamentable*.
- Drent, II. VI. 49. 7. *drenched, drowned*.
- Dreiment or Dreryhed, *horror, mournfulness, heaviness, sadness, pensiveness, affright, darkness*.
- Dresse, III. XI. 20. 5. *order, dispose*.
- Drevill, IV. II. 3. 8. *driveller*.
- Drift, *violence, purpose*.
- Drive, I. IX. 38. 5. III. IV. 37. 4. V. XI. 5. 8. VI. IX. 32. 9. for *drove*. VII. VI. 50. 5. for *driven*.
- Drover, III. VIII. 22. 2. It means the *Boat*, but I can no where find the word so used.
- Drowfy-hed, *drowsiness*.
- Dry, I. IV. 23. 7. *thirsty*. This Picture of *Gluttony* is copied by *Fletcher* in his Description of *Drunkennes*, and the particular Circumstance of thirst, usually attending that Distemper, is thus expressed.
 His soul quite sowced lay in grape blood;
 In all his parts the idle *dropsie* stood;
 Which, though alreadie drown'd, still thirsted for the flood.
- Purple Island. C. VII. 73.

A G L O S S A R Y.

Dulcet, III. I. 40. 4. *sweet*.
 Durance, III. V. 42. 8. *imprisonment*.
 Durefull, IV. X. 39. 4. *lasting*.
 Dureffe, IV. VIII. 19. 6. *confinement*.
 Dyeat, V. XII. 31. 9. for *diet*.

E

Earst, or Erst, II. I. 29. 7. at earst, *lately*. See *At earst*.
 Eafely, III. IV. 42. 2. III. XI. 15. 8. *gently*.
 Easterlings, II. X. 63. 2. The Germans so called by the Britains.
 Eath, IV. XII. 1. 5. *easy*.
 Edifyde, I. I. 34. 5. III. I. 14. 2. *built*.
 Eeke or Eke, I. V. 42. 8. *enlarge, encrease, lengthen*.
 Eekt, IV. II. 53. 6. *lengthened*.
 Effierced, III. XI. 27. 4. *enraged, made fierce*.
 Efforce, III. II. 15. 8. *break through*.
 Effort, *might, power, strength, strife, debate, labour*.
 Effraide, *terrified*.
 Est, *afterwards, moreover, again*. See Note; I. IX. 25. 3.—V. I. 21. 3. it seems to be used for *quickly*.
 Estsoone or Estsoones, *presently, forthwith*.
 Eke, *also*.
 Eke, See Eeke.
 Eld. See Age.
 Electing, *choosing*.
 Elfe or Elfin, *Fairy*.
 Els or Elles or Else, *otherwise, besides*. III. VIII. 17. 6. *elsewhere*. See too Note, I. V. 43. 8.
 Embar'd, *enclosed, confined*.
 Embaste, III. I. 12. 5. *imbas'd, dishonoured*.
 Embattel'd or Embattild, IV. XI. 28. 5. V. VIII. 34. 3. (a term in Heraldry) *indented, like the Battlements of a Wall*.
 Embay'd, *batbed, melted*.
 Embayl'd, II. III. 27. 2. *bound up*.
 Embosome, *entertain*.
 Emboffe, I. XI. 20. 3. *inclose* III. I. 64. 8. *adorn*.
 Embost, *concealed*. I. III. 24. 4. *covered*. I. IX. 29. 2. *overwhelmed*. See too Note, III. I. 22. 2.—VI. IV. 40. 7. *inclosed*.
 Embowed, *arched*.
 Embowelled, III. VII. 29. 1. *eviscerated, torn out his bowels*.
 Embowel'd, VI. VIII. 15. 4. *buried*. See *Ruines of Rome*, 28. 5. where he uses *disbowell'd* for *unburied*.
 Emboyled, I. XI. 28. 1. I think it means *full of boys*. II. IV. 9. 6. it is used for *boiling with wrath*.
 Embrave, II. I. 60. 3. *adorn*.
 Embrewed, *stained*.
 Eme, II. X. 47. 1. *Uncle*.
 Emmove, *move*.

Empaire,

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Empaire or Empayre, III. V. 54. 5. *impair, diminish*, I. VII. 41. 9. *weaken*. V. IV. 8. 5. *grow less*. V. XI. 48. 5. *invade*.
- Emparlaunce, V. IV. 50. 9. she would emparlaunce make, i. e. *see desired to have a Conference*.
- Empassionate or Empassioned, III. III. 43. 1. V. IX. 46. 2. *See Passioned*.
- Empeach, I. VIII. 34. 9. VI. IV. 11. 9. *hinder, prevent*. V. VII. 35. 9. *withstand*.
- Empight, V. X. 8. 8. *fixed*.
- Emprise, III. III. 53. 7. *enterprise*.
- Enchace, I. XII. 23. 5. IV. V. 12. 1. *describe*. V. I. 11. 7. *adorn*. V. X. 34. 5. *fix*. VI. IV. 35. 5. *draw, mark out*. VI. X. 12. 8. *set*.
- Encheafon. II. I. 30. 2. "*occasion, cause or reason wherefore any thing is done.*" *Blount's Law. Dict.*
- Enclos'd, IV. V. 16. 8. *put round*.
- Encomberment, VI. VIII. 38. 2. *molestation*. Fr. *Encombremet*.
- Endew, III. VIII. 40. 2. *See Indew*.
- Endlong, III. X. 19. 5. *See Note*.
- Endosse, V. XI. 53. 4. *See Note*.
- Endur'd, IV. VIII. 27. 8. *hardned*.
- Enfelon'd, V. VIII. 48. 5. *become fierce*.
- Enfold, *fold up*.
- Enforme, VI. VI. 3. 8. *fasbion*.
- Enfouldred, I. XI. 40. 2. The sense of that line is—Together with fowle smoake and flashing fire [enfouldred] thrown forth like thunder and lightning, Fr. *Fouldroyer*.
- Englut, *cram*.
- Engore, II. VIII. 42. 2. *pierce*. III. I. 38. 2. *engored, pierced, wounded*. III. VIII. 48. 8. *engore, Perhaps for engore itself in*. *See Gore*.
- Engorged, *choaked*.
- Engorgeth, II. XII. 3. 5. *swalloweth down*. Fr. *engorger*.
- Engrave, I. X. 42. 2. II. I. 60. 1. *bury*. III. VII. 32. 7. *mark*.
- Engroste, III. IV. 13. 2. *made thick*. Fr. *grossir*.
- Engulphed, III. II. 32. 6. *swallowed up as in a Gulf*. Old Fr. *Engolfe*.
- Enhaunced, IV. VI. 26. 9. *lifted up*.
- Enrace, III. V. 52. 5. *root*. Fr. *enraciner*.
- Enrold, II. II. 44. 4. *encircled*.
- Ensample, I. V. 52. 2. I think it is used for *representation*.
- Ensnarle, V. IX. 9. 3. *entangle*. *See Snarled*.
- Entayl'd, II. III. 27. 4. *carved*.
- Entayle, II. VII. 4. 5. *engraving*.
- Enterdeale, V. VIII. 21. 7. *negotiation*. So in *Mother Hubberd's Tale*, line 785.
To learne the enterdeale of Princes strange. i. e. *to learn how to negotiate with foreign Princes*.
- Enterprize, II. II. 14. 9. *receive*. IV. XII. 28. 9. *undertake*.

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Entertain, VI. IV. 24. 4. *take*.
 Entertainment, I. X. 37. 4. *reception*.
 Entertake, V. IX. 35. 9. *entertain, receive*.
 Entertayne, IV. VIII. 27. 4. V. IX. 37. 1. *entertainment*.
 Entertayn'd, I. X. 11. 7. *received*.
 Entirely or Entyrelly, I. XI. 32. 4. VI. VII. 22. 3. *earnestly*. In this sense it is used in the first Collect after the Communion, *We entirely desire thy Fatherly Goodness*——
 Entombed, II. V. 36. 3. II. VIII. 16. 9. *buried*.
 Entrayl'd, II. III. 27. 7. *twisted*.
 Entreat, *entertain*. So in *Mother Hubbard's Tale*. 922.
 Entyre, *whole, sound*. IV. VIII. 23. 9. III. I. 47. 9. *inner, inward*.
 See too, *Sonnet*. lxxxv. 9.
 Deepe in the closet of my parts entire
 Her worth is written with a golden quill :——
 Enveloped, II. XII. 34. 7. III. I. 43. 2. *involved, wrapped up*. Fr. *envelopper*.
 Environ'd, VI. IX. 8. 3. *surrounded*. Fr. *environner*.
 Enure, IV. II. 29. 8. *See Note*.
 Enured, V. IX. 39. 6. *effected, committed*. So at the End of his *Sonnets*.
 The wanton Boy was shortly well recured
 Of that his malady:
 But he, soone after, fresh againe enured
 His former cruelly.
 Envy, III. I. 13. 8. *vie with, emulate*, III. V. 50. 9. *refuse to give*.
 Enwombed, II. I. 50. 8. *big*.
 Equall, V. II. 34. 2. *for equality*.
 Erne, *See Yearne*.
 Errant, *wandering*.
 Error or Errour, II. X. 9. 8. III. V. 7. 9. *wandering*.
 Esloyne, I. IV. 20. 1. *remove*.
 Esloyne, I. IV. 20. 3. *excuse*.
 Ewfses, V. X. 23. 7. *See Note*.
 Exanimate, II. XII. 7. 5. *dead*.
 Excessively, II. XII. 3. 6. *voraciously*.
 Excheat, *See Note*, I. V. 25. 9. and III. VIII. 16. 4.
 Expell, II. XI. 24. 9. *shoot out*.
 Expire, or Expyre, I. VII. 9. 7. *bring forth*. I. XI. 45. 5. *breath forth*.
 Exprest, II. XI. 42. 4. *pressed out*.
 Extasie, VII. VI. 23. 5. *sudden surprise*.
 Extent, II. VII. 61. 5. *extended*.
 Extirpe, I. X. 25. 6. *root out*.
 Extort, V. X. 25. 3. *for extorted*.
 Extract, III. IX. 38. 7. *extracted, descended*. So he uses *contract* for *contracted*. St. 42. 6.
 Extreate. V. X. 1. 4. *extraction*.
 Eyas, I. XI. 34. 6. *unfledged*.
 Eyen, *Eyes*.

A G L O S S A R Y.

F

- Fade, I. V. 15. 5. III. VI. 37. 7. *vanish*. I. VII. 4. 7. *dry up*.
 Fain or Faine, *glad, pleased, gladly*.
 Faine, *feign, pretend*.
 Faine, *counterfeit, forced, eager*.
 Faine, IV. IV. 47. 5. *desire*. VI. XII. 19. 9. *supp'se, fancy*.
 Faine, IV. VII. 15. 8. *deceive*.
 Fained, V. VIII. 24. 5. *desired*.
 Faining, *desiring*.
 Faith, I. IX. 17. 4. *fidelity*.
 Falsed, I. II. 30. 3. *deceived*. See Note, II. V. 9. 9.
 Fanglensse, I. IV. 25. 4. *new fanglensse, i. e. Novelities*, Skinner.
 Fare, *go*. V. X. 16. 4. *going*.
 Farewell, V. X. 24. 5. See Note.
 Faſte, II. XI. 12. 4. *faced*.
 Faſtneſſe, V. X. 18. 8. See Note.
 Fault, *falter, offend*.
 Favourleſſe, II. IX. 7. 9. *unfavourable*.
 Fay, V. VIII. 19. 7. *faith*. See Foy.
 Fay, *Fairy*.
 Fayl'd, II. V. 11. 1. III. XI. 46. 9. *deceived*.
 Fayn'd, *pretended*. See Fayned.
 Fayne, *feign, conceal*.
 Fayne, *glad, pleased*, IV. VIII. 27. 2. *gladly*.
 Fayned, *feigned, made*.
 Faytor, I. XII. 35. 5. *vagabond, villain*.
 Fealty, *loyalty, faithfulness*.
 Fear'd, VII. VI. 15. 9. *made afraid*.
 Feare, V. VIII. 38. 8 and in the next Stanza, line 3, seems to be used
 for *fearfull Object*, i. e. the Prince's shield.
 Feare, See Fere.
 Fearen, II. XII. 25. 8. *frighten*.
 Feat, V. V. 7. 6. art.
 Feature, *form, shape, fashion, make*. See III. VI. 37. 3. IV. II.
 44. 5.
 Feculent, II. VII. 61. 4. *full of Dregs*. Lat.
 Fee, *right, reward*.
 Feebleſſe, IV. VIII. 37. 3. *feebleness, weakness*. Fr. *foibleſſe*.
 Feeling, III. II. 15. 1. *sensibly felt*.
 Feld, *throw down, overthrow*.
 Fell, *fierce, cruell*.
 Felloſteſt, IV. II. 32. 2. for *felleſt*, most cruell, most fierce.
 Felly, *fiercely*.
 Feminitee, III. VI. 51. 5. See Note.
 Feſſible, II. IX. 21. 3. III. X. 10. 1. *able to defend itself*.
 Fere or Feare, *companion*. IV. III. 52. 6. IV. X. 27. 3. VI. VIII.
 25. 8.
 Feſt, II. II. 16. 5. for *feast*.

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Fett, III. I. 8. 7. *fetch*. V. III. 11. 9. *fetched*. It is used several times by the Translators of our Bible.
- Feutred, IV. IV. 45. 8. *See Note*.
- File, VII. VI. 37. 1. *stile*.
- Filed, III. I. 62. 2. *defiled*.
- Fine or Fyne, *thin, taper*. I. IV. 21. 5. II. XII. 56. 5.
- Fine, IV. III. 37. 5. *end*.
- First, VI. III. 11. 9. *principally, chiefly*.
- Fitt, *passion, disorder, conflict*. I. II. 18. 2. the bitter fitt, i. e. *Death*. *See Bale*.
- Flam'd, V. I. 14. 7. *inflamed*.
- Flaw, V. V. 6. 7. *violence*. So a *flaw of wind* is *venti impetus*.
- Fleet, IV. IX. 33. 8. *float*.
- Fleet, III. IX. 7. 9. for *flit*. fly away.
- Flit, I. IV. 5. 4. *run away*.
- Flore, II. X. 10. 5. VI. I. 23. 9. or *Floure*, II. X. 19. 5. or *Flowre*, VI. VII. 8. 4. for *Floor*.
- Flowredelice, V. IX. 27. 9. "that which they use to missearme flowre deluce, being in Latine called Flos Deliciarum." *See E. K's. Notes to the Shep. Cal. April*.
- Foemen, *enemies*.
- Foile or Foyle, *leaf*.
- Folkmote, IV. IV. 6. 1. *See Note*.
- Fond, *foolish, indecent, fondly, foolishly*.
- Fond, III. II. 8. 3. *found*. III. VII. 26. 7. *determined*.
- Fone, *foes, enemies*.
- Food, or Feood, for feud. *See Note*, I. VIII. 9. 3.
- Foolhardise, or fool-hardy, III. III. 35. 7. VII. VI. 45. 4. *foolhardiness*.
- For, *whereas*.
- Forbare, II. I. 53. 4. *part with, bear no longer*. *See V. XI. 52. 1. and 54. 5.*
- Forborne, V. XI. 52. 1. *parted with*.
- Forby, V. XI. 17. 1. *by*.
- Forby or Foreby, *near*.
- Forcing, III. VIII. 26. 7. V. VI. 11. 8. *striving hard*. So in the *Shep. Cal. April*, line 24.
Forcing with gifts to winne his wanton heart.
- Fordoo, V. XII. 3. 4. *destroy*.
- Fordonne, *destruction*.
- Fordonne, *fatigued, undone, distressed, defeated, destroyed*.
- Forestall, *prevent, restrain, hinder*.
- Forgery, III. I. 53. 8. *fiction*. *See too, Note. II. Introd. 1. 4.*
- Forgo, *give up, lay aside*.
- Forgone, II. III. 12. 6. VI. VII. 18. 2. *lost*. V. XI. 37. 4. *left off, disused*.
- Forhent, III. IV. 49. 8. *overtaken*.
- Forlent, III. IV. 47. 2. Perhaps *left*: And then the sense is, *left his Lord to take care of that Lady*. *See Forlent, IV. III. 6. 8.*

Forlore,

A GLOSSARY.

- Forlore or Forlorne, *left, forsook, desperate, lost, destitute of help.*
 Formally, II. XII. 81. 5. *designedly.*
 Formerly, II. XII. 1. 4. VI. I. 38. 8. VI. III. 38. 9. *first of all.*
 Forpined, III. X. 57. 2. *emaciated, worn away.*
 Forray, III. III. 58. 4. on forray, i. e. *a foraging.* See VI. XI. 42. 3.
 Forrayed, *ravaged, destroyed.*
 Forslackt, V. XII. 3. 6. VI. IX. 3. 5. *delay'd.*
 Forslow, IV. X. 15. 1. VII. VI. 16. 4. *slacken.*
 Forspent, IV. V. 34. 4. *emaciated, wasted.*
 Forstall, V. V. 47. 7. *make away with, kill.* V. XII. 4. 9. *prevent, withstand.*
 Forth, sometimes used for *forthwith.*
 For that, I. IV. 47. 9. *because.*
 Forthinke, IV. XII. 14. 9. VI. IV. 32. 5. *think upon, think over.*
 Forthy, II. I. 14. 5. *therefore.* See Note.
 Fortuneth, VI. VII. 14. 8. *happeneth.*
 Fortunize, VI. IX. 30. 9. See Note.
 Forwardred, III. XI. 20. 6. *far wandered.*
 Forwarned I. II. 18. 4. *kept off.*
 Forwearied, I. IX. 13. 1. *much fatigued, over fatigued.*
 Forwent, III. V. 10. 2. *went from.*
 Forworne, *much worn.*
 Foster, III. I. 17. 2. *forrester, woodman.*
 Fouldring, II. II. 20. 9. See Note.
 Foy, *fealty, allegiance.*
 Foyle, II. X. 48. 9, *stain.* V. XI. 33. 8. See Note.
 Foyle, See Foile.
 Foyn'd, II. V. 9. 1. *thrust.*
 Franchise. IV. IX. 37. 6. *Priviledge.*
 Francklin, I. X. 6. 4. See Note.
 Franion, II. II. 37. 4. V. III. 22. 7. *it seems to be used for Wanton.*
 Fray, *frighten, terrify.*
 Fresh, V. V. 45. 7. *refresh.*
 Friends, IV. II. 7. 6. *befriends.*
 Frory, III. VIII. 35. 2. *frozen.*
 Frounce, I. IV. 14. 7. *frixle.*
 Frowy, III. VIII. 30. 3. *mossy.*
 Furniment, IV. III. 38. 4. *furniture.* Fr.
 Fyne, See Fine.

G

- Gage, *pledge.*
 Gallow-trees, II. V. 26. 9. *Gallows's.* See too, V. IV. 22. 4.
 Garre, II. V. 19. 7. *cause.*
 Gather, IV. VII. 26. 9. *gathered.* VI. II. 46. 2. *gathering,* II. X. 64. 4.
 Gay, VI. Introd. 5. 6. *glaring.*
 Geare, *furniture, tackle, work, businss.* VI. III. 6. 5. *casie geare, i. e. an easy matter.*

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Geason, VI. IV. 37. 2. *rare, uncommon.*
 Gelt, IV. VII. 21. 3. *gelding.*
 Gent, *noble.* See Note, I. IX. 6. 1.
 Gentle, *courteous, of good or noble parentage.*
 Gentleness or Gentlele, VI. III. 33. 2. *courtesy.*
 German, *brother.*
 Gerne, V. XII. 15. 8. or *girn, for grin.*
 Gest, *noble act or deed, meen, carriage.*
 Gheffe, IV. X. 23. 2. *think.*
 Ghost, *spirit, person.*
 Giambeux, *legs.* Fr.
 Giest, V. X. 14. 7. *gift, favour.*
 Gin, *snare.*
 Giusts, *Justs, i. e. Tiltings, or combats on horseback with spears.*
 Glade, *an open light passage through a Wood.*
 Glade, VI. X. 44. 7. *glad, gladden.*
 Glaive or Glave, IV. VII. 28. 2. *club, sword.*
 Glee, *joy, gladness, rejoicing.* Sæx. *glie.* Somner.
 Glen, III. VII. 6. 1. *valley.* See too, St. 4. 8. Lat. *Vallis.* Somner.
 Glib, IV. VIII. 12. 6. See Note.
 Glode, IV. IV. 23. 5. *did glide.*
 Glow, IV. VII. 6. 7. See Note.
 Glozing, III. VIII. 14. 4. See Note.
 Gnarre, *snarl.* Chaucer uses *gnerring.* "Better and gretly more plefaunt
 " is a morfell, or little gobet of brede with joye, than an hous filled
 " full of delices, with chiding and *gnerring,* saith Solomon." See
The Parson's Tale. p. 202. b.
 Goodly, *civil, kind, comely, fair.* I. IV. 13. 5. *civilly.*
 Goodlyhed, *goodness.* III. II. 38. 8. *fair appearance.*
 Gore, *clotted blood.*
 Gore, II. XII. 52. 5. *pierce, wound.* See *Engors.*
 Gorge, *throat.* I. IV. 21. 9. He spued up his gorge, — Fr. *rendre*
gorge, i. e. to puke.
 Gossibs, *comperes, friends.* See Note. I. XII. 11. 4.
 Governance or Government, *conduct, management.*
 Gourmandize or Gurmandize, VI. X. 34. 5. *ravening,* VI. VIII. 38.
 9. *voraciousness.*
 Grace, *favour, privilege.* II. VI. 6. 8. *decency.*
 Graile or Grayle, *gravel.*
 Graples, V. VIII. 42. 6. See *Craples.*
 Gracious, III. XI. 43. 6. *handsome.*
 Grayle, II. X. 53. 8. *holy Grayle.* See Note.
 Greave, III. X. 42. 3. *for groove, (Lat. Fodina) a deep hole or pit,*
 VI. II. 43. 8. *for grove.*
 Gree, *liking, satisfaction, pleasure.*
 Greedily, III. VII. 30. 9. See Note.
 Gride or Gryde, *pierce.* See Note, II. VIII. 36. 5.
 Grieffull, VI. VIII. 40. 5. *full of grief.*
 Griefly, *horrid, horrible, terrible.*
 Grim, IV. I. 50. 3. *grimly.*

Griple,

A GLOSSARY.

- Griple, I. IV. 31. 7. VI. IV. 6. 7. *gripling, tenacious.*
 Groome, *lad.* See Note, II. III. 32. 7.
 Grounded, IV. IV. 1. 9. *See Note.*
 Grudge, III. IV. 61. 8. *settled grief.*
 Gryde, *See Gride.*
 Guarish, III. V. 41. 6. *beal.* IV. III. 29. 5. *guarishit, bealed.*
 Gueld or Gyeld, "Gild or Guild is a Fraternity or Company combined
 " together by Orders and Laws made among themselves by the
 " Prince's Licence. Hence *Gild-ball.*" *Blount's Glossog.*
 Guerdon, *reward, recompence.*
 Guise or Guize, *form, manner, habit.*
 Gurmandize, *see Gourmandize.*
 Gaylen, III. IX. 7. 3. *beguile, deceive.*
 Gyre, III. I. 23. 6. *circle, ring.*

H

- Haberjeon or Haubergh or Hauberk, "A little Coat of Mail, or only
 " sleeves and gorget of mail." *Blount's Glossog.*
 Habiliments, *apparel, dress.*
 Hability, VI. III. 7. 7. *estate.*
 Habitaunce, *habitation,*
 Hable, *able, fit, apt.* I. XI. 19. 6. *proper.*
 Hacqueton, II. VIII. 38. 7. *See Note.*
 Hagard hauke, I. XI. 19. 5. *wild hawk.*
 Halfendeale, III. IX. 53. 5. *half.*
 Handling, *management.*
 Hapless, IV. IV. 21. 9. *mischievous.*
 Harder, IV. III. 7. 5. *stronger, more valiant.*
 Hardiment or Hardinesse or Hardyhed, *boldness, courage.*
 Hark'ned, IV. VII. 33. 3. *listened to.*
 Harnesse, III. III. 61. 2. *suit of armour.*
 Harrow, II. VI. 43. 6. *See Note.*
 Harrow'd, I. X. 40. 8. *See Note.*
 Harty, III. III. 57. 1. *courageous.*
 Haut or Haughty, I. VI. 29. 5. *bigb.* I. II. 19. 3. *lofty.* I. XI. 7.
 7. *bigb-tun'd.*
 Hault, IV. III. 49. 4. *See Note.*
 Hault, VI. II. 23. 8. *haughty.*
 Hazardry, II. V. 13. 8. *rashness.*
 Heards, *herdsmen.*
 Heare, *for here.* Sometimes for hair. *See Notes,* I. II. 31. 5. 8.
 Heare, II. II. 27. 9. *hearken to.*
 Heasts, *commands.*
 Heben, *ebony.*
 Hefte, *heaved up.* IV. III. 12. 5. *threw.*
 Hend, V. XI. 27. 5. *lift up, hold.*
 Hent, *caught, took, taken away.*
 Hept, III. VII. 33. 9. *beaped.*
 Herbars, II. IX. 46. 2. *Herbs,*

A GLOSSARY.

Hereby, *near at hand.*

Heried, II. XII. 13. 9. *honoured.*

Herneshaw, VI. VII. 9. 2. *beron.*

Herfall, III. XI. 18. 1. *rehearsal.*

Herse, III. II. 48. 6. *See Note.* III. IV. 1. 8. *sepulchre.*

Hest, IV. III. 39. 5. *See Behett.*

Hew, *figure, shape, colour.* VI. VIII. 49. 6. *hewing.*

Hide, IV. XII. 25. 3. *hied, went.*

Hight, I. XII. 6. 9. *on hight, on high.* and VI. VI. 24. 9. *aloud.*

Hight, *call, called, am called, is called, was called, were called.* I. IV. 6. 3. IV. X. 38. 8. *committed.* IV. VIII. 54. 1. *granted.* IV. VI. 4. 4. *named.* V. XI. 8. 7. *commanded.* V. IV. 9. 5. and V. IV. 19. 8. I think it is used for *given.* VI. VII. 31. 8. *whom she would hight, i. e. whom she pleased.* VII. VI. 32. 2. *called, invited.* So in his *Daphnaida*, stanza 2.

Ne let the sacred Sisters here be hight.

Him, *frequently used for himself; as herselfe* (VI. III. 46. 2.) *is for her.*

Hippodames, II. IX. 50. 8. III. XI. 40. 9. It should have been (as a Friend observed) *Hippotames.*

Hold, II. II. 44. 5. *place of shelter.*

Hollownesse, I. III. 1. 1. *heav'ns wide hollownesse. i. e. the Concave of Heaven.* So *Milton*, Par. Lost. B. VII. 256.

————— with joy and shout

The ho'low universal orb they fill'd. —

Hospitale, II. IX. 10. 5. *inn.*

Hosfelesse, III. XI. 3. 2. *inhospitable.*

Hoftry, V. X. 23. 8. *See Note.*

Hot or Hote, *was called.* I. XI. 29. 8. IV. IV. 40. 8.

Hoved, III. X. 20. 8. *hovered.*

Hour, VI. IX. 39. 7. *good hour, i. e. happiness.* *See Note.* So *Milton*. Par. Lost. B. II. 845.

————— Death

Grinn'd horrible a ghastly smile, to hear

His famin should be fill'd, and blest his maw

Destin'd to that good hour: —————

Houssing, I. XII. 37. 4. *houssing fire.* *See Note.*

Howre, II. III. 34. 9. *deadly howre, i. e. evil, misfortune, mischief.* I. II. 22. 2. *unhappy howre (Fr. malheur.) misfortune.*

Hugely, II. VIII. 33. 6. *mightily.*

Hulke, V. XI. 29. 1. *for ship.*

Humbleesse, *submission, humility.*

Hurle, *throw.* *See Note.* I. IV. 16. 3.

Hurtle or Hurlten, *rush.* I. IV. 16. 3. *See Note.* II. VII. 42. 3. it seems to be used for *brandish.*

Hurlting, IV. IV. 29. 7. *skirmishing.*

Husher, I. IV. 13. 3. *Gentleman-Usher.*

Hynde, VI. VIII. 12. 1. *See Note.*

I.

Jane, III. VII. 58. 4. *See Note.*

Idole,

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Idole, II. II. 41. 9. *image*.
- Jesses, VI. IV. 19. 8. *See Note*.
- Ill-falte, II. XII. 36. 4. *ill-faced*. *See Fasse*.
- Impacable, IV. IX. 22. 4. *See Note*.
- Impatient, II. I. 44. 5. *deadly*.
- Impe, *child*.
- Implements, II. XII. 80. 1. the same with *Instruments*, only *Implements* is, to my ear, more agreeable.
- Implies, I. IV. 31. 5. *folds up*. I. VI. 6. 7. *hides, envelopes*. I. XI. 23. 5. *intangles*. III. VI. 34. 9. V. VII. 12. 8. *wrap up*.
- Importable, II. VIII. 35. 2. *more than can be born*.
- Importune, I. XI. 53. 7. *urgent*. I. XII. 16. 5. *cruel*.
- Importunes, III, I. 16. 9. it seems to be used for *imports*.
- Impotence, II. XI. 23. 8. *unruliness*.
- Impotent, V. XII. 1. 2. *unruly*.
- Improvided, I. XII. 34. 3. *unforeseen*.
- Incessantly, VI. IV. 2. 4. *without stopping*.
- Inclination, III. VI. 44. 3. *See Note*.
- Incline, II. XII. 54. 5. *bend down*.
- Incontinent, I. VI. 8. 5. I. IX. 19. 5. II. IX. 1. 7. IV. III. 18. 4. VII. VII. 17. 5. *instantly, immediately*. The French so use *incontinent*.
- Indew, III. III. 45. 4. *furnish*. III. VI. 35. 5. *put on*.
- Indifferent, III. II. 1. 3. V. IX. 36. 4. *impartial*.
- Indifferently, VII. VII. 14. 4. *See Note*.
- Indignance, III. XI. 13. 5. *indignation*.
- Indigne, IV. I. 30. 5. *unworthy, undeserving*.
- Indignifyde, VI. I. 30. 5. *treated ill*.
- Infamy, VI. VI. 1. 3. *slander*.
- Infectèd, *contagious*. I. X. 25. 2. *See Hymn of Heavenly Love*. St. 24.
 And cleanse the guilt of that *infectèd* crime
 Which was enrooted in all fleshly slime.
- Infer'd, VI. VIII. 31. 5.
- Infest, VI. VI. 2. 8. *annoy, molest*.
- Infest, VI. IV. 5. 3. *malicious*.
- Ingate, IV. X. 12. 6. *entrance*.
- Ingoes, *bars, ingots, i. e. lumps*.
- Inquest, VI. XI. 42. 5. *search*.
- Inquyre, II. X. 12. 9. *for call*.
- Intpyré, II. III. 30. 3. *breath*.
- Instantly, IV. IX. 35. 3. *earnestly*.
- Intended, I. XI. 38. 2. *stretched out*.
- Intendiment, III. V. 32. 3. *knowledge.—meaning, purpose, judgment, intelligence*.
- Intent, *meaning, purpose, design*.
- Interesse, VII. VI. 33. 3. *for Interest*.
- Intimate, VI. III. 12. 4. *mutually to partake of*.
- Intute, III. V. 33. 8. *Bruise*.

Invade,

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Invade, II. X. 6. 9. *go up into.* II. XII. 41. 4. *perswade, go through.*
 III. VI. 37. 4. *go into.*
 Invent, I. VI. 15. 2. III. V. 10. 4. *find.* V. XII. 34. 2. *contrive.*
 Invented, V. XI. 50. 9. *found.* So, in his *Teares of the Muses.* St. 2.
 6. Such mournfull tunes were never since invented.
 Jolly, I. I. 1. 8. *handsome.*
 Jovial, II. XII. 51. 1. *cheerful, joyous,* under the Aspect of the Planet *Jupiter.* See *Skinner.*
 Journall, I. XI. 31. 4. *daily.*
 Joy, VI. II. 32. 6. *rejoyce in.*
 Joyaunce, *joy, diversion, mirth.* VI. XI. 7. 4. *enjoyment.*
 Ire, *anger.*
 Justifyde, VI. I. 18. 8. See Note.

K.

- Keepe, *care, heed.*
 Keeping, I, XI. 2. 4. *be at your keeping, i. e. be upon your guard.*
 Keight, III. II. 30. 4. *caught.*
 Kend or Kent, *know, knew, seen, saw.* II. VIII. 19. 8. *known.*
 VI. IX. 6. 4. *knew of.*
 Kerve, *carve, divide.* IV. I. 4. 5.
 Kefars, *Cæsars.*
 Kest, VI. XII. 15. 7. *cast.*
 Kestrell, II. III. 4. 4. *base.*
 Kind or kynd, *nature, kindly, natural.* See Note, I. II. 43. 8.
 Kirtle, I. IV. 31. 1. *a jacket.* Lat. *Tunica.* Somner.
 Knew, I. X. 7. 5. *knew his good.* See Note. VI. I. 4. 7. *they knew themselves,* See Note.
 Knife, III. IV. 24. 9. *for sword.*
 Knightlesse, VI. II. 14. 7. VI. VI. 23. 9. *unknightly.*
 Know, VI. II. 1. 6. *well to know their good.* See Note.

L.

- Lad, *led.*
 Lamping, III. III. 1. 3. *bright, shining,* so Sonnet I. 6.
 —happy lines, on which, with stary light,
 Those lamping eyes will deign sometimes to looke.
 Lanck, III. VI. 18. 4. *slender.*
 Lare or Laire, IV. VIII. 29. 9. *pasture.* IV. VIII. 51. 5 *ground.*
 Late, II. III. 35. 9. *lately.*
 Launce, III. VII. 4. 4. *ballance.*
 Launcht, *lanced.*
 Lay or Lea, *ground, plain, meadow, stream, land.*
 Layes, II. X. 42. 5. *for lawes*
 Lay stall, I. V. 53. 2. See Note.
 Lea. See Lay.
 Leaches, *Physicians.*
 Leake or Leke, I. V. 35. 9. VI. VIII. 24. 6. *leaky.*
 Leares or Leres, III. VII. 27. 7. VI. IV. 4. 9. *Arts.* See Lore.
 Leav'd,

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Leav'd, II. X. 31. 8. *levied*.
- Ledden, *language*. The word was first used to denote *the latin Tongue*, but afterwards applied to signify any other Language. *Junius*.
- Legierdemayne, V. IX. 13. 9. *See Note*.
- Leke, *See Leake*.
- Leman, *lover*.
- Lenger, *longer*.
- Lent, II. XI. 9. 9. V. XI. 35. 5. *leaned*.
- Left, VI. I. 17. 4. *listen*.
- Let, *hindrance, impediment*. I. VIII. 13. 5.
- Let or Lett, I. VII. 20. 4. II. I. 47. 7. *binder*. VI. XII. 1. 4. *hindred*. II. III. 16. 1. *let be, away with*. II. VI. 28. 4. *let go*.
- Leven or Levin, *lightning*.
- Levin-brond, VII. VI. 30. 9. *See Note*.
- Lever, III. II. 6. 9. *rather*.
- Lewd, IV. VIII. 35. 8. *impudent*. III. IV. 9. 6. *ignorant*.
- Lewdly, IV. VIII. 24. 8. *impudently*. VI. II. 31. 1. *foolishly*. So it is used in the Shep. Cal. *Feb.* line 9.
Lewdly complaineſt, thou laeſie ladde,——
- Lewdneſs, V. III. 38. 9. *impudence*.
- Libbard, I. VI. 25. 8. *leopard*.
- Liberall, II. IX. 20. 5. *well-bred*.
- Lich, III. VII. 29. 9. *like, alike*.
- Liefe, *Dear, Love*, III. 8. 42. 1. *deſirable*. III. IX. 13. 8. VII. VI. 8. 7. *willing*.
- Liefer, *rather*.
- Life, VI. III. 51. 4. *for blood*.
- Lig, VI. IV. 40. 7. *lie*.
- Light, III. V. 31. 9. *lighten, take off*.
- Lilled, I. V. 34. 4. *lollid, thruſt out*.
- Lime-hound, V. II. 25. 3. *See Note*.
- Lin, III. III. 22. 3. *leave off, ſtop*.
- Lincolne-greene, VI. II. 5. 7. *See Note*.
- Lines, IV. II. 48. 4. *threads*.
- Liſt, *pleaſed*.
- Liſtfull, V. I. 25. 9. *attentive*.
- Liſt'ning, IV. VII. 10. 4. *liſtning to*.
- Liſts, *places enclouſed for Tilting, which were generally circular*. *Spencer*, I think, ſomewhere calls them *round liſts*.
- Lite, VI. VII. 39. 9. *alight*.
- Liveden, II. X. 7. 7. *liwed*.
- Livelyhed or Livelood, *livelyhood*, VI. III. 7. 7. *fortune*.
- Liveray, VI. IV. 37. 7. *See Note*.
- Loath'd, I. VIII. 47. 9. *giuen a diſguſt of*.
- Loft, V. VI. 27. 9. *floor*.
- Lome, VI. IX. 16. 5. *mud*.
- Long, IV. IV. 12. 5. *See Note*.
- Long, VI. II. 8. 5. *for belong*.
- Long'd, III. III. 58. 8. *belonged*.

A GLOSSARY.

- Loord, III. VII. 12. 3. *drone, idle fellow.*
 Loos, VI. XII. 12. 8. *praise.*
 Loose, V. XI. 25. 6. *solve, explain.*
 Loosely VI. VII. 18. 8. *carelessly.*
 Lordings, III. IX. 3. 1. *Sirs, Masters.*
 Lore, *discipline, lesson, science, rule, instructions.* IV. III. 42. 3. *order.*
 Lore, III. XII. 44. 4. *left.*
 Loring, V. VII. 42. 9. *instructions.*
 Lorne, *lost, forsaken.*
 Lose, VI. VIII. 29. 9. *release.*
 Lofell, *the same as Lorel, a good-for-nothing fellow.* See Note, II. III. 4. 1.
 Lo'te, III. IV. 13. 5. *See Note.*
 Lot, VI. I. 39. 9. *Fortune.*
 Louting, *bowing.*
 Lover, VI. X. 42. 7. *See Note.*
 Loves, VI. VII. 37. 9. *lovers.*
 Lower, II. IV. 8. 9. *for low.*
 Lucklesse, VI. IV. 40. 2. *unlucky.*
 Lugs, II. X. 11. 3. *See Note.*
 Lulkishnesse, VI. I. 35. 7. *sluggishness.*
 Lust, IV. IV. 44. 6. IV. XI. 51. 9. VI. III. 23. 7. *desire, will.* V. IV. 2. 4. *impudence.* V. XI. 31. 9. *pleasure.*
 Lustlesse, VI. I. 35. 2. *for listless.*
 Lusty, *lovely.* So in the Shep. Cal. *February.* line 131.
 With leaves engrained in lustie greene.
 Lustyhed, I. II. 3. 4. III. X. 45. 6. VII. VII. 33. 1. *jollity.* So he uses it in his Shep. Cal. *October.* line 51.
 Of love and lustihead tho maist thou sing—

M

- Mace, *club, sword.*
 Mage, III. III. 14. 6. *magician.*
 Magnes, II. XII. 4. 2. *magnet.*
 Mahound or Mahoune, II. VIII. 33. 3. IV. VIII. 44. 3. VI. VII. 47. 9.
 Maile, I. VI. 43. 4. *See Note.*
 Maine, *See Mayne.*
 Make, *mate, companion, consort.*
 Make, I. II. 9. 6. II. III. 18. 9. VII. VI. 25. 8. *devise.*
 Malengin, III. I. 53. 8. V. IX. 5. 8. *guile.*
 Malicing, VI. IX. 39. 7. *treating him ill.* So in his *Hymn of heavenly Love.* St. 34. 9.
 Offending none, and dooing good to all,
 Yet being malist both of great and small.
 or perhaps it may only mean bearing malice.
 Maligne, III. IV. 39. 2. VI. VII. 1. 5. *spite.*

Mall,

A G L O S S A R Y

- Mall, I. VII. 51. 4. *mallet*. IV. V. 42. 4. *hammer*. *Maul* is used, *Prov.*
 xxv. 18.
- Mall, V. XI. 8. 9. *maul*.
- Maltalent, III. IV. 61. 8. *spleen*.
- Mand, VI. XI. 46. 9. *defended*.
- Mantleth, VI. II. 32. 1. *See Note*.
- Many, III. IX. 11. 7. *company*.
- Mar'd, III. I. 30. 6. *threw down*. III. VI. 39. 6. *spoiled*. III. X. 31.
 8. *corrupted*.
- Marge, *margin*. IV. VIII. 61. 5. *brinck*.
- Mark, II. III. 34. 6. to mark, i. e. to watch when the Beast should
 come forth, that she might shoot at it.
- Marle, *ground*.
- Maske, I. Introd. I. 1. *revell*.
- Martelled, III. VII. 42. 3. *hammered*. Fr. *marteler*.
- Matchlesse, IV. I. 28. 2. *not paired, or not alike*.
- Mate, *companion*.
- Mate, IV. VIII. 17. 6. *distressed, affected deeply*. *See Amate*.
- Mated, *matched*. I. IX. 12. 2.
- Maugre or Maulgre, *notwithstanding*. *See Note II. V. 12. 9.—V.*
 I. 29. 6. *whether he would or no*. VI. IV. 40. 3. *with an ill will*. *See*
Minsbew.
- May, VII. VI. 42. 5. *for might*.
- Mayne, *might, power, strength*.
- Mazer, II. XII. 49. 3. *made of the Maple-tree*.
- Meane, VI. VII. 39. 5. *measure*. II. XII. 33. 4. *Tenor*.
- Measur'd, III. XII. 36. 4. *repeated*.
- Medling, II. I. 61. 3. *mixing*. So he uses *intermeddled* in his Letter to Sir
 W. R. *But by occasion hereof, many other adventures are intermed-*
led—
- Meed, *reward, recompence*.
- Meet, *becoming*.
- Mell, *meddle*. V. IX. 1. 4. *deal with, have to do with*. V. XII. 35. 4.
See melling.
- Memory, *See Note, II. Introd. 1. 5.*
- Mene, *mean, means*.
- Ment or Meint or Meynt, *mingled*.
- Ment, *meant*.
- Mercifide, VI. VII. 32. 5. *pitied*.
- Merciless, IV. VIII. 51. 7. *See Note*.
- Mery or Merry, *See Note, I. X. 61. 9.*
- Mesprise or Misprise, *contempt, careless regard of*. Fr.
- Met, VI. VIII. 45. 7. *meet, suitable*.
- Mew, *any place of confinement*.
- Mewed, IV. VII. 34. 3. *confined*.
- Michel or Mickle or Muchell, *much*.
- Middest, V. X. 37. 4. VI. III. 25. 5. *the middle*.
- Mieve, IV. XII. 26. 7. *for move*.
- Might, *power, strength*.

A GLOSSARY.

- Mincing, II. II. 37. 2. *affected*. It seems properly applied either to the *Speech* or *Gate*.
- Mineon, II. II. 37. 2. *wanton*. Fr. *mignon*.
- Miniments, "Or *Muniments*, are the Evidences or writings, whereby
 "a man is enabled to defend the Title of his Estate. *Wangford* says
 "this word *Muniment* includes all manner of Evidences." See
Blount's Law. Dict. *Spenser* (IV. VIII. 6. 2) seems to use *Miniments*
 for Evidences of *Belphebe's* Favour, when speaking of the *Jewels*
 &c. which she had occasionally given to *Timias*.
- Mirkfome, I. V. 28. 3. See Note.
- Mis, II. III. 40. 7. III. IX. 2. 9. *err*.
- Misadvised, III. II. 9. 5. *ill advised*.
- Misborn, I. VI. 42. 1. i. e. *born in ill hour*.
- Miscreant, *infidel, unbeliever*.
- Miscreate, II. X. 38. 2. may signify either *misbegot*, or *not lawfully made King*. *Tyrrell* (in his *Hist. of England*, p. 12) favours this latter sense of the word, when he says that "One Pinnor made himself
 "King of Loegria or England."
- Miscreated, I. II. 3. 1. *ill created*.
- Misdeeming, *judging ill*.
- Misdesert, VI. I. 12. 6. *ill desert*.
- Misdight, V. VII. 37. 9. *ill dressed*.
- Misdonne, *done ill*. III. IX. 7. 3. *do ill*.
- Misdoubting, VI. III. 47. 7. *sadly fearing*.
- Miser, II. I. 8. 9. See Note.
- Misfare, *misfortune, uneasiness*.
- Misfeigning, *falsely feigning*.
- Misformed, *ill formed*.
- Misgotten, IV. I. 51. 2. VI. I. 18. 7. *gotten by unjust means*.
- Misguyde, VI. III. 47. 7. *ill direct, mischievously direct*.
- Mishappen, *happen ill*.
- Misleek, V. II. 49. 5. *dislike*.
- Mislayd, III. II. 9. 2 *said what she should not have said*. IV. VI. 27. 9.
 See Note.
- Missembling, I. VII. 50. 8. *false appearance*. II. II. 31. 9. VI. VII.
 39. 3. *unbecoming*.
- Mister, *manner*.
- Misthought, IV. VIII. 58. 2. *mistake*.
- Mistrayned, V. XI. 54. 9. *ill disciplin'd*.
- Mistreth, III. VII. 51. 8. *it mistreth not, i. e. it matters not*.
- Misween, *think ill, ill judge*.
- Misween'd, V. VIII. 46. 6. *mistook*.
- Miswent, IV. V. 36. 6. *gone astray*.
- Mode, See Mood.
- Mold or Mould I. II. 39. 9. *form, shape*. I. X. 42. 6. *image*.
- Mome, VII. VI. 49. 9. *a dull blockish fellow*.
- Mone, *moan, complaint, sorrow, lamentation*.
- Mood, *humour, temper, disposition, manner*.

More,

A GLOSSARY.

More, *greatly*. I. V. 37. 5. the more, i. e. *greatly*. IV. II. 12. 3. V. II. 34. 5. *greater*.
 Morne, V. I. 18. 9. for *mourn*.
 Mortal, *deadly*. VII. VII. 18. 5. mortall crime, i. e. *mortality*.
 Most, I. II. 9. 9. *greatest*. IV. XI. 9. 3. most and least. V. II. 37. 9. the most, *the greatest*.
 Mote, *may, might, must, could*. VI. VIII. 46. 6. mote ye understand, *you must know*.
 Mould, *See Mold*.
 Mount, V. VI. 17. 9. V. X. 16. 10. *climb up*.
 Mountenance, III. VIII. 18. 5. III. XI. 20. 8. *amount*.
 Moystie. VI. IX. 13. 1. *moist, humid, damp*.

N

Name, VI. Introd. 6. 8. 9. *See Note*.
 Namely, VI. III. 14. 8. VII. VII. 48. 6. *particularly*.
 Nation or Nations, V. II. 29. 9. VI. IV. 6. VI. VIII. 35. 2. *people*.
 Native, *natural*.
 Ne, *nor*.
 Ne, IV. VII. 46. 6. VI. V. 46. 7. *not*.
 Neat, VI. IX. 4. 2. *cattle*.
 Needfull, VI. II. 38. 3. *helpless, distressed*.
 Needments, *necessaries*.
 Nempt, III. X. 29. 5. *named, called*.
 Nephews, II. X. 45. 7. *Grandsons*. So in the *Raines of Rome*. St. 8.
 This peoples vertue yet so fruitfull was
 Of vertuous *nephewes*, that posteritie
 Striving in power their *grandfathers* to pass—
 Net or Nett, III. XII. 20. 1. *pure*. VI. VIII. 45. 4. either *clean*, as prepared for sacrificing, or *naked, stripped*. See St. 39.
 Nigardife, IV. VIII. 15. 9. *niggardlines*.
 N'ill, i. e. ne will, *will not*.
 N'illed, i. e. ne willed, *would not*.
 Nimbleffe, V. IX. 29. 3. *nimbleness, agility*.
 Noble, VI. XII. 36. 7. *renowned*.
 Nobleffe, *nobility*. Fr.
 Nonce, V. XI. 14. 3. for the nonce, i. e. *designedly*.
 Nonne, III. III. 13. 5. *Nun*.
 N'ote, i. e. ne wote, *know not, cannot, could not, might not*.
 N'ould, i. e. ne would, *would not*.
 Noule, VII. VII. 39. 2. *noddle*.
 Noused, *nursed*.
 Noyance, *annoyance*.
 Noy'd, *annoyed, noxious to, offended*.
 Noye, *Noah*.
 Noyous, *noysom, filthy, dark*.

O

- Obliquid, VII. VII. 54. 9. *oblique*.
 Oddes, VI. II. 18. 4. *advantage*.
 Offend, VI. IV. 25. 8. *make uneasy*.
 Onely, I. VII. 13. 9. *alone*. I. VII. 50. 7. *greatest*.
 Ordayned, V. II. 19. 4. *set up*. V. IV. 13. 7. *appointed*. VI. VI. 41.
 1. *settled*.
 Order, VI. VIII. 36. 1. *custom*.
 Origane, I. II. 40. 7. *See Note*.
 Ouches, *buttons of gold set with some precious stones*.
 Over, II. III. 44. 7. *over all, all over*.
 Overcaught, IV. VII. 31. 5. *overtook*.
 Overcraw, I. IX. 50. 5. *crow over, insult*.
 Overdight, IV. VIII. 34. 2. *covered over*.
 Overhent, III. V. 25. 2. *overtook*.
 Overkeft, III. VI. 10. 8. *covered over*.
 Overpass, VI. IV. 18. 8. *See Note*.
 Overset, VI. V. 22. 5. *assaulted*.
 Overstrooke, V. XI. 13. 6. *struck beyond*.
 Overwent, V. VIII. 7. 4. *overthrown*.
 Ought, I. IV. 39. 7. VI. III. 2. 8. *owned*. III. I. 44. 9. *owed*. VI. VII.
 16. 5. *had a right to*.
 Outwell, *pour out, discharge*.

P

- Paine or Payne, *labour, trouble, attempt, difficulty, punishment*.
 Paine, V. XII. 10. 7. *did so well him paine, took such pains*. *See Note*
 V. XII. 41. 8.
 Pained or Payn'd. I. II. 45. 3. IV. XI. 25. 3. *took pains*.
 Paire, I. VII. 41. 8. *for empaire, i. e. impair, weaken*.
 Pall, *Lat. Palla. See Stole*.
 Pallid, VI. VIII. 40. 6. *pale*.
 Palmer, II. I. 7. 2. *See Note*.
 Panachæa, III. V. 32. 7. *See Note*.
 Paragone, *match, companion, pattern, equal*. III. II. 13. 9. *whose pro-
 esse paragone, i. e. the match or equal to whose prowessse*. III. III. 54.
 6. *rivalry*.
 Paramour, *lover*. VI. IX. 39. 5. *rival*.
 Paravaunt, III. II. 16. 4. *compare*. VI. X. 15. 7. *and Calm Clout's &c.*
 line 940. *where it seems to be used for publickly*.
 Yet so much grace let her vouchsafe to grant
 To simple swaine, sith her I may not love,
 Yet that I may her honour paravant,
 And praise her worth, though far my wit above.
 Parbreake, *vomit*.
 Part, IV. IV. 25. 3. *party*.
 Partake, II. IV. 20. 1. *made partaker*. V. XI. 32. 7. *participate*.
 Parture, III. VIII. 46. 5. *departure*.

Party,

A GLOSSARY.

- Party, V. XI. 4. 4. for *opposite party, enemy.*
 Pas or Passe, IV. II. 10. 3. IV. V. 15. 9. *surpass, excell.*
 Passing, I. X. 31. 7. *surpassing, extraordinary.*
 Passion, I. I. 49. 1. *commotion, disorder.* I. IX. 16. 2.
 Passionate, I. XII. 16. 2. See Note.
 Passioned, II. IX. 41. 9. *moved, affected, disordered.* See *Empassioned.*
 Pounce, III. XI. 37. 5. See Note.
 Pavone, III. XI. 47. 7. *Peacock.*
 Paynim, *pagan.*
 Pays'd, II. X. 5. 5. *poised.*
 Pealing, for *appealing.*
 Peasant, VI. III. 31. 7. *clownish.*
 Peaze, III. II. 20. 9. perhaps for *Pea.* Plural *Peason.*
 Peece, I. X. 59. 3. *castle, building.*
 Peevishnesse, VI. VII. 37. 2. *perwerseness.*
 Peise, V. II. 46. 7. *poise, weigh equal to.*
 Pendants, IV. X. 6. 7. V. IX. 29. 3. *any thing that hangeth down, or
 whereat another thing hangs.*
 Pennes, I. XI. 10. 4. *Quils.*
 Penon, II. III. 30. 4. See Note.
 Perdie, I. VI. 42. 6. See Note.
 Pere or Peare, *peer, equal.*
 Perforce, II. III. 3. 3. See Note.
 Perfant, III. IX. 20. 9. See Note.
 Perfine, III. V. 28. 6. *pursuit.*
 Picturals, II. IX. 53. 4. *Pictures, representations.*
 Pight, *fixed, placed, pitched.* VI. IX. 44. 2. *mightily stiffe pight, i. e.
 strongly jointed.*
 Pitthy, *nervous.*
 Place, I. V. 36. 1. *in place, i. e. there.* VI. I. 28. 6. *here.*
 Plaine, IV. XII. 30. 2. *complain.*
 Plate, I. VI. 43. 4. See Note.
 Playnd, *complained.*
 Pleasaunce, *pleasure, pleasantness, sport, game, delight.*
 Pleasure, VII. VI. 44. 9. *favour.*
 Pled, V. IX. 43. 6. for *pleaded.*
 Plesh, *plash, puddle.*
 Plight, VI. VII. 43. 5. *plaited, twisted.*
 Plight, II. IX. 7. 3. *profess.*
 Plight, *state, condition, circumstances.*
 Pointed, III. XI. 16. 9. VII. VII. 12. 5. *appointed.*
 Poise or Poyse, *weight.*
 Poke, IV. VII. 6. 2. *bag.*
 Polygony, III. V. 32. 7. See Note.
 Port or Portaunce, *behaviour, carriage.*
 Portesse, I. IV. 19. 1. *Portoise* or *Portoss* differs from what, through
 mistake, is there called *mas-book*; as appears from the *Will of Lowys*
Clyfforth bearing date September 7, 1404. " Now first I bequethe to
 U 2 " Sire

A G L O S S A R Y.

- * *Sire Phylpe la Vache* my Masse-boke, and my *Portoos*; and my
 "boke of Tribulacion to my daughter hys Wif." See *Blount's Law.*
Dict. in the word *Will. Portesse* I suppose means a *Manual, or Book*
of Devotions.
- Posterity, IV. XII. 1. 7. *progeny.* V. X. 5. 9. VI. IV. 31. 3. *children.*
- Pounces, *the Talons or Claws of a bird of prey.*
- Pound, V. II. 36. 5. *ballance.*
- Pourtrahed or Pourtray'd, *depainted.* III. *Introd.* 1. 9. III. I. 34. 3.
- Pourveyaunce or Purveyaunce, *provision.* III. I. 11. 7. *ill purveyaunce,*
want of care.
- Praëticke, *artfull, well skilled.*
- Francke, I. IV. 14. 8. *Lye* in *Junius* calls this a word of *Spenser's*, and
 interprets it by *ornare, exornare*, to set off, to set in order. *Milton* has
 borrowed it in his *Maske.* Lin. 759.
- Obtruding false rules pranked in reason's garb.
- Pray, for *prey.*
- Pray, *spoil, ravage.* V. IV. 14. 8. *make a prey of.*
- Preace, I. III. 3. 3. *crowding.* II. VII. 46. 5. *crowd.*
- Prepense, III. XI. 14. 5. *consider, reflect.*
- Prelage, I. X. 61. 1. *point out with the hand.*
- Presently, VI. I. 6. 9. VI. II. 19. 1. *at present.*
- Piest, II. VIII. 28. 3. IV. VIII. 41. 6. *ready.* VI. VII. 19. 5. *near at*
hand. VII. VI. 16. 9. *instantly.*
- Presumptuous, VI. II. 17. 9. *arrogant.*
- Presumption, VI. III. 8. 3. *pride, arrogance.*
- Pretence, II. XI. 39. 8. *appearance.* V. VIII. 10. 3. *design.*
- Pre ended, VI. IV. 10. 4. VI. XI. 19. 4. *See Notes.*
- Prevented, VI. I. 38. 7. *See Preventing.*
- Preventing, IV. I. 41. 3. *See Note.*
- Price or Pryse, I. V. 26. 4. IV. XI. 5. 5. *pay the price of.*
- Pricked, *rode.*
- Pricking, *riding.*
- Priefe, *proof, trial, experience, effect.*
- Priefe or Prieve, *prove.*
- Prime. I. II. 40. 4. *morning.* II. X. 58. 8. I think it means *beauty.*
 sometimes it is used for *Spring.*
- Principle, V. XI. 2. 7. *beginning.*
- Prife, VI. VIII. 25. 7. I think it means *fall.* Fr. *prise.*
- Privily, I. X. 25. 6. *in private.*
- Privitie, III. IX. 3. 8. *privacy.* See too, Note. IV. V. 1. 4.
- Procur'd, III. I. 1. 5. *entreated.*
- Professe, VI. VI. 10. 6. *See Note.*
- Profest, VII. VI. 46. 5. *discovered.*
- Project, VI. I. 45. 5. *throw.*
- Prolong, IV. IV. 12. 7. V. XI. 1. 5. *defer, put of.*
- Protense, III. III. 4. 8. *extension.*
- Prowest, *most valiant.*
- Pussaunce, *power, might.* Fr.

A GLOSSARY.

- Purpled, *embroidered*. Fr. *pourfiler*. See Note, II. III. 26. 5.
 Purples, "A sort of trimming for Women's gowns used in *Henry the Eighth's* time. It was made of Tinsel, or gold-thred, or lace, "and was also called *Baudkin Work*." *Blount's Law. Dict.*
 Purpose, *design, conversation*. I. II. 30. 2. purposes, *discourses*. III. X. 8. 6. *stories*.
 Purpose, (verb) II. XII. 16. 2. *discourse*.
 Purvey, *provide*.
 Puttock, *Kite*.

Q.

- Quaile or Quell, *grow languid, sink, faint, subdue, tame, weaken, kill*.
 Quaint or Queint or Quyent, *odd, strange*. III. VII. 10. 5. *nice, difficult*. See *Queint*.
 Quarrell, II. XI. 24. 8. *dart*.
 Quarrey, *game in general*. See Note, II. XI. 43. 3.
 Quart, II. X. 14. 4. *quarter*.
 Quay'd, *subdewed*.
 Quean or Queene, III. VIII. 20. 6. See Note.
 Queint, II. V. 11. 4. for *quencht, extinguished*. See *Quaint*.
 Quell, See *Quaile*.
 Quest, *adventure*.
 Quich, V. IX. 33. 7. *quetch, stir*.
 Quick, II. X. 71. 2. *living Creature*. So in his *Shep. Cal. March.* line 73.
 Tho peeping close into the thicke,
 Might see the moving of some *Quicke*
 Whose shape appeared not.
 Quight, *quite, entirely*.
 Quight or Quite, *release, requite, return, make amends for*.
 Quip, VI. VII. 44. 8. *jeer, stout*.
 Quire, VI. VIII. 48. 4. *company*.
 Quit or Quite, *released, acquit himself*. VII. VI. 44. 2. *requite*.
 Quite, V. XI. 27. 8. *release, disengage*.
 Quited, *requited*.
 Quyent, IV. IV. 39. 3. See *Quaint*.

R

- Rad, VI. I. 4. 7. See *Red*.
 Raft, *took away*.
 Ragged, *unpolished*.
 Raid, III. VIII. 32. 2. *defiled*. See *Ray*.
 Raile, *flow, run down*. See Note, III. IV. 57. 4.
 Rain or Raine or Rayne, *reign, region*, IV. III. 27. 3. *emp'ire*.
 Raine, II. I. 38. 7. *let out in drops*.
 Rancke, II. III. 6. 7. IV. V. 33. 7. *fercely*.
 Rash, IV. II. 17. 9. *slice*.
 Rash, *heedlesly*.

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Rashly, II. IX. 39. 2. *at a venture.* III. I. 62. 8. *inconsiderately, not knowing why or wherefore.* IV. II. 17. 2. *suddenly.*
- Rate, IV. VIII. 19. 5. *proportion.* IV. X. 52. 1. *manner.*
- Rathe, III. III. 28. 8. *early.*
- Raught, II. VIII. 40. 2. *reached.* VI. XII. 3. 1. *delivered.*
- Ray, II. I. 40. 4. VI. IV. 23. 5. *defile.* See Raie in *Minstrew.*
- Rayling, See Raile.
- Rayne, See Rain.
- Rayne, I. IV. 9. 4. *to govern with the Rein.* II. VII. 43. 9. *reign.*
- Raw, IV. XII. 20. 3. See Note.
- Reach, V. VI. 21. 8. *expanse.*
- Read or Reed or Reede, *advice, speech, counsell, doctrine, judgment, determination.* IV. XII. 27. 1. *fatal read, i. e. Prophecy.* IV. X. 10. 8. *Inscription.*
- Read or Reed or Reede, *advise, pronounce, seen, account of, tell, say, know.* IV. XII. 22. 1. *find out.* V. XII. 18. 5. *discover.*
- Readifie, *rebuild.*
- Reason, II. II. 15. 6. *proportion.*
- Reave, *take away by violence.*
- Rebutte, *retire.* Fr. *rebute.*
- Reclame or Reclāyme, III. III. 48. 9. *recover.* V. XII. 9. 1. *call back.* VI. III. 43. 2. *recede.*
- Recke, *care.*
- Reckt, *cared.*
- Recomfortlesse, V. VI. 24. 6. *without comfort or consolation.*
- Reconcile, II. II. 33. 5. See Note.
- Record, IV. XII. 19. 3. *call to mind, meditate upon.*
- Recoure, See Recure.
- Recourse, *recoil.* V. II. 2. 7. *had recourse, for did recurr.*
- Recoyle, I. X. 17. 5. *retire, recover.*
- Recreant, “*cowardly fainthearted.* By Chaucer, and other old authors, “*the word Recreant is frequently used for an Infidel or Heathen.*”
Gloss. to Douglas's Virgil.
- Requile or Reçule, V. XI. 47. 6. VI. I. 20. 4. *retire.*
- Recure or Recoure, II. XII. 12. 8. *recover.* V. X. 25. 9. It seems to be used for *pre:ent.*
- Recurd, I. IX. 2. 2. *recovered, repaired.*
- Red or Read or Redd or Rad, *seen, discovered, called, known, told, said.* III. X. 44. 7. *which they red, i. e. which they gave her.* VI. X. 30. 5. *it seems to signify, uttered.*
- Redaunding, *overflowing.*
- Redoubted, *honoured, dreaded.*
- Redresse, *relieve.* I. V. 36. 9. *beal, put together again.* IV. V. 39. 5. *relieved.*
- Reed or Reade, See Read.
- Rest, *berest, taken, plucked.*
- Regard, *consideration, looks.* VI. XI. 13. 3. *lustre.*
- Regret, VI. II. 23. 3. *grief, anguish.*
- Relate, III. VIII. 51. 8. *bring back, restore.*

Relent,

A GLOSSARY.

- Relent, II. XI. 27. 3. III. IV. 49. 1. *stop, slacken.* III. VI. 39. 9. *soften.* III. VII. 2. 3. *retard.* V. VII. 24. 8. *without relent, i. e. without stopping.* VI. VII. 45. 8. *retire.*
- Relented, IV. II. 2. 4. *softned.*
- Relide, IV. IX. 26. 5. *joined himself.* See Note.
- Reliv'd, I. IX. 52. 3. *brought to life.* III. VIII. 3. 2. *recovered, enlivened.*
- Remerced, II. XI. 16. 9. *thanked.*
- Renew, IV. VIII. 64. 1. *repeat from the beginning.*
- Renforst, II. IV. 14. 5. See Note.
- Renverst, I. IV. 41. 9. *turned upside downward.*
- Repaire, V. XI. 13. 7. *backe repaire, bring back again, recover.* Lat. *reparo.*
- Repent, III. XII. 24. 2. *repentance.*
- Repine, VI. VII. 26. 5. *for repine at.*
- Replete, *filled.*
- Replevie, IV. XII. 31. 8. See Note.
- Reprise, III. VIII. 1. 9. *reproof. brand of infamy.*
- Reprieved, V. VI. 24. 9. *reproved.*
- Reprive, *take away.*
- Reprize, II. XI. 44. 9. *take again.*
- Restlesse, V. X. 33. 1. See Note.
- Restore, III. V. 18. 8. *restoration, restitution.*
- Retraitt, II. IX. 4. 2. *picture, portrait.*
- Retyr'd, I. XI. 53. 9. *drawn out.*
- Retyre, VI. IX. 27. 5. *retirement.*
- Reverse, I. IX. 48. 4. See Note.
- Revest, II. I. 22. 9. *clothe again.*
- Revive, III. V. 16. 4. *raise.* III. VII. 14. 7. *reviv'd, i. e. raised.*
- Revoke, *call back, withdraw.*
- Revolt, III. XI. 25. 9. *roll back.*
- Rew, III. VI. 17. 4. *row.*
- Rew, *compassionate, be sorry for.*
- Ribaud, *rogue, rascal, profligate.*
- Rife, *frequent, much.*
- Rift, *a cleft, chink.*
- Rift, *torn, cleft.*
- Right, V. VIII. 26. 4. V. X. 33. 8. *directly.*
- Ring, VI. Introd. 7. 7. *encircle.*
- Rivage, IV. VI. 20. 9. *shore.* Fr.
- Rive, *split, pluck out.* V. XI. 5. 9. *for riven, cleft.*
- Rived, IV. III. 18. 3. *driven.*
- Riven, *split, cleft.*
- Rocke, IV. II. 48. 5. *distaff.*
- Rode, VI. VIII. 35. 3. *inroad, incursion.*
- Roode, VI. V. 35. 3. *cross.*
- Rosiere, II. IX. 19. 9. (Fr. *Rosier.*) *the Rose tree.*
- Rote, *lyre, harp.* II. X. 3. 2. IV. IX. 6. 2.
- Rove, *shoot.*

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Rowels, I. VII. 37. 9. wheels of plate, or iron, in horses bits. Fr.
Rouille.
- Roules, VI. VII. 33. 1. *Rolls.*
- Rownded, III. X. 30. 4. *whispered.*
- Royne, V. IX. 33. 9. *grumble.* old Fr. *rongnonner.*
- Rubin, *ruby.*
- Rude, I. III. 11. 3. *uncivilized.*
- Ruefull, II. I. 35. 7. *plaintive.*
- Ruefullness, I. IV. 25. 7. *See Note.*
- Ruffed, III. II. 27. 2. *ruffed, disordered.*
- Ruffin, I. IV. 34. 1. *reddish.*
- Ruffing, III. XI. 32. 6. *ruffing.*
- Ruinatè, II. XII. 7. 2. *fall down.*
- Rule, II. X. 20. 2. *realm.* So it is used in his *Muiopotmos.* 5. 8.
 And with unwearied wings each part t'enquire
 Of the wide rule of his renowned Sire.
- Ruth, *compassion.*
- Rybal, *See Ribaud.*
- Ryven, V. X. 32. 4. *tore, plucked.*

S

- Sacred, II. XII. 37. 8. V. XII. 1. 1. *curfed.*
- Sacrifide, II. XII. 49. 4. *sacrificed.*
- Sad, *grave, decent, heavy, sorry, dismal.*
- Saine, *say.*
- Salewed, *saluted.*
- Saliaunce, *assault.*
- Salied, II. VI. 38. 5. *leaped.*
- Salve, V. V. 43. 5. *save.*
- Salved, *repaired.* II. VIII. 23. 2. *saluted.*
- Sam, *together.* I. X. 57. 8. *same.*
- Samite, III. XII. 13. 3. *See Note.*
- Sarazin, *always used for a Pagan or Unbeliever, as opposed to a Christian.*
- Sawes, IV. XI. 35. 2. *sayings.*
- Say or Sey, *a thin sort of stuff.* I. IV. 31. 1. III. XII. 8. 1.
- Say, VI. XI. 47. 5. *assay, proof.*
- Scan'd, VII. VI. 8. 9. *climbed up to.*
- Scarmoges, II. VI. 34. 5. *skirmishes.*
- Scath, *mischiefs, hurt.*
- Scatterlings. II. X. 63. 5. It seems to be a made word for those northern people who wandered till they gained settlements.
- Scerne, III. X. 22. 8. *discern.*
- Scope, *intention, mark.* III. IV. 52. 9. *prospect.* V. XI. 24. 7. It seems to be used for *freedom of flight.*
- Scord, *marked.*
- Scorse, II. IX. 55. 8. *exchange.*
- Scrive, VII. VI. 35. 9. *secretary.*
- Scruz'd, II. XI. 46. 2. *squeezed.*
- Scryde, V. XII. 38. 5. *defried.*

Scryne.

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Scryne, *desk*.
- Sea bord, III. III. 47. 2. III. IV. 13. 4, *sea-bordering*.
- Seare, *dry, withered*. I. XI. 13. 7. it seems to be used for *burning* or *scorching*, for that was the effect. See Stanza 26. 7. and 50. 6.
- Seare, *burn, scorch*.
- Seat, VI. IX. 4. 7. *settle, lie down*.
- Sed, V. XII. 29. 9. for *said*.
- Seely, *innocent, simple*.
- Seemelesse, V. II. 25. 9. *unseemly*.
- Seemly, *becoming*.
- Seemlyhed, IV. VIII. 14. 3. *good appearance*.
- Seeth, II. X. 26. 3. *boil*.
- Seisin, VI. IV. 37. 7. *See Note*.
- Seize, VI. XI. 48. 2. *fix, fasten*. I. VIII. 15. 2. *See Note*.
- Seizing, I. III. 19. 8. *fixing*.
- Selcouth, IV. VIII. 14. 2. *uncommon, seldom known*.
- Selfe-deceiver, V. IX. 19. 7. *See Note*.
- Sell, II. VIII. 31. 3. *seat, saddle*.
- Semblance or Semblant or Semblaunt, *resemblance, appearance*. *See Note*, II. IX. 2. 9.
- Semblants, II. XII. 48. 6. *phantoms*.
- Seneschall, *steward, governour*.
- Sens, IV. V. 23. 7. *since*.
- Sensfull, VI. IV. 37. 1. *full of good sense*.
- Sent, *scent, sensation, perception*, I. I. 43. 9.
- Service, VI. VII. 34. 2. *See Sew*.
- Set, IV. VI. 46. 9. *See Note*.
- Severall, VI. I. 10. 9. *severally, asunder, different ways*.
- Sew, II. II. 17. 5. *pursue, follow*. II. VII. 9. 1. *serve and few, i. e. do suse service to*, which is an attendance which a tenant owes to the court of his Lord. *See Blount's Law Dict.*
- Shadow or Shadowes, IV. X. 24. 1. VI. II. 43. 2. VI. IX. 41. 4. *shades, shady places*.
- Shame, II. I. 30. 1. II. XII. 23. 3. *be ashamed*. I. III. 28. 3. *disgrace, do shame to*. III. VIII. 5. 5. VI. III. 47. 6. *shamed, put to shame*.
- Shard, II. VI. 38. 9. *the same as perious foord*. Stanza 19. 9. and *perilous bourne*, St. 10. 9.
- Sheare or Sheere or Shere, III. II. 44. 7. III. XI. 7. 2. *clear*. VII. VII. 25. 6. *pure, unmixed*.
- Sheene, *shining, bright*.
- Shend, *abuse, disgrace*.
- Shent, VI. VI. 18. 8. *abused, disgraced, ill used*.
- Shine, IV. III. 3. 8. for *shene, bright*.
- Shole, VII. VI. 40. 7. *See Note*.
- Shop, II. I. 43. 7. *cottage*.
- Shrieve, IV. XII. 26. 5. *See Note*.
- Shright, VI. IV. 2. 3. *shrieking*.
- Shrill, V. VII, 27. 1. *to sound*.

A GLOSSARY.

- Shilling, *loud*.
 Shrowd, *a shelter*.
 Shrowd, *to shelter*.
 Shyne, I. X. 67. 8. *light*.
 Sib, III. III. 26. 4. *relation*.
 Sich, I. I. VII. 29. 8. *such*.
 Sickness, III. XI. 55. 8. *safety*.
 Sided, III. IX. 27. 6. *was next to*.
 Sides, VI. IV. 33. 2. *loins*.
 Siege, II. II. 39. 9. *seat*.
 Sient, V. I. 1. 8. *a scion, or young twig*.
 Sights, VII. VI. 36. 7. *See Note*.
 Silent, II. XII. 78. 9. *See Note*.
 Silver, VI. VII. 19. 8. *silver slumber: See Note*.
 Simple, I. II. 45. 7. *without deceit, sincere*.
 Sin, VI. XI. 44. 3. *since*.
 Singultes, III. XI. 12. 1. *sobs*.
 Site, Vol. III. p. 275. *caus'd to be site, i. e. placed*.
 Sith, *time, times*.
 Sith, *since*.
 Sithens, *since that*.
 Sits, *becomes. See Note, I. I. 30. 9*.
 Skippett, *skiff, cock boat*.
 Skyen, *skies*.
 Slake, III. III. 10. 9. *slacken, leave off*.
 Slug, III. VII. 12. 8. *lie idly, sluggishly*.
 Smouldring or Smouldry, *smothering*.
 Snaggy, *knotty*.
 Snags, IV. VII. 7. 5. *knobs*.
 Snar, VI. XII. 27. 7. *See Note*.
 Snarled, III. XII. 17. 5. *entangled*.
 Snubs, *knotts*.
 Sods, III. VII. 6. 3. *turf*.
 Sold, II. IX. 6. 5. *soldier's pay*.
 Solemnize, I. X. 4. 7. *solemnization*.
 Sooth, *true, truly*.
 Soothlich or Soothly, *truly*.
 Sophismes, III. IV. 28. 7. *fallacies*.
 Sor'd, III. XII. 38. 5. *hurt, made sore*.
 Sordid, VI. VIII. 41. 6. *covetous*.
 Sore, II. VII. 23. 2. *soar, hover*.
 Sort, III. I. 40. 0. *company. See Note*.
 Sory, *sorry, distressed, painfull, wretched, miserable, unwilling*.
 Sovereignance, II. VI. 8. 3. *remembrance*.
 Sowne, II. VI. 47. 7. *found*.
 Soyle, IV. III. 16. 7. *See Note*.
 Space, IV. II. 44. 9. IV. VIII. 54. 2. V. I. 11. 2. VII. VI. 55. 4.
wander up and down. Lat. spatari.

Spake,

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Spake V. VI. 9. 9. for *speak*.
- Spalles, *shoulders*.
- Sparre or Sperre, V. X. 37. 2. See Note.
- Spafme, III. V. 33. 7. *cramp*.
- Spau, I. XI. 30. 7. See Note.
- Spend, I. XI. 19. 7. *strain, fatigue*.
- Sperfed or Sperft, I. IV. 48. 1. *dispersed*.
- Spies or Spyes, I. II. 17. 5. III. 1. 36. 5. VI. VIII. 43. 4. used for *Eyes*.
- Spight, V. VI. 6. 9. *spite, or bear ill-will to*.
- Spill, *spoil*. I. III. 43. 4. *destroy*.
- Spilt, IV. X. 5. 9. *inlaid*.
- Sprad, VI. II. 5. 8. for *spread*.
- Sprent, *spread over*. II. XII. 43. 5. *sprinkled*.
- Springals, V. X. 6. 2. See Note.
- Spyre, III. V. 52. 8. *shoot forth*.
- Squire, II. I. 58. 1. *square*.
- Stadle, I. VI. 14. 8. *a young tender tree*.
- Staine, III. VII. 49. 5. *pollute*.
- Stales, *traps*.
- Stark, *stiff*.
- Star-read, V. Intro 8. 2. *Astronomy*.
- Stay, II. IV. 32. 7. *hindrance*. IV. XI. 25. 6. *strength*.
- Stay, II. XI. 48. 8. *support*. III. V. 6. 5. *stop, catch*.
- Stead or Sted, *seat, station, place*.
- Steane, VII. VII. 42. 8. I am told that, in the North, they call a large earthen Vessel, like a jar, *a steane*.
- Stemme, IV. II. 16. 4. *bear up against*.
- Stent, II. IV. 12. 4. *stint, leave off*.
- Sterne, *tail*.
- Stie or Stye, I. XI. 25. 8. See Note.
- Still, III. II. 29. 2. *distill*. IV. VII. 35. 6. *stil'd, distilled*.
- Stire or Styre, II. I. 7. 4. *stir, move*. II. V. 2. 9. *incite*.
- Stole, *a long robe hanging down upon the ground, worn by women: the same as Pall*.
- Stonied, *astonished, terrified*.
- Stonishment, III. IV. 19. 1. *astonishment*.
- Stonisht, III. XII. 44. 5. *astonished*. So Sonnet XVI. 3.
The whiles my *stonisht* hart stood in a maze.
- Stound, V. XI. 29. 6. *stunned*.
- Stound or Stownd, *sorrow, uneasiness, misfortune, amazement, confict, skirmish, bickering, violence, brunt, shock, push, force, assault, smarting pain, fit, hour*. III. I. 63. 2. *noise*, compare III. III. 9. 6. and III. VII. 7. 4. and *Mother Hubbard's Tale*. 1353.
With that he roar'd aloud, as he were woud,
That all the palace quaked at the stound.
VI. VII. 16. 9. it is used for *the place*.
- Stouping, See Notes, I. XI. 18. 8. and III. VII. 39. 4.
- Stoups, See Stouping.

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Stowre or Stoure, *misfortune, shock, trouble, disturbance, violence, brunt, conflict, contest, assault.*
- Straine or Strene, IV. VIII. 33. 7. V. IX. 32. 9. *descent, race, lineage.*
- S raunge, III. IV. 25. 9. *strange, i. e. foreign.*
- Stranger, III. III. 33. 3. *strange, i. e. foreign.*
- S:reight, I. X. 25. 9. *scanty.*
- Stresse, *distress*, III. XI. 18. 1.
- S:ressed, *distressed.*
- Strich, II. XII. 36. 7. *Screech-owl.*
- Stricken, II. I. 12. 9. *wounded.*
- Stripe, V. XI. 27. 8. *for stroke.*
- Strond, *strand, high shore.*
- Sturdy, VII. VII. 32. 3. *sour, crabbed.*
- Succeed, VI. IV. 8. 7. *approach.*
- Successe, II. X. 45. 7. *succession.*
- Suddain, I. V. 10. 2. *quick.*
- Sude, *sewed.*
- Suff'd, III. VII. 10. 3. *Fletcher (in his Purple Island, C. VI. St. 54.) has borrowed this word.*
- Suit, *pur-suit.* VI. VII. 34. 2. *service. See Sew.*
- Supplyde, VI. VIII. 9. 9. *supplyde the first, i. e. made up what was wanting in the first.*
- Surbate, III. IV. 34. 5. *bruise, fatigue.*
- Surbet, II. II. 22. 7. *tired, bruised.*
- Surcease, III. IV. 52. 6. *desist from.* VI. VII. 13. 9. *rest.*
- Surprize, VI. X. 34. 7. *seize. Fr. surprendre.*
- Serview'd, *overlooked.*
- Surquedry, *pride, presumption.* II. XII. 39. 4. *madness, indignation.*
- Suspect, *suspicion.* III. XII. 14. 1. V. VII. 38. 7. VI. III. 23. 9.
- Swayne, *youth.* I. VIII. 13. 6. *See Note.*
- Sway, V. III. 21. 8. *manage.*
- Sway, *weight, force.*
- Sway; III. V. 4. 5. *power, principality.*
- Swelt, *burnt with heat.* III. XI. 27. 1. *swelled.* IV. VII. 9. 4. VI. XII. 21. 8. *fainted.*
- Swincke, *to labour.*
- Swinged, I. XI. 26. 6. *findged.*
- Symbol, II. II. 10. 7. *mark.*

T.

- Table, I. IX. 49. 6. *pi&cur.* See Note. II. III. 24. 2. and III. IV. 10. 7.
- Targe, *target, shield.* IV. XII. 14. 7. VI. II. 44. 8.
- Tarre, I. V. 28. 8. *foming tarre, i. e. foaming out Tar.* So I. VI. 44. 7. *foming wrath.* II. V. 2. 8. *fomed yre.* IV. IV. 29. 9. *foming choler.*
- Tartary, I. VII. 44. 3. *Hell.* Frequently so used by *Fletcher* in his *Purple Island.* See too *Virgil's Gnat*, 68. 7.
- Tassel, III. IV. 45. 6. *See Note.*
- Teade,

A GLOSSARY.

- Teade, I. XII. 37. 6. *See Note.*
- Teen or Teene or Tene or Tine or Tyne, *sorrow, grief, affliction, trouble, heaviness, injury, slander, anger, rage, provocation.* III. V. 40. 4. sweet teene, *pleasing uneasiness.* V. I. 13. 8. *misfortune.* IV. XII. 34. 6. *inclemency.*
- Teld, VI. I. 44. 8. VII. VI. 27. 9. *for told.*
- Tempt, I. I. 50. 6. *make trial of.*
- Termagant or Termagaunt, II. VIII. 30. 4. VI. VII. 47. 9.
- Than, II. XII. 11. 3. V. XI. 38. 3. *for then.*
- That, I. X. 12. 8. *frequently used for that which.*
- Theare, III. H. 11. 9. *seems to be used for thereat.*
- Thee, II. I. 33. 7. *thrive. See Note.*
- Then, I. I. 4. 2. *than. See Note.*
- Then, VI. I. 7. 6. *used as an Expletive. See Note.*
- Thens, *thence.*
- Thereafter, V. II. 27. 6. *after that.*
- Therefore, II. III. 46. 4. *for such purpose.* It is often used for upon that account.
- Thewed, II. VI. 26. 3. *thewed ill, i. e. ill-bred, ill-mannered.*
- Thewes, *manners, accomplishments.* I. IX. 3. 9.
- Thick, II. I. 39. 2. *thicket.* *See the Quotation under the word Quick.*
- Tho, I. I. 18. 5. *then. See Note.*
- Thore, II. VIII. 44. 8. *See Note.*
- Thrall, *captive, slave.*
- Thrall, VI. XI. 44. 5. *for thrill.*
- Thrid, IV. II. 48. 5. *tbread.*
- Thrill, *pierce.*
- Thritt, II. VI. 17. 8. *thirst.*
- Thrift, I. V. 15. 2. *thirsty.*
- Thro or Throe. *See Throw.*
- Throng, III. IV. 8. 5. *pres.* III. VI. 44. 8. *thrust.*
- Throw, *blow, pang.* III. IV. 53. 8. *a little while.* VI. XII. 17. 2. *agony.*
- Thrust, III. VII. 50. 2. *for thirst.*
- Thwart, VI. VI. 30. 8. *athwart, across.*
- Tide or Tyde, *season.*
- Tight, V. IV. 22. 3. VI. XII. 34. 8. *tied.*
- Timely, *seasonable, seasonably.*
- Times, V. X. 8. 3. *by times, at different times.*
- Tind or Tynd or Tynde, *kindled. See Note,* II. VIII. 11. 5.
- Tine, *See Teen.*
- Tine, II. XI. 21. 9. *to rage, smart.*
- Tirannize, II. X. 57. 5. *See Note.*
- Tire, I. IV. 35. 9. *set.*
- Tire or Tyre, I. VIII. 46. 5. *attire.*
- Titles, II. VII. 43. 8. *Badges of Honour.*
- To, *all to, See Note,* IV. VII. 8. 3.
- Tofore, VI. VI. 9. 1. *heretofore.*

- Tooke, VI. VI. 4. 8. for *betook*.
- Tort, I. XII. 4. 4. *injury*.
- Tortious, VII. VI. 10. 7. *injurious*.
- Totty, VII. VII. 39. 2. *wavering*.
- Toward, II. IV. 22. 2. III. I. 9. 7. *approaching*. So in his *Daph-
naida*. Stanza 40. 7. *toward Joyes*, i. e. *approaching happiness*.
- Tract, *trace out*.
- Trade, II. VI. 39. 5. *tread, footsteps*.
- Trade, IV. XI. 9. 4. *tread, walk*.
- Traduction, IV. III. 13. 6. *translation*.
- Train or Traine, *trap, trick, device*. Fr.
- Transmew or Transmove, *transform*. III. I. 38. 8. III. XI. 43. 5.
- Trayle, II. VIII. 37. 3. *trickle*.
- Trayne, I. XII. 14. 4. *retinue*.
- Treachour or Treachetour, *traitor*.
- Treague, *truce*.
- Treat, V. IX. 32. 3. for *entreat*.
- Trech, *treachery*.
- Treën, *trees*, I. II. 39. 9. *treën mould, the form of trees*.
- Trenchand or Trenchant, *cutting*.
- Trim, *neat, elegant*.
- Trimly, *elegantly, neatly*.
- Triplicities, I. XII. 39. 5. See Note.
- Troade or Trode, III. IX. 49. 7. VI. X. 5. 3. *tread, treading, foot-
steps*. So he uses it in his *Shep. Cal. July*, lin. 14.
In humble Dales is footing fast,
The trode is not so tickle.
- Trow, II. V. 13. 7. *think, believe*.
- Trunked, *maimed*, Lat. *truncatus*.
- Truth, II. III. 2. 2. *trust*.
- Trye, V. II. 26. 7. for *tryed, refined*.
- Turribant, IV. XI. 28. 6. *turbant*.
- Twight, V. VI. 12. 8. *twit, upbraid*.
- Tynd or Tynde, III. III. 57. 3. *kindled*. IV. VII, 30. 7. and IV.
XI. 36. 9. I think it is used for *extended*.
- Tyne, See Teen.
- Tyre, See Tire.
- Type, V. IX. 42. 7. *tip, top*. So in *Virgil's Gnat*, 70. 5.
For lofty *type* of honour, through the glaunce
Of envie's dart, is down in dust prostrate.
See too, *Fears of the Muses*, St. 12.
— whom thou, great *Jove*, by doome unjust,
Didst to the *type* of honour earst advancé.

U.

- Vade, V. II. 40. 5. *vanish*. So in the *Ruines of Rome*. St. 20. 13.
Vaded, III. IX. 20. 8. *dispersed*.

Vailed,

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Vailed, III. IX. 20. 3. See Note.
- Vaine, *vein*.
- Valentide, VI. VII. 32. 7. See Note.
- Valiaunce, *valour, courage*. Fr.
- Vantage, *to benefit*.
- Vauncing, IV. IV. 17. 3. *advancing*.
- Venery, I. VI. 22. 5. *hunting*.
- Vengeable, *direfull*.
- Vengement, VI. III. 18. 9. See Avenge.
- Ventayle, *the breathing part of the helmet; the sight of the Beaver*. Fr.
- Vented, III. I. 42. 8. See Note.
- Vere, *veer*, i. e. *turn oblique, or let out; by which means the wind has less power over the sail*. So correct Note, I. XII. 1. 3. See V. XII. 18. 8.
- Vew, *appearance*.
- Vewen, *overlook*.
- Villenage, II. XI. 1. 9. *servitude*.
- Virelayes, III. X. 8. 5. Fr. *a Round, a kind of Song*.
- Visour, III. VII. 42. 5. that part of the Helmet which is made to see out of.
- Umbriere, III. I. 42. 8. *Beaver*.
- Unbid, I. IX. 54. 5. See the Note. An ingenious Friend is of opinion that it there means *without being called*. See St. 41. 5.
- Unblest, I. IX. 54. 5. seems to allude to the ancient form in the burial service (*Requiescat in pace*, i. e. *may he rest in peace*) which I am told is still in use in the Church of Rome: and those Latin words are often found upon our old monuments. This form of blessing *Spenser* alludes to, II. I. 60. 6.
- They lay therein those corpes tenderly,
And bid them sleepe in everlasting peace.
- And in the *Ruinēs of Time*, Stanza 28.
- I saw him die, I saw him die, as one
Of the meane people, and brought forth on beare:
I saw him die, and no man left to mone
His dolefull fate, that late him loved deare:
Scarce any left, to close his eye-lids neare;
Scarce any left, upon his lips to lay
The sacred sod, or *Requiem* to say.
- And so, if I mistake not, *Fletcher* (in his *Purple Island*, p. 6.) uses the word, when speaking of our Poet.
- There hadst thou lien unwept, unburied,
Unblest, nor grac't with any common Rite.
- V. II. 12. 7. and VI. I. 17. 5. it is used for *accursed*.
- Unblindfold, VI. VII. 33. 8. *unblinded*.
- Uncouth, *disagreeable, odd, uncommon*. I. XI. 20. 9. *unknown*. See Note.
- Underfong, V. II. 7. 5. *undermine, deceive*.
- Underminde, V. VI. 32. 7. for *undermine*.
- Undertake, V. III. 34. 4. for *bear* or *understand*.

*

Under-

A GLOSSARY.

- Ward, III. XI. 21. 4. VI. I. 22. 9. *porter.*
 Ward, *to guard.*
 Warelesse, *of which he was not aware.*
 Wariment, IV. III. 17. 3. *caution, care.*
 Warke, II. I. 32. 8. *work.*
 Warne, II. I. 36. 5. *keep off.*
 Warre, IV. VIII. 31. 6. *worse.* See Note.
 Warray'd, I. V. 48. 2. *made war upon.*
 Was, VI. III. 14. 5. *had been.*
 Wasse, II. VI. 11. 3. See Note.
 Wastness, *deserts.*
 Watchet, III. IV. 40. 5. IV. XI. 27. 2. *blue.*
 Waves, III. VIII. 20. 9. See Note.
 Wawes, II. XII. 4. 9. *waves.* See Note.
 Way, V. II. 46. 9. *weigh.* VII. VI. 55. 1. *esteem.* VII. VIII. 1. 2. *consider.*
 Way'd, I. X. 40. 5. *considered.* IV. II. 12. 8. *jourried.*
 Wayment, *lament.*
 Wayment, III. IV. 35. 6. *lamentation.*
 Weale or Wele, *happiness.*
 Wearish, IV. V. 34. 3. *foolish, insipid.*
 Weaved, V. IV. 10. 7. *for warped, floated.*
 Weed, IV. VII. 4. 4. *for wood.*
 Weeke, II. X. 30. 2. *wick, snuff.*
 Weene, *think, suppose.*
 Weenen, IV. XI. 27. 5. *tell.*
 Weening, *thinking.*
 Weet, IV, IX. 33. 9. *wet.*
 Weet or Weete or Weeten, *think, know. to weet, or to weete, or to weeten, you must know, namely.*
 Weetingly, VI. III. 11. 7. *knowingly, willfully.*
 Weetlesse, III. II. 26. 9. *which she knew not of.* VI. VIII. 47. 5. *all weetlesse of, knowing nothing of.*
 West or Weste, *wasted over.* III. IV. 36. 9. *waved, avoided.* VI. V. 23. 9. *strayed.*
 West or Weste, III. X. 36. 3. *a stray.* See Note, IV. II. 4. 9.
 Weigh, VI. III. 36. 2. See Note.
 Weight, V. II. 45. 8. *ballance, scale.* See VII. VII. 38. 7.
 Weild or Weld, *govern, handle, manage, move, stir.*
 Weld or Welled, *florwed.* I. VIII. 47. 7.
 Welk, *grow faint, or cool: used for the setting of the Sun.*
 Welkin, *firmament, sky.*
 Well, I. II. 43. 7. *well-being.* So Drummond of Hautbornden uses it in his History of Scotland. "It cannot subsist with your well and safety." p. 23. and "expedient for the well of the kingdom." p. 81.
 Well, *flow, pour forth.* VI. Introd. 2. 5. *doe well, i. e. cause to flow.*

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Welling, *pouring*.
 Wend, *go, move*.
 Wend, VII. VI. 11. 3. *for weened, thought*.
 Went, IV. II. 47. 5. IV. V. 46. 9. *away*. VI. VI. 3. 5. *turnings and windings*.
 Werne, IV. II. 41. 7. *were*.
 West or Wested, V. Introd. 8. 6. 7. *set*.
 Wexed, *waxed, grew*.
 Whally, I. IV. 24. 3. *streaked*.
 What, VI. IX. 7. 4. *It seems to be used for matter*.
 Whereas, *where*.
 Whist, VII. VII. 59. 6. *silenced*.
 Whole, VI. III. 13. 4. *wholly, altogether*.
 Whot, *hot*.
 Whylears or Whylome, *erewhile, long since*.
 Wight, *more generally used for Creature, sometimes for Person*.
 Wildings, III. VII. 17. 1. *crab apples*.
 Wimple, *vail, muffler*.
 Wimped, *vailed, muffled*.
 Win, VI. I. 23. 4. *overtake*.
 Wipe, V. XI. 27. 9. *away did wipe, i. e. strook or cut off*.
 Wizards, I. IV. 12. 8. IV. XII. 2. 1. *See Notes*.
 Wisely, I. I. 33. 6. II. III. 15. 3. VI. VIII. 25. 1. *considerately*.
 Wist, *knew, thought*. I. V. 27. 3. *I wist seems to be used for I wis or ywis, truly*.
 Witchest, *bewitchest*.
 Wite, *blame*.
 Wite or Wyte, *to blame, reprove*.
 Withhault, *withhold, withdraw*.
 Wo, IV. I. 38. 9. *sorry*. II. VI. 32. 7. *Wo worth, cursed be. See Note*.
 Woebegonne, V. VIII. 16. 4. *far gone in woe*.
 Won, *See Wonne*.
 Won, III. IX. 21. 3. *for wont, used*.
 Wonderment, IV. V. 20. 8. *admiration*.
 Wonne, *overcome*. III. I. 3. 2. *dwell*. III. I. 3. 7. *won, did win*.
 Won or Wonne or Woning, *dwelling place*.
 Wont, *manner*.
 Wont, *used*.
 Wood, *mad, furious*. II. VIII. 40. 9.
 Woodness, III. XI. 27. 4. *madness*.
 Word, II. IV. 38. 4. IV. IV. 39. 8. *motto*.
 Worshippe, I. I. 3. 4. *honour. See Note*.
 Wot or Wote, *know, suppose, think, knew*.
 Wrack, VI. II. 21. 5. *See Wreake*.
 Wrapt, V. X. 6. 7. *intangled, encumbred*.
 Wratt, V. XII. 21. 9. *for wrest*.

Wreake,

A G L O S S A R Y.

- Wreake, III. II. 8. 9. *revenge.*
 Wreakes, *anger, misfortunes.*
 Wreakfull, V. I. 8. 8. *revengefull.*
 Wroke or Wroken, *revenged.*
 Wrest, II. XI. 42. 7. *violence.* III. VII. 2. 8. *for wrist, hand.*

Y

The Letter Y is frequently put before a word, without adding any thing to its signification, and only to lengthen it a syllable.

- Ybent, III. IV. 47. 5. *bent, directed.*
 Ybet, IV. IV. 9. 8. *beaten, overcome.*
 Yblent, *blinded, obscured.*
 Ybore, III. IV. 21. 9. *for yborn, born: See Note, IV. XI. 46. 9.*
 Ybrent, III. IX. 53. 5. *burnt out.*
 Ycleped, III. V. 8. 7. *called.*
 Ydleffe, VI. II. 31. 3. *idleness.*
 Ydrad or Ydred, *dreaded, feared.*
 Yearne, VI. I. 40. 9. *earn, gain, procure. See Note, II. III. 46. 9. and IV. X. 9. 1.*
 Yearned, VI. VII. 15. 9. *earned.*
 Yeed, *go.*
 Yelling, *squeaking, howling.*
 Yet, II. II. 9. 3. *still.*
 Yfere, III. X. 16. 8. *together.*
 Yfraught, III. VIII. 8. 1. *fraught, filled.*
 Yfretted, III. II. 25. 4. *fretted, inlaid.*
 Yglaunf, *glanced.*
 Ygoe, *agone, or ago.* II. I. 2. 7. *late ygoe, lately.*
 Ygone, IV. XI. 39. 3. *ago.*
 Yirks, VI. VII. 44. 7. *jerks.*
 Yit, *yet.*
 Ylike, III. IV. 58. 8. *alike.* III. X. 9. 8. *in like manner.*
 Ylinked, *linked, joined together.*
 Ymolt, III. XI. 25. 8. *molten, melted, dissolved.*
 Ymp, *child.*
 Ympt, IV. IX. 4. 7. *See Note.*
 Ynd, *India.*
 Yode, II. VII. 2. 6. III, I. 1. 9. *went.*
 Yold, III. XI. 17. 4. *yielded.*
 Yond, II. VIII. 40. 9. III. VII. 26. 5. *fierce.*
 Yond, VI. I. 13. 1. *yonder.*
 Yore, *of yore, formerly.*
 Youthly, IV. VII. 41. 2. VI. VII. 5. 2. *youthfull, lively.*
 Ypight, *fixed, placed.*
 Yplight, *plighted.*
 Yre, *anger.*
 Yriv'd, IV. VI. 15. 8. *split, cleft.*

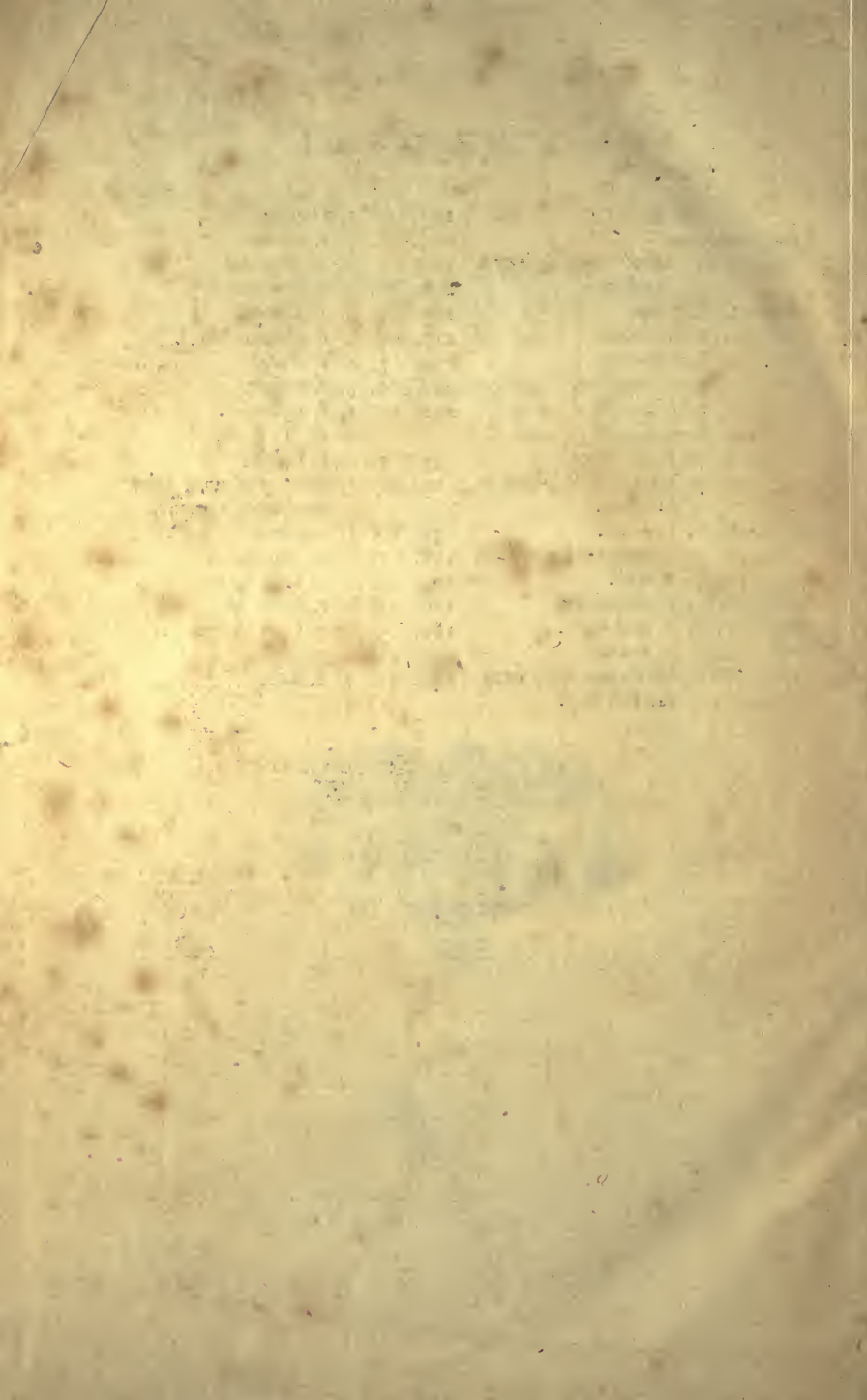
A GLOSSARY.

- Yrockt, *rocked*.
Ysam, VII. VII. 32. 7. *together*. See Sam.
Yslacked, III. X. 17. 1. *quenched*.
Yspent, III. I. 57. 7. *spent, burnt out*.
Ythril'd, III. IV. 15. 1. *thrilled, pierced*.
Ytorne, IV. I. 21. 6. *torn*.
Yts, *it is*.
Ywis, II. I. 19. 5. *truly*. See Note. and III. VII. 53. 4.
Ywrake or Ywroke or Ywroken, IV. VI. 23. 3. IV. VIII. 14. 8.
avenged.



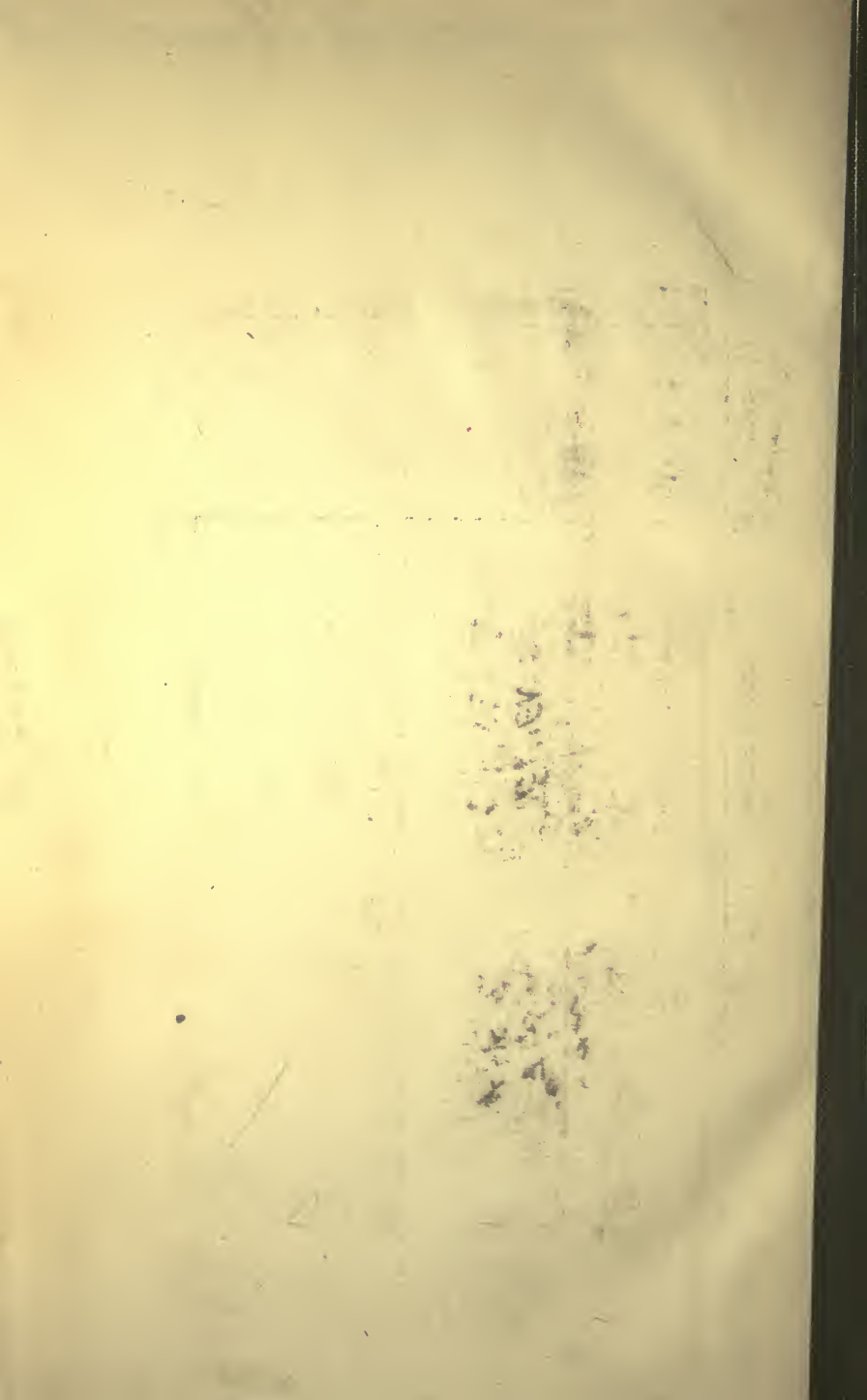
Errors of the Press, VOL. I.

T E X T.			
Pag.	Stan.	Lin.	
5	5.	9.	after <i>compel'd</i> place a full stop.
16.	33.	7.	r. <i>up</i> .
17.	37.	5.	r. <i>shame</i> .
18.	39.	8.	r. <i>ever</i> .
46.	10.	3.	r. <i>daughter</i> .
69.	37.	6.	r. <i>Lucifera</i> , as.
79.	10.	8.	r. <i>sluggish</i> .
95.	47.	7.	r. <i>His hart</i> .
107.	23.	9.	after <i>exilde</i> place a full stop.
113.	40.	7.	r. <i>even</i> .
162.	6.	9.	r. <i>mens waies</i> .
165.	15.	9.	r. <i>n'ill</i> .
166.	18.	1.	r. <i>discoursing</i> .
167.	21.	8.	r. <i>And with</i> .
168.	23.	7.	r. <i>ye thus</i> .
177.	48.	8.	after <i>rimes</i> take away the full stop.
197.	43.	1.	r. <i>after</i> .
201.	54.	7.	r. <i>where</i> .
204.	62.	9.	r. <i>they' are</i> .
206.	66.	3.	r. <i>unweeting</i> .
213.	14.	4.	r. <i>far off</i> .
217.	22.	3.	r. <i>asunder</i> .
239.	17.	4.	r. <i>n'ote</i> .
240.	20.	3.	r. <i>whoso</i> .
242.	27.	4.	r. <i>infamous</i> .
			N O T E S.
5.	7.	4.	r. <i>whose</i> .
19.	41.	1.	after <i>And more</i> take away the comma.
33.	26.	5.	r. See C. I. 49. 1.
118.	2.	4.	r. <i>lenger</i> .
179.	53.	8.	r. Col. ii. 14.
180.	54.	8.	r. <i>State of Trial</i> .
182.	3.	6.	r. C. VII. 50. 7.
225.	41.	6.	r. <i>gag</i> .
246.	37.	4.	r. <i>Sax</i> .









PR Spenser, Edmund
2358 The Faerie queene
A3C5
1758
v.1

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
